

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

851D23

0i.0

1901

Return this book on or before the
Latest Date stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books
are reasons for disciplinary action and may
result in dismissal from the University.

University of Illinois Library

JUN 05 1998

OCT 15 1980

OCT 15 1980

JUL 18 1981

JUN 22 1981

NOV 18 1983

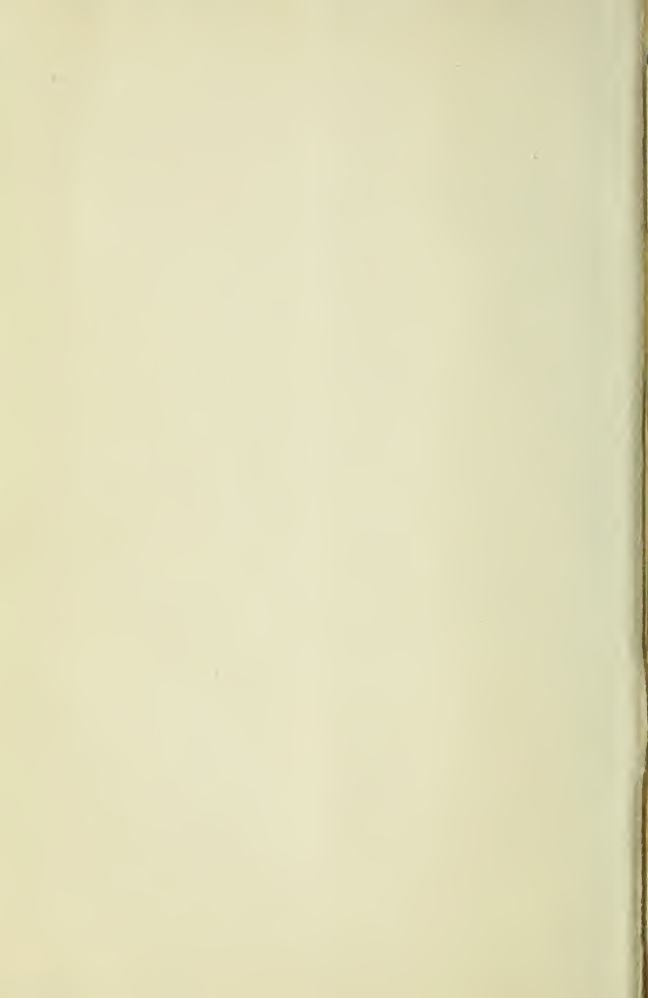
NOV 16 1983


OCT 13 1988

JAN 13 1994

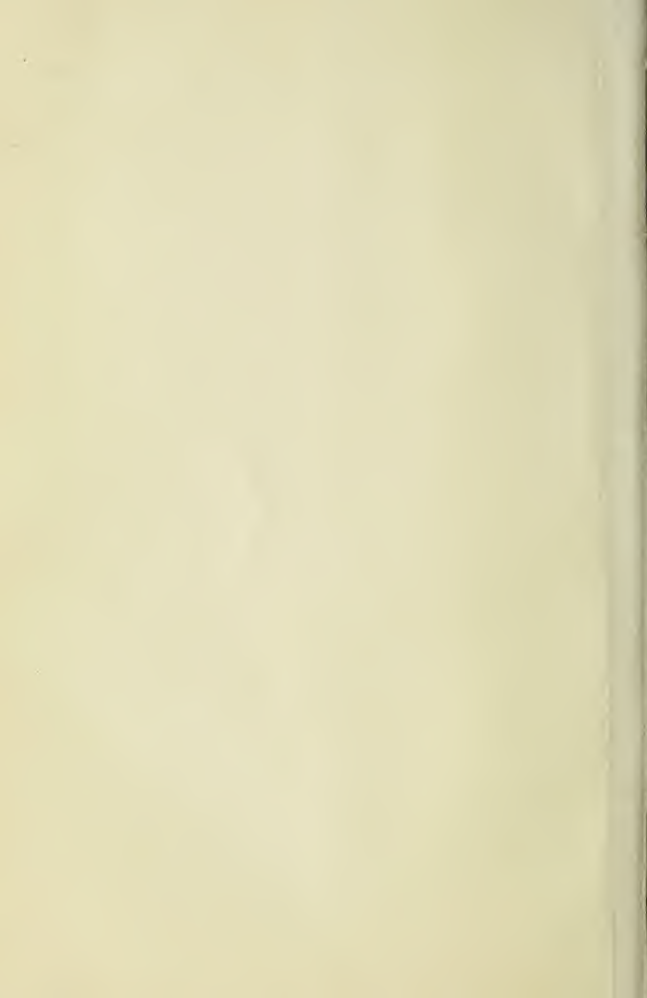
OCT 25 1995

AUG 27 1998





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates



14
2

**THE
TEMPLE
CLASSICS**



**Edited by
ISRAEL
GOLLANCZ
M.A.**

Battle of Montaperti - 1260
fought on river Arbia.
Near Siena
Sulphur were used.

Dantes contemporaries -
Brunetto Latini (1220-
1274) Dantes teacher.
note. Le livre du Tresor
(French) First Edition, December 1900
Second Edition, May 1901
Tesoretto (Italian).

younger contemporaries -
1. Cino da Pistoia (lawyer),
wrote sources.
2. Dino di Campagni.
(poet/writer)
part
History of Florence
(next important battle - Camp
aldino (1289) Dante took part)
Villani - History of Florence.
Battle of
Benvenuto
(Manfred killed) 1266
Sinds

Dante - b. 1265 - d. 1321

b. in Florence.

Died in Ravenna -
very low place.

2 names.

Guelph = Pope - of Rome

Ghibelline = Emperor
of Germany

1250 Frederick - King of
Sicily.

Dante was a Ghibelline.

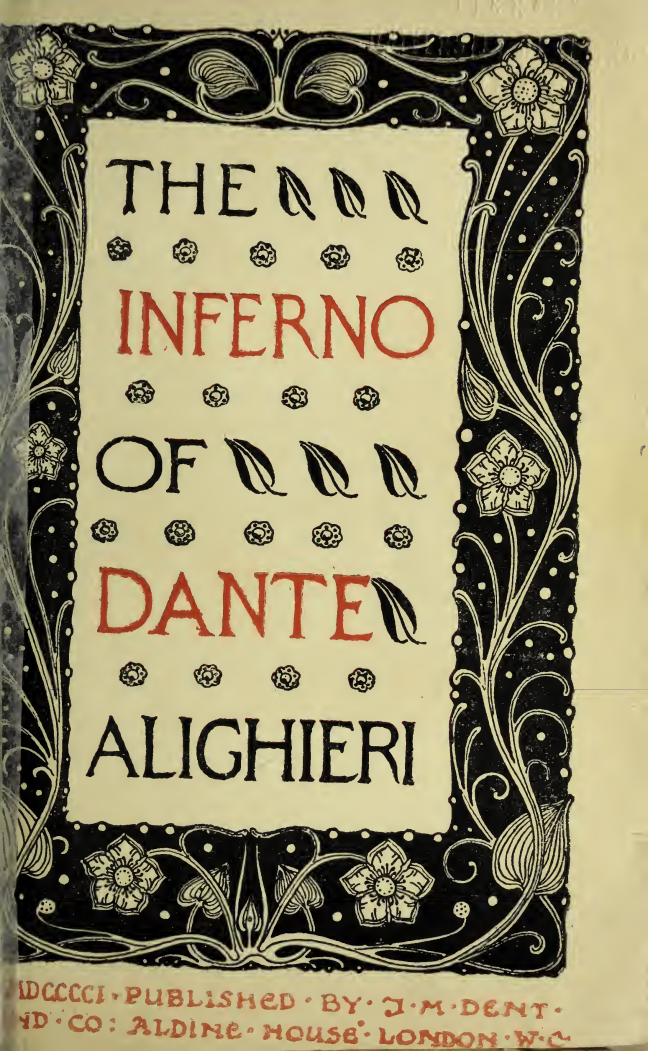
Common people - pope
nobility - emperor.




Wounded killed.






Guelphs in power when
Dante was a child. Ghibellines
seemed to have disappeared.
Guelphs finally divided
Whites had ideas similar
to Ghibellines.







*Dante Alighieri
from the bronze bust at Naples.*











THE   


    





INFERNO

OF   

DANTE 

ALIGHIERI

MDCCCXI · PUBLISHED · BY · J · M · DENT ·
AND · CO · ALDINE · HOUSE · LONDON · W · C

1870
1871

7

1872

851D23

0i.0

1901

Tertzerina

Inferna tetigit possit ut supera assequi.

SENECA.

FEB 19 37
g. Mrs. W. C. Headen 22 Feb. 38 HFCICKE

A
996632

INFERNO

DANTE finds himself astray in a dark Wood, where he spends a night of great misery. He says that death is hardly more bitter, than it is to recall what he suffered there; but that he will tell the fearful things he saw, in order that he may also tell how he found guidance, and first began to discern the real causes of all misery (1-9). He comes to a Hill; and seeing its summit already bright with the rays of the Sun, he begins to ascend it. The way to it looks quite deserted (10-30). He is met by a beautiful Leopard, which keeps distracting his attention from the Hill, and makes him turn back several times (31-36). The

Proemio
Selva
oscura

Nel mezzo del cammin di nostra vita
mi ritrovai per una selva oscura,
che la diritta via era smarrita.

Ahi quanto a dir qual era è cosa dura
questa selva selvaggia ed aspra e forte,
che nel pensier rinnova la paura!

Tanto è amara, che poco è più morte:
ma per trattar del ben ch' i' vi trovai,
dirò dell' altre cose, ch' io v' ho scorte.

I' non so ben ridir com' io v' entrai;
tant' era pien di sonno in su quel punto,
che la verace via abbandonai.

II Colle Ma poi ch' io fui al piè d' un colle giunto,
là dove terminava quella valle,
che m' avea di paura il cor compunto,

guardai in alto, e vidi le sue spalle
vestite già de' raggi del pianeta,
che mena dritto altrui per ogni calle.

Allor fu la paura un poco queta,
che nel lago del cor m' era durata
la notte, ch' i' passai con tanta pietà.

CANTO I

hour of the morning, the season, and the gay outward aspect of that animal, give him good hopes at first; but he is driven down and terrified by a Lion and a She-wolf (37-60). Virgil comes to his aid, and tells him that the Wolf lets none pass her way, but entangles and slays every one that tries to get up the mountain by the road on which she stands (61-99). He says a time will come when a swift and strong Greyhound shall clear the earth of her, and chase her into Hell (100-111). And he offers to conduct Dante by another road; to show him the eternal roots of misery and of joy, and leave him with a higher guide that will lead him up to Heaven (112-136).

In the middle of the journey of our life I [came Dante to] myself in a dark wood [where] the straight way was lost.

Ah! how hard a thing it is to tell what a wild, and rough, and stubborn wood this was, which in my thought renews the fear!

So bitter is it, that scarcely more is death: but to treat of the good that I there found, I will relate the other things that I discerned.

I cannot rightly tell how I entered it, so full of sleep was I about the moment that I left the true way.

But after I had reached the foot of a Hill there, where that valley ended, which had pierced my heart with fear,

I looked up and saw its shoulders already clothed with the rays of the Planet that leads men straight on every road.

Then the fear was somewhat calmed, which had continued in the lake of my heart the night that I passed so piteously.

- Proemio E come quei, che con lena affannata 22
uscito fuor del pelago alla riva,
si volge all' acqua perigliosa, e guata :
- così l' animo mio, che ancor fuggiva, 25
si volse indietro a rimirar lo passo,
che non lasciò giammai persona viva.
- Poi ch' ei posato un poco il corpo lasso, 30
ripresi via per la piaggia diserta,
sì che il piè fermo sempre era il più basso.
- Ed ecco, quasi al cominciar dell' erta, 31
una lonza leggiera e presta molto,
che di pel maculato era coperta.
- E non mi si partia dinanzi al volto ; 34
anzi impediva tanto il mio cammino,
ch' io fui per ritornar più volte volto.
- Tempo era dal principio del mattino ; 37
e il sol montava in su con quelle stelle
ch' eran con lui, quando l' amor divino
- mosse da prima quelle cose belle ; 40
sì che a bene sperar m' eran cagione
di quella fera alla gaietta pelle
- l' ora del tempo, e la dolce stagione : 43
ma non sì, che paura non mi desse
la vista, che m' apparve, d' un leone.
- Questi pareo, che contra me venesse 46
con la testa alta, e con rabbiosa fame,
sì che parea che l' aer ne temesse ;
- ed una lupa, che di tutte brame 49
sembiava carca nella sua magrezza,
e molte genti fe' già viver grame.
- Questa mi porse tanto di gravezza 51
con la paura, che uscia di sua vista,
ch' io perdei la speranza dell' altezza.

And as he, who with panting breath has escaped Dante
 from the deep sea to the shore, turns to the
 dangerous water and gazes :

so my mind, which still was fleeing, turned
 back to see the pass that no one ever left
 alive.

After I had rested my wearied body [a short
 while], I took the way again along the desert
 strand, so that the [right] foot always was
 the lower.

And behold, almost at the commencement of the The
Leopard
 steep, a Leopard, light and very nimble, which
 was covered with spotted [hair].

And it went not from before my face ; nay, so
 impeded my way, that I had often turned to
 go back.

The time was at the beginning of the morning ;
 and the sun was mounting up with those stars,
 which were with him when Divine Love

first moved those fair things : so that the hour of
 time and the sweet season [caused me to have
 good hope

of that animal with the gay skin] ; yet not so, The Lion
 but that I feared at the sight, which appeared
 to me, of a Lion.

He seemed coming upon me with head erect,
 and furious hunger ; so that the air seemed to
 [have fear] thereat ;

and a She-wolf, that looked full of all cravings The
She-Wolf
 in her leanness ; and has ere now made many
 live in sorrow.

She brought such heaviness upon me with the
 terror of her aspect, that I lost the hope of
 ascending.

- Proemio E quale è quei, che volentieri acquista, 55
 e giugne il tempo che perder lo face,
 che in tutti i suoi pensier piange e s' attrista:
 tal mi fece la bestia senza pace, 58
 che, venendomi incontro, a poco a poco
 mi ripingeva là dove il sol tace.
- Mentre ch' io rovinava in basso loco, 61
 dinanzi agli occhi mi si fu offerto
 chi per lungo silenzio parea fioco.
- Quand' io vidi costui nel gran deserto, 64
 "Miserere di me," gridai a lui,
 "qual che tu sii, od ombra, od uomo certo."
- Risposemi: "Non uomo, uomo già fui, 67
 e li parenti miei furon Lombardi,
 Mantovani per patria ambo e dui.
- Nacqui *sub Julio*, ancorchè fosse tardi, 70
 e vissi a Roma sotto il buono Augusto,
 al tempo degli Dei falsi e bugiardi.
- Poeta fui, e cantai di quel giusto 73
 figliuol d' Anchise, che venne da Troia,
 poi che il superbo Ilion fu combusto.
- Ma tu, perchè ritorni a tanta noia? 76
 perchè non sali il diletto monte,
 ch' è principio e cagion di tutta gioia?"
- "Or se' tu quel Virgilio, e quella fonte, 79
 che spande di parlar sì largo fiume?"
 risposi lui con vergognosa fronte.
- O degli altri poeti onore e lume, 82
 vagliami il lungo studio e il grande amore,
 che m' ha fatto cercar lo tuo volume.
- Tu se' lo mio maestro, e il mio autore; 85
 tu se' solo colui, da cui io tolsi
 lo bello stile, che m' ha fatto onore.

And as one who is eager in gaining, and, when Dante
the time arrives that makes him lose, weeps
and afflicts himself in all his thoughts :

such that restless beast made me, which coming
against me, by little and little drove me back
to where the Sun is silent.

Whilst I was rushing downwards, there appeared Virgil
before my eyes one who seemed hoarse from
long silence.

When I saw him in the great desert, I cried :
“ Have pity on me, whate'er thou be, whether
shade or veritable man ! ”

He answered me : “ Not man, a man I once
was ; and my parents were Lombards, and
both of Mantua by country.

I was born *sub Julio*, though it was late ; and
lived at Rome under the good Augustus, in
the time of the false and lying Gods.

A poet I was ; and sang of that just son of
Anchises, who came from Troy after proud
Ilium was burnt.

But thou, why returnest thou to such disquiet ? why
ascendest not the delectable mountain, which is
the beginning and the cause of all gladness ? ”

“ Art thou then that Virgil, and that fountain
which pours abroad so rich a stream of
speech ? ” I answered him, with bashful front.

“ O glory, and light of other poets ! May the
long zeal avail me, and the great love, that
made me search thy volume.

Thou art my master and my author ; thou alone
art he from whom I took the good style that
hath done me honour.

- Proemio Vedi la bestia, per cui io mi volsi ; 88
 aiutami da lei, famoso saggio,
 ch'ella mi fa tremar le vene e i polsi.”
- “ A te convien tenere altro viaggio, ” 91
 rispose, poi che lagrimar mi vide,
 “ se vuoi campar d' esto loco selvaggio :
- chè questa bestia, per la qual tu gride, 94
 non lascia altrui passar per la sua via,
 ma tanto lo impedisce, che l' uccide ;
- ed ha natura sì malvagia e ria, 97
 che mai non empie la bramosa voglia,
 e dopo il pasto ha più fame che pria.
- Molti son gli animali, a cui s' ammoglia, 100
 e più saranno ancora, infin che il Veltro
 verrà, che la farà morir con doglia.
- Questi non ciberà terra nè peltro, 103
 ma sapienza, e amore, e virtute ;
 e sua nazione sarà tra Feltro e Feltro.
- Di quell' umile Italia fia salute, 106
 per cui morì la vergine Cammilla,
 Eurialo, e Turno, e Niso di ferute } *Aeneid*
- questi la caccerà per ogni villa, 109
 fin che l' avrà rimessa nell' Inferno,
 là onde invidia prima dipartilla.
- Ond' io per lo tuo me' penso e discerno, 112
 che tu mi segui, ed io sarò tua guida,
 e trarrotti di qui per luogo eterno,
- ove udirai le disperate strida, 115
 vedrai gli antichi spiriti dolenti,
 che la seconda morte ciascun grida ;
- e poi vedrai color, che son contenti 118
 nel fuoco, perchè speran di venire,
 quando che sia, alle beate genti ;

See the beast from which I turned back ; help me from her, thou famous sage ; for she makes my veins and pulses tremble.” Dante and Virgil

“Thou must take another road,” he answered, when he saw me weeping, “if thou desirest to escape from this wild place : Virgil's counsel

because this beast, for which thou criest, lets not men pass her way ; but so entangles that she slays them ;

and has a nature so perverse and vicious, that she never satiates her craving appetite ; and after feeding, she is hungrier than before.

The animals to which she weds herself are many ; and will yet be more, until the Greyhound comes, that will make her die with pain. The Greyhound

He will not feed on land or pelf, but on wisdom, and love, and manfulness ; and his nation shall be between Feltro and Feltro. Pope

He shall be the salvation of that low Italy, for which Camilla the virgin, Euryalus, and Turnus, and Nisus, died of wounds ;

he shall chase her through every city, till he have put her into Hell again ; from which envy first set her loose.

Wherefore I think and discern *this* for thy best, that thou follow me ; and I will be thy guide, and lead thee hence through an eternal place, The way of salvation

where thou shalt hear the hopeless shrieks, shalt see the ancient spirits in pain, so that each calls for a second death ;

and [then] thou shalt see those who are contented in the fire : for they hope to come, whensoever it be, amongst the blessed ;

- Proemio alle qua' poi se tu vorrai salire, 121
 anima fia a ciò di me più degna ;
 con lei ti lascerò nel mio partire :
- chè quello Imperador, che lassù regna, 124
 perch' io fui ribellante alla sua legge,
 non vuol che in sua città per me si vegna.
- In tutte parti impera, e quivi regge, 127
 quivi è la sua città, e l' alto seggio :
 o felice colui, cui ivi elegge ! ”
- Ed io a lui : “ Poeta, io ti richieggo 130
 per quello Dio, che tu non conoscesti,
 acciocch' io fugga questo male e peggio,
 che tu mi meni là dov' or dicesti, 133
 sì ch' io vegga la porta di San Pietro,
 e color cui tu fai cotanto mesti. ”
- Allor si mosse ; ed io li tenni retro. 136

* * See “Dante's Hell,” “The Chronology of the *Inferno*,” and the Editorial Note at the close of this volume.

1. The Vision takes place at Eastertide of the year 1300, that is to say, when Dante was thirty-five years old. Cf. *Psalms* xc. 10: “The days of our years are threescore years and ten.” See also *Convito* iv. 23: “Where the top of this arch [of life] may be, it is difficult to know. . . . I believe that in the perfectly natural man, it is at the thirty-fifth year.”

2-3. Cf. *Convito* iv. 24: “. . . the adolescent who enters into the Wood of Error of this life would not know how to keep to the good path if it were not pointed out to him by his elders.” *Politically*: the *selva* stands for the troubled state of Italy in Dante's time.

ritrovai. The *ri-* has escaped the notice of the great majority of translators.

3. *che*. Others read *chè*.

13. *colle*, the “holy Hill” of the Bible; Bunyan's “Delectable Mountains.” See below, *vv.* 77, 78.

17. *pianeta*, the sun, which was a planet according to

then to these, if thou desirest to ascend, there shall be a spirit worthier than I to guide thee; with her will I leave thee at my parting :

Dante and
Virgil

for that Emperor who reigns above, because I was rebellious to his law, wills not that I come into his city.

In all parts he rules and there [holds sway]; there is his city, and his high seat : o happy whom he chooses for it ! ”

And I to him : “ Poet, I beseech thee by that God whom thou knowest not : in order that I may escape this ill and worse,

lead me where thou now hast said, so that I may see the Gate of St Peter, and those whom thou makest so sad.” Then he moved ; and I kept on behind him.

the Ptolemaic system. Dante speaks elsewhere (*Conv.* iv. 12) of the “ spiritual Sun, which is God.”

30. *fermo* as opposed to *manco*. Anyone who is ascending a hill, and whose left foot is always the lower, must be bearing to the *right*.

32. *lonza*, Worldly Pleasure ; *politically* : Florence.

38-40. According to tradition, the sun was in Aries at the time of the Creation.

45. *leone*, Ambition ; *politically* : the Royal House of France.

49. *lupa*, Avarice ; *politically* : the Papal See. The three beasts are obviously taken from *Jeremiah* v. 6.

63. Virgil, who stands for Worldly Wisdom, and is Dante's guide through Hell and Purgatory (see Gardner, pp. 87, 88).

fioco, perhaps because the study of Virgil had been long neglected.

69, 70. Virgil was born at Andes, near Mantua, in the year 70 B.C. When Cæsar was murdered (44 B.C.), Virgil had not yet written his great poem, so that he did not enjoy Cæsar's patronage.

73-75. In the *Æneid*.

100. An allusion to the Papal alliances.

101-105. The *veltro* is usually explained as Can Grande della Scala (1290-1329), whose "nation" (or, perhaps better, "birthplace") was Verona, between Feltre in Venetia and Montefeltro in Romagna, and who became a great Ghibelline leader. Cf. *Par.* xvii. 76-93. This is, on the whole, the most satisfactory interpretation, though the claims of several other personages (notably Uguccione della Faggiuola and Pope Benedict XI.) have been advanced. In any case it is as well to bear in mind that Dante rested his hopes of Italy's deliverance on various persons in the course of his life.

106. *umile*, either "low-lying" or "humble." If the latter be correct, the epithet is, of course, applied sarcastically.

107, 8. All these personages occur in the *Æneid*.

111. *invidia prima*, perhaps "first envy." See *Wisdom of Solomon*, ii. 24: "nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world."

114. *loco eterno*, Hell.

117. *seconda morte*. Cf. *Rev.* xx. 14.

118. The souls in Purgatory.

121-123. Beatrice, or Heavenly Wisdom, will guide Dante through Paradise. No student of Dante should omit to read the *Vita Nuova*, in which the poet tells the story of his youthful love (see also Gardner, pp. 8, 9 and 87, 88).

124-126. Virgil's position is among the virtuous pagans in Limbo (see below, Canto iv. 31, *sqq.*).

134. The gate of Purgatory (*Purg.* x. 76, *sqq.*). The Angel at this gate has charge of the two keys of St. Peter (*l.c.* 117).



*In illustration of Dante's method of geographical description
(see "Inferno," i. 105; "Paradiso," ix. 82-93).*

Thurs

INFERNO

END of the first day (1-6). Brief Invocation (7-9).
Dante is discouraged at the outset, when he begins seriously to reflect upon what he has undertaken. That very day, his own strength had miserably failed before the Lion and the She-wolf. He bids Virgil consider well whether there be sufficient virtue in him, before committing him to so dreadful a passage. He recalls the great errands of Æneas and of Paul, and the great results of their going to the immortal world ;

Proemio Lo giorno se n' andava, e l' aer bruno
 toglieva gli animai, che sono in terra,
 dalle fatiche loro ; ed io sol uno
 m' apparecchiava a sostener la guerra 4
 sì del cammino, e sì della pietate,
 che ritrarrà la mente, che non erra.
 O Muse, o alto ingegno, or m' aiutate ! 7
 O mente, che scrivesti ciò ch' io vidi,
 qui si parrà la tua nobilitate.
 Io cominciai : “ Poeta che mi guidi, 10
 guarda la mia virtù, s' ella è possente,
 prima che all' alto passo tu mi fidi.
 Tu dici, che di Silvio lo parente, 13
 corruttibile ancora, ad immortale
 secolo andò, e fu sensibilmente.
 Però se l' avversario d' ogni male 16
 cortese i fu, pensando l' alto effetto,
 che uscir dovea di lui, ed il chi, ed il quale,
 non pare indegno ad uomo d' intelletto : 19
 ch' ei fu dell' alma Roma e di suo impero
 nell' empireo ciel per padre eletto ;
 la quale, e il quale, a voler dir lo vero, 22
 fur stabiliti per lo loco santo,
 u' siede il successor del maggior Piero.

*

+

CANTO II

and, comparing himself with them, he feels his heart quail, and is ready to turn back (10-42). Virgil discerns the fear that has come over him; and in order to remove it, tells him how a blessed Spirit has descended from Heaven expressly to command the journey (43-126). On hearing this, Dante immediately casts off all pusillanimity, and at once accepts the Freedom and the Mission that are given him (127-142).

The day was departing, and the brown air taking
the animals, that are on earth, from their toils; Dante and
Virgil
and I, one alone,

was preparing myself to bear the war both of the
journey and the pity, which memory, that errs
not, shall relate.

O Muses, o high Genius, now help me! O
Memory, that hast inscribed what I saw, here
will be shewn thy nobleness.

I began: "Poet, who guidest me, look if there
be worth in me sufficient, before thou trust me Dante
hesitates
to the arduous passage.

Thou sayest that the father of Sylvius, while
subject to corruption, went to the immortal
world, and was *there* in body.

But if the Adversary of all evil was propitious
[to him], considering the high effect, and who
and what should come from him,

it seems not unfitting to an understanding mind:
for in the empyreal heaven, he was chosen to be
the father of generous Rome, and of her Empire;
both these, to say the truth, were established for
the holy place, where the Successor of [the
greatest] Peter sits.

- Proemio Per questa andata, onde gli dai tu vanto, 25
 intese cose che furon cagione
 di sua vittoria e del papale ammanto.
- Andovvi poi lo Vas d' elezione, 28
 per recarne conforto a quella fede,
 ch' è principio alla via di salvazione.
- Ma io, perchè venirvi? o chi 'l concede? 31
 Io non Enea, io non Paolo sono;
 me degno a ciò nè io nè altri 'l crede.
- Per che se del venire io m' abbandò, 34
 temo che la venuta non sia folle;
 se' savio, intendi me' ch' io non ragiono."
- E quale è quei, che disvuol ciò che volle, 37
 e per novi pensier cangia proposta,
 sì che dal cominciar tutto si tolle,
- tal mi fec' io in quella oscura costa: 40
 perchè pensando consumai la impresa,
 che fu nel cominciar cotanto tosta.
- "Se io ho ben la tua parola intesa," 43
 rispose del magnanimo quell' ombra,
 "l' anima tua è da viltade offesa,
- la qual molte fiate l' uomo ingombra, 46
 sì che d' onrata impresa lo rivolve,
 come falso veder bestia quand' ombra.
- Da questa tema acciocchè tu ti solve, 49
 dirotti, perch' io venni, e quel che intesi,
 nel primo punto che di te mi dolve.
- Io era tra color, che son sospesi, 52
 e donna mi chiamò beata e bella,
 tal che di comandare io la richiesi.
- Lucevan gli occhi suoi più che la stella; 55
 e cominciommi a dir soave e piana
 con angelica voce, in sua favella:

By this journey, for which thou honourest him, Dante and Virgil
 he learned things that were the causes of his
 victory, and of the Papal Mantle.

Afterwards, the Chosen Vessel went thither, to
 bring confirmation of that Faith which is the
 entrance to the way of salvation.

But I, why go? or who permits it? I am not
 Æneas, am not Paul; neither myself nor others
 deem me worthy of it.

Wherefore, if I resign myself to go, I fear my
 going may prove foolish; thou art wise, *and*
 understandest better than I speak."

And as one who unwill's what he willed, and
 with new thoughts changes his purpose, so that
 he wholly quits the thing commenced,

such I made myself on that dim coast: for with
 thinking I wasted the enterprise, that had been
 so quick in its commencement.

"If I have rightly understood thy words," re- Virgil's
reassuring
words
 plied that shade of the Magnanimous, "thy
 soul is smit with coward fear,

which oftentimes encumbers men, so that it turns
 them back from honoured enterprise; as false
 seeing does a startled beast.

To free thee from this dread, I will tell thee
 why I came, and what I heard in the first
 moment when I took pity of thee.

I was amongst them who are in suspense; and a Beatrice
 Lady, so fair and blessed that I prayed her to
 command, called me.

Her eyes shone brighter than the star[*r*]; and
 she began soft and gentle to tell me with
 angelic voice, in her language:

- Proemio ‘ O anima cortese Mantovana, 58
 di cui la fama ancor nel mondo dura,
 e durerà quanto il moto lontana !
- l’ amico mio, e non della ventura, 61
 nella diserta piaggia è impedito
 sì nel cammin, che volto è per paura ;
- e temo che non sia già sì smarrito, 64
 ch’ io mi sia tardi al soccorso levata,
 per quel ch’ io ho di lui nel Cielo udito.
- Or muovi, e con la tua parola ornata, 67
 e con ciò, ch’ è mestieri al suo campare,
 l’ aiuta sì, ch’ io ne sia consolata.
- Io son Beatrice, che ti faccio andare ; 70
 vegno di loco, ove tornar disio ;
 amor mi mosse, che mi fa parlare.
- Quando sarò dinanzi al Signor mio, 73
 Di te mi loderò sovente a lui.’
 Tacette allora, e poi cominciai io :
- ‘ O donna di virtù, sola per cui 76
 l’ umana spezie eccede ogni contento
 Da quel ciel, che ha minori li cerchi sui !
 tanto m’ aggrada il tuo comandamento, 79
 che l’ ubbidir, se già fosse, m’ è tardi ;
 più non t’ è uopo aprirmi il tuo talento.
- Ma dimmi la cagion, che non ti guardi 82
 dello scender quaggiuso in questo centro
 dall’ ampio loco, ove tornar tu ardi.’
- ‘ Da che tu vuoi saper cotanto addentro, 85
 dirotti brevemente,’ mi rispose,
 ‘ perch’ io non temo di venir qua entro.
- Temer si dee di sole quelle cose 88
 ch’ hanno potenza di fare altrui male ;
 dell’ altre no, che non son paurose.

‘O courteous Mantuan Spirit, whose fame still Dante and Virgil
lasts in the world, and will last as long as
Time!

my friend, and not the friend of fortune, is so
impeded in his way upon the desert shore, that
he has turned back for terror;

and I fear he may already be so far astray, that
I have risen too late for his relief, from what
I heard of him in Heaven.

Now go, and with thy ornate speech, and with
what is necessary for his escape, help him so,
that I may be consoled thereby.

I am Beatrice who send thee; I come from a
place where I desire to return; love moved
me, that makes me speak.

When I shall be before my Lord, I oft will
praise thee to him.’ She was silent then, and
I began:

‘O Lady [of virtue], through whom [alone] Virgil
questions
Beatrice
mankind excels all that is contained within
the heaven which has the smallest circles!

so grateful to me is thy command, that my obeying,
were it done already, seems tardy; it needs not
that thou more explain to me thy wish.

But tell me the cause, why thou forbearst not to
descend into this centre here below from the
spacious place, to which thou burnest to return.’

‘Since thou desirest to know thus far, I will tell Her reply
thee briefly,’ she replied, ‘why I fear not to
come within this place.

Those things alone are to be feared that have the
power of hurting; the others not, which are
not fearful.

- Proemio Io son fatta da Dio, sua mercè, tale, 91
 che la vostra miseria non mi tange,
 nè fiamma d' esto incendio non m' assale.
- Donna è gentil nel Ciel, che si compiangè 94
 di questo impedimento, ov' io ti mando,
 sì che duro giudizio lassù frange.
- Questa chiese Lucia in suo dimando, 97
 e disse : “ Or ha bisogno il tuo fedele
 di te, ed io a te lo raccomando.”
- Lucia, nimica di ciascun crudele, 100
 si mosse, e venne al loco dov' io era,
 che mi sedea con l' antica Rachele.
- Disse : “ Beatrice, loda di Dio vera, 103
 che non soccorri quei che t' amò tanto,
 che uscìo per te della volgare schiera ?
- Non odi tu la pieta del suo pianto ? 106
 Non vedi tu la morte che il combatte
 su la fiumana, ove il mar non ha vanto ? ”
- Al mondo non fur mai persone ratte 109
 a far lor pro, nè a fuggir lor danno,
 com' io, dopo cotai parole fatte,
 venni quaggiù dal mio beato scanno, 112
 fidandomi del tuo parlare onesto,
 che onora te, e quei che udito l' hanno.’
- Poscia che m' ebbe ragionato questo, 115
 gli occhi lucenti lagrimando volse :
 per che mi fece del venir più presto ;
- e venni a te così, com' ella volse ; 118
 dinanzi a quella fiera ti levai,
 che del bel monte il corto andar ti tolse.
- Dunque che è ? perchè, perchè ristai ? 121
 perchè tanta viltà nel cuore allette ?
 perchè ardire e franchezza non hai,

I am made such by God, in his grace, that your
 misery does not touch me; nor the flame of
 this burning assail me. Dante and
Virgil

There is a noble Lady in Heaven who has such
 pity of this hindrance, for which I send thee,
 that she breaks the sharp judgment there on high. The Virgin
Mary

She called Lucia, in her request, and said:
 "Now thy faithful one has need of thee;
 and I commend him to thee."

Lucia, enemy of all cruelty, arose and came to
 the place where I was sitting with the ancient
 Rachel. Lucia

She said: "Beatrice, true praise of God; why
 helpst thou not him who loved thee so, that
 for thee he left the vulgar crowd?"

Hearst not thou the misery of his plaint? Seest
 thou not the death which combats him upon
 the river [over] which the sea has no boast?"

None on earth were ever swift to seek their good,
 or flee their hurt, as I, after these words were
 uttered,

to come from my blessed seat; confiding in thy
 noble speech, which honours thee, and them
 who have heard it.'

After saying this to me, she turned away her
 bright eyes weeping; by which she made me
 hasten more to come;

and thus I came to thee, as she desired; took
 thee from before that savage beast, which bereft
 thee of the short way to the beautiful mountain. Virgil
obeys
Beatrice

What is it then? why, why haltest thou? why
 lodgest in thy heart such coward fear? why
 art thou not bold and free,

- Proemio poscia che tai tre Donne benedette 124
 curan di te nella corte del cielo,
 e il mio parlar tanto ben t' impromette? ”
- Quali i fioretti dal notturno gelo 127
 chinati e chiusi, poi che il sol gl' imbianca,
 si drizzan tutti aperti in loro stelo :
- tal mi fec' io, di mia virtute stanca ; 130
 e tanto buono ardire al cuor mi corse,
 ch' io cominciai come persona franca :
- “ O pietosa colei che mi soccorse, 133
 e tu cortese, ch' ubbidisti tosto
 alle vere parole che ti porse !
- Tu m' hai con desiderio il cuor disposto 136
 sì al venir, con le parole tue,
 ch' io son tornato nel primo proposto.
- Or va, chè un sol volere è d' ambo due ; 139
 tu duca, tu signore, e tu maestro.”
- Così gli dissi ; e poichè mosso fue,
 entrai per lo cammino alto e silvestro. . 142

13-15. Virgil relates the descent of Æneas (Sylvius' father) to Hell in a passage that served Dante as a model in many respects (*Æn.* vi. 236-900).

17-21. Æneas regarded as the ancestor of the founder (*il chi*) of Rome, which became the seat of the Empire (*il quale*).

22-24. The intimate relations between the Empire and Papacy, which, according to Dante's view (see *De Mon., passim*), supplemented each other, are well brought out in these lines and in *v.* 27.

25-27. Æneas learns from Anchises the greatness of the stock that is to spring from him (*cf. Æn.* vi. 757, 799).

28-30. The reference is obviously not to 2 *Cor.* xii. 2

when three such blessed Ladies care for thee in
the court of Heaven, and my words promise
thee so much good?"

Dante and
Virgil

As flowerets, by the nightly chillness bended
down and closed, erect themselves all open
on their stems when the sun whitens them :

Dante
takes
courage

thus I did, with my fainting courage ; and so
much good daring ran into my heart, that I
began as one set free :

“ O compassionate she, who succoured me ! and
courteous thou, who quickly didst obey the
true words that she gave thee !

Thou hast disposed my heart with such desire to
go, by what thou sayest, that I have returned
to my first purpose.

Now go, for both have one will ; thou guide,
thou lord and master.” Thus I spake to
him ; and he moving, I entered on the
arduous and savage way.

but to the medieval Vision of St Paul in which is
described the saint's descent to Hell. St Paul is called
“ chosen vessel ” in *Acts ix. 15.*

52. *sospesi.* The souls in Limbo that “ without hope
live in desire ” (Canto iv.).

55. It is better to take *stella* to mean the stars in
general, than to refer it to any particular star. For
this use cf. *Vita Nuova xxiii. 177* ; verse 80 of canzone
ii. in the *Convito*, &c.

76-78. Divine Wisdom (Beatrice) raises mankind
higher than aught else on earth. The sphere of the
moon is the one nearest to the earth, and has, there-
fore, the smallest circumference.

94. The Virgin Mary : Divine Grace.

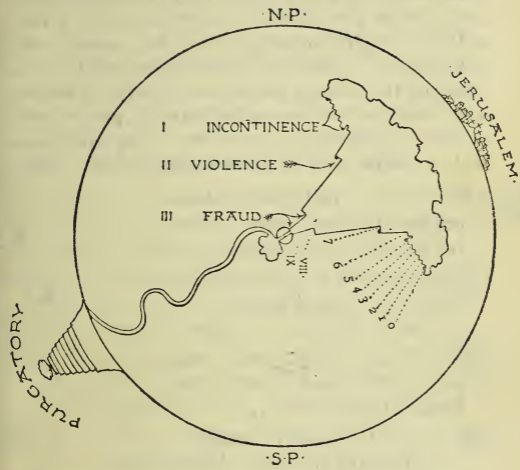
97, 98. Lucia: Illuminating Grace. She is probably identical with the Syracusan saint (3rd century) who became the special patroness of those afflicted with weak sight. This would explain her symbolical position, and the expression *il tuo fedele*: for Dante suffered with his eyes (*cf. Vita Nuova*, § 40, 27-34; *Conv.* iii. 9: 147-157). For Lucy, see further, *Purg.* ix. 55, and *Par.* xxxii. 137, *sq.*

100. Illuminating Grace affects only gentle souls.

102. Rachel stands for the Contemplative Life (*cf. Purg.* xxvii. 104). For Beatrice and Rachel see *Par.* xxxii. 9.

107, 108. *La morte* (spiritual death) is identical with the *selva oscura* of Canto i., and *la fumana* (the stormy river of life) with the three beasts. The second verse appears to mean that life can be as tempestuous as the sea itself.

Be able to draw.



Section of the Earth, showing Hell, Purgatory, and the passage by which the poets ascend

INFERNO

INSCRIPTION over the Gate of Hell, and the impression it produces upon Dante (1-18): Virgil takes him by the hand, and leads him in. The dismal sounds make him burst into tears. His head is quite bewildered (19-33). Upon a Dark Plain (*buia campagna*), which goes round the confines, he sees a vast multitude of spirits running behind a flag in great haste and confusion, urged on by furious wasps and hornets. These are the unhappy people, who never were alive—never awakened to take any part either in good or evil, to care for anything but themselves. They are mixed with a similar class of fallen angels (34-69). After

Porta dell' Inferno

“ Per me si va nella città dolente ;
per me si va nell' eterno dolore ;
per me si va tra la perduta gente.

Giustizia mosse il mio alto Fattore ;
fecemi la divina Potestate,
la somma Sapienza e il primo Amore.

Dinanzi a me non fur cose create,
se non eterne, ed io eterno duro :
lasciate ogni speranza, voi ch' entrate.”

Queste parole di colore oscuro
vid' io scritte al sommo d' una porta ;
per ch' io : “ Maestro, il senso lor m' è duro.”

Ed egli a me, come persona accorta :
“ Qui si convien lasciare ogni sospetto ;
ogni viltà convien che qui sia morta.

Noi siam venuti al luogo ov' io t' ho detto
che tu vedrai le genti dolorose,
ch' hanno perduto il ben dello intelletto.”

E poichè la sua mano alla mia pose,
con lieto volto, ond' io mi confortai,
mi mise dentro alle segrete cose.

perquis
4

7

10

13

16

19

CANTO III

passing through the crowd of them, the Poets come to a great River, which flows round the brim of Hell; and then descends to form the other rivers, the marshes, and the ice that we shall meet with. It is the river Acheron; and on its Shore all that die under the wrath of God assemble from every country to be ferried over by the demon Charon. He makes them enter his boat by glaring on them with his burning eyes (70-129). Having seen these, and being refused a passage by Charon, Dante is suddenly stunned by a violent trembling of the ground, accompanied with wind and lightning, and falls down in a state of insensibility (130-136).

“Through me is the way into the doleful city; through me the way into the eternal pain; through me the way among the people lost.

Inscription
on the Gate
of Hell

Justice moved my High Maker; Divine Power made me, Wisdom Supreme, and Primal Love.

Before me were no things created, but eternal; and eternal I endure: leave all hope, ye that enter.”

These words, of colour obscure, saw I written above a gate; whereat I: “Master, their meaning to me is hard.”

And he to me, as one experienced: “Here must all distrust be left; all cowardice must here be dead.

We are come to the place where I told thee thou shouldst see the wretched people, who have lost the good of the intellect.”

And placing his hand on mine, with a cheerful countenance that comforted me, he led me into the secret things.

- Vestibolo, Quivi sospiri, pianti, e alti guai 22
 risonavan per l' aer senza stelle,
 per ch' io al cominciar ne lagrimai.
- Diverse lingue, orribili favelle, 25
 parole di dolore, accenti d' ira,
 voci alte e fioche, e suon di man con elle,
 facevano un tumulto, il qual s' aggira 28
 sempre in quell' aria senza tempo tinta,
 come la rena quando a turbo spira.
- Ed io, ch' avea d' orror la testa cinta, 31
 dissi: "Maestro, che è quel ch' i' odo?
 e che gente è, che par nel duol sì vinta?"
- Ed egli a me: "Questo misero modo 34
 tengon l' anime triste di coloro,
 che visser senza infamia e senza lodo.
- mischiate sono a quel cattivo coro 37
 degli angeli che non furon ribelli,
 nè fur fedeli a Dio, ma per sè foro.
- Cacciarli i ciel per non esser men belli, 40
 nè lo profondo inferno gli riceve,
 chè alcuna gloria i rei avrebber d' elli."
- Ed io: "Maestro, che è tanto greve 43
 a lor, che lamentar gli fa sì forte?"
 Rispose: "Dicerolti molto breve.
- Questi non hanno speranza di morte, 46
 e la lor cieca vita è tanto bassa,
 che invidiosi son d' ogni altra sorte.
- Fama di loro il mondo esser non lassa, 49
 misericordia e giustizia gli sdegna:
 non ragioniam di lor, ma guarda e passa."
- Ed io, che riguardai, vidi una insegna, 52
 che girando correva tanto ratta,
 che d' ogni posa mi pareva indegna;

Here sighs, complaints, and deep wailings resounded through the starless air : it made me weep at first. The Trimmers

Strange tongues, horrible outcries, words of pain, tones of anger, voices deep and hoarse, and sounds of hands amongst them, made a tumult, which turns itself unceasing in that air for ever dyed, as sand when [it eddies in a whirlwind].

And I, my head begirt with horror, said :
 “ Master, what is this that I hear ? and who are these that seem so overcome with pain ? ”

And he to me : “ This miserable mode the dreary souls of those sustain, who lived without blame, and without praise. Their sin

They are mixed with that caitiff choir of the angels, who were not rebellious, nor were faithful to God ; but were for themselves.

Heaven chased them forth to keep its beauty from impair ; and the deep Hell receives them not, for the wicked would have some glory over them.”

And I : “ Master what is so grievous to them, that makes them lament thus bitterly ? ” He answered : “ I will tell it to thee very briefly.

These have no hope of death ; and their blind life is so mean, that they are envious of every other lot. Their condition

Report of them the world permits not to exist ; Mercy and [Justice] disdains them : let us not speak of them ; but look, and pass.”

And I, who looked, saw an ensign, which whirling ran so quickly that it seemed to scorn all pause ;

- Vestibolo** e dietro le venia sì lunga tratta 55
 di gente, ch' io non avrei mai creduto,
 che morte tanta n' avesse disfatta.
- P**oschia ch' io v' ebbi alcun riconosciuto, 58
 vidi e conobbi l' ombra di colui
 che fece per viltate il gran rifiuto.
- I**ncontanente intesi, e certo fui, 61
 che quest' era la setta dei cattivi,
 a Dio spiacenti ed a' nemici sui.
- Q**uesti sciaurati, che mai non fur vivi, 64
 erano ignudi e stimolati molto
 da mosconi e da vespe ch' eran ivi.
- E**lle rigavan lor di sangue il volto, 67
 che mischiato di lagrime a' lor piedi
 da fastidiosi vermi era ricolto.
- Acheronte** **E** poi che a riguardare oltre mi diedi, 70
 vidi gente alla riva d' un gran fiume ;
 perch' io dissi : “ Maestro, or mi concedi,
 ch' io sappia quali sono, e qual costume 73
 le fa parer di trapassar sì pronte,
 com' io discerno per lo fioco lume.”
- E**d egli a me : “ Le cose ti fien conte, 76
 quando noi fermerem li nostri passi
 sulla trista riviera d' Acheronte.”
- A**llor con gli occhi vergognosi e bassi, 79
 temendo no 'l mio dir gli fusse grave,
 infino al fiume dal parlar mi trassi.
- E**d ecco verso noi venir per nave 82
 un vecchio bianco per antico pelo,
 gridando : “ Guai a voi, anime prave !
- n**on isperate mai veder lo cielo : 85
 i' vegno per menarvi all' altra riva,
 nelle tenebre eterne, in caldo e in gelo.

and behind it came so long a train of people, ^{The}
 that I should never have believed death had ^{Trimmers}
 undone so many.

After I had recognised some amongst them, I
 [saw and knew] the shadow of him who
 from cowardice made the great refusal.

Forthwith I understood and felt assured, that
 this was the crew of caitiffs, hateful to God
 and to his enemies.

These unfortunate, who never were alive, were ^{Their}
 naked, and sorely goaded by hornets and by ^{punishment}
 wasps that were there.

These made their faces stream with blood, which
 mixed with tears was gathered at their feet by
 loathsome worms.

And then, as I looked onwards, I saw people on ^{Souls of the}
 the Shore of a great River; whereat I said: ^{damned}
 "Master, now grant

that I may know who these are; and what usage
 makes them seem so ready to pass over, as I
 discern by the faint light."

And he [to me]: "The things shall be [known
 to] thee, when we stay our steps upon the joy-
 less strand of Acheron."

Then, with eyes ashamed and downcast, fearing
 my words might have offended him, I kept my-
 self from speaking till we reached the stream.

And lo! an old man, white with ancient hair, ^{Charon}
 comes towards us in a bark, shouting: "Woe
 to you, depraved spirits!

hope not ever to see Heaven: I come to lead
 you to the other shore; into the eternal dark-
 ness; into fire and into ice.

- Acheronte E tu che sei costì, anima viva, 88
 partiti da cotesti, che son morti.”
 Ma poi ch'ei vide, ch'io non mi partiva,
 disse: “Per altra via, per altri porti 91
 verrai a piaggia, non qui, per passare:
 più lieve legno convien che ti porti.”
 E il duca a lui: “Caron, non ti crucciare: 94
 vuolsi così colà, dove si puote
 ciò che si vuole; e più non dimandare.”
 Quinci fur quete le lanose gote 97
 al nocchier della livida palude,
 che intorno agli occhi avea di fiamme rote.
 Ma quell'anime ch'eran lasse e nude, 100
 cangiâr colore e dibattero i denti,
 ratto che inteser le parole crude.
 Bestemmiavano Iddio e lor parenti, 103
 l'umana specie, il luogo, il tempo, e il seme
 di lor semenza e di lor nascimenti.
 Poi si ritrasser tutte quante insieme, 106
 forte piangendo, alla riva malvagia,
 che attende ciascun uom, che Dio non teme.
 Caron dimonio, con occhi di bragia 109
 loro accennando, tutte le raccoglie;
 batte col remo qualunque s'adagia.
 Come d'autunno si levan le foglie 112
 l'una appresso dell'altra, infin che il ramo
 vede alla terra tutte le sue spoglie:
 similmente il mal seme d'Adamo 115
 gittansi di quel lito ad una ad una,
 per cenni, come augel per suo richiamo.
 Così sen vanno su per l'onda bruna, 118
 ed avanti che sian di là discese,
 anche di qua nova schiera s'aduna.

And thou who art there, alive, depart thee from these who are dead." But when he saw that I departed not, ^{Souls of the damned}

he said: "By other ways, by other ferries, not here, shalt thou pass over: a lighter boat must carry thee."

And my guide to him: "Charon, vex not thyself: thus it is willed there, where what is willed can be done; and ask no more."

Then the woolly cheeks were quiet of the steersman on the livid marsh, who round his eyes had wheels of flame.

But those spirits, who were foreworn and naked, ^{Their condition} changed colour and chattered with their teeth, soon as they heard the bitter words.

They blasphemed God and their parents; the human kind; the place, the time, and origin of their seed, and of their birth.

Then all of them together, sorely weeping, drew to the accursed shore, which awaits every man that fears not God.

Charon the demon, with eyes of glowing coal, beckoning them, collects them all; smites with his oar whoever lingers.

As the leaves of autumn fall off one after the other, till the branch sees all its spoils upon the ground:

so one by one the evil seed of Adam cast themselves from that shore at signals, as the bird at its call.

Thus they depart on the brown water; and ere they have landed on the other shore, again a fresh crowd collects on this.

- Acheronte "Figliuol mio," disse il maestro cortese, 121
 "quelli, che muoion nell'ira di Dio,
 tutti convegnon qui d'ogni paese ;
 e pronti sono a trapassar lo rio, 124
 chè la divina giustizia gli sprona
 sì che la tema si volge in disio.
 Quinci non passa mai anima buona : 127
 e però, se Caron di te si lagna,
 ben puoi saper omai, che il suo dir suona."
 Finito questo, la buia campagna 130
 tremò sì forte, che dello spavento
 la mente di sudore ancor mi bagna.
 La terra lagrimosa diede vento, 133
 che balenò una luce vermiglia,
 la qual mi vinse ciascun sentimento ;
 e caddi, come l' uom, cui sonno piglia. 136

5, 6. Power, Wisdom and Love—the Holy Trinity.

8. The "eternal things" are first matter, the angels and the heavens (see *Par.* vii. 130, *sqq.*).

38, 39. There is no mention of these angels in the Bible. Dante evidently followed a popular tradition, traces of which may be found in the medieval Voyage of St Brandan.

42. The other sinners were at least able to make up their mind.

“My son,” said the courteous Master, “those
 who die under God’s wrath, all assemble here
 from every country ;

Souls of the
 damned

and they are prompt to pass the river, for Divine
 Justice spurs them so, that fear is changed into
 desire.

By this way no good spirit ever passes ; and
 hence, if Charon complains of thee, thou easily
 now mayest know the import of his words.”

When he had ended, the dusky champaign
 trembled so violently, that the remembrance of
 my terror bathes me still with sweat.

The tearful ground gave out wind, [which] flashed
 [forth] a crimson light that conquered all my
 senses ; and I fell, like one who is seized with
 sleep.

52-54. The shifting flag is symbolical of the waver-
 ing spirit of these souls.

59, 60. *colui che fece* . . . Probably Celestine V.,
 who was elected Pope in 1294, at the age of eighty,
 and resigned five months later in favour of Boniface
 VIII.: this latter circumstance is in itself sufficient to
 account for Dante’s wrath. Objections may be raised
 against this interpretation ; but the other names
 suggested (such as Esau, or Vieri de’ Cerchi, chief of
 the Florentine Whites) are even less satisfactory.

INFERNO

DANTE is roused by a heavy thunder, and finds himself on the brink of the *Abyss*. Not in his own strength has he crossed the dismal river (1-12). Virgil conducts him into Limbo, which is the First Circle of Hell, and contains the spirits of those who lived without Baptism or Christianity. The only pain they suffer is, that they live in the desire and without the hope of seeing God. Their sighs cause the eternal

La proda
della Valle

- Ruppemi l' alto sonno nella testa
un greve tuono, sì ch' io mi riscossi,
come persona che per forza è desta ;
e l' occhio riposato intorno mossi, 4
dritto levato, e fiso riguardai
per conoscer lo loco dov' io fossi.
Vero è, che in su la proda mi trovai 7
della valle d' abisso dolorosa,
che tuono accoglie d' infiniti guai.
Oscura, profonda era, e nebulosa, 10
tanto che, per ficcar lo viso al fondo,
io non vi discerneva alcuna cosa.
“ Or discendiamo quaggiù nel cieco mondo, ” 13
cominciò il poeta tutto smorto ;
“ io sarò primo, e tu sarai secondo. ”
Ed io, che del color mi fui accorto, 16
dissi : “ Come verrò, se tu paventi,
che suoli al mio dubbiare esser conforto ? ”
Ed egli a me : “ L' angoscia delle genti, 19
che son quaggiù, nel viso mi dipinge
quella pietà, che tu per tema senti.
Andiam, chè la via lunga ne sospinge. ” 22
Così si mise, e così mi fe' entrare
nel primo cerchio che l' abisso cinge.

CANTO IV

air to tremble, and there is no other audible lamentation amongst them (13-63). As Dante and Virgil go on, they reach a hemisphere of light amid the darkness, and are met by Homer and other Poets, and conducted into a Noble Castle, in which they see the most distinguished of the Heathen women, statesmen, sages, and warriors (64-147). Homer and the other Poets quit them; and they go on to a place of total darkness (148-151).

A heavy thunder broke the deep sleep in my head; so that I started like one who is awaked by force;

Dante
roused
from his
slumber

and, having risen erect, I moved my rested eyes around, and looked stedfastly to know the place in which I was.

True is it, that I found myself upon the brink of the dolorous Valley of the Abyss, which gathers thunder of endless wailings.

It was so dark, profound, and cloudy, that, with fixing my look upon the bottom, I there discerned nothing.

“Now let us descend into the blind world here below,” began the Poet all pale; “I will be first, and thou shalt be second.”

And I, who had remarked his colour, said: “How shall I come, when thou fearest, who art wont to be my strength in doubt?”

And he to me: “The anguish of the people who are here below, on my face depaints that pity, which thou takest for fear.”

Let us go; for the length of way impels us.” Thus he entered, and made me enter, into the first circle that girds the abyss.

- Cerchio I. Quivi, secondo che per ascoltare, 25
 Limbo non avea pianto, ma' che di sospiri,
 che l' aura eterna facevan tremare :
- e ciò avvenia di duol senza martiri, 28
 ch' avean le turbe, ch' eran molte e grandi,
 d' infanti e di femmine e di viri.
- Lo buon maestro a me : " Tu non dimandi 31
 che spiriti son questi, che tu vedi ?
 Or vo' che sappi, innanzi che più andi,
 ch' ei non peccaro ; e s' egli hanno mercedi, 34
 non basta, perchè non ebber battesimo,
 ch' è porte della fede che tu credi ;
 e se furon dinanzi al Cristianesimo, 37
 non adorar debitamente Dio ;
 e di questi cotai son io medesmo.
- Per tai difetti, non per altro rio, 40
 semo perduti, e sol di tanto offesi,
 che senza speme vivemo in disio."
- Gran duol mi prese al cuor, quando lo intesi, 43
 perocchè gente di molto valore
 conobbi, che in quel limbo eran sospesi.
- " Dimmi, Maestro mio, dimmi, Signore," 46
 cominciai io, per voler esser certo
 di quella fede che vince ogni errore ;
- " uscisci mai alcuno, o per suo merto, 49
 o per altrui, che poi fosse beato ?"
 E quei, che intese il mio parlar coverto,
 rispose : " Io era nuovo in questo stato, 52
 quando ci vidi venire un possente
 con segno di vittoria coronato.
- Trasseci l' ombra del primo parente, 55
 d' Abel suo figlio, e quella di Noè,
 di Moisè Legista, e rbbidente ;

Here there was no plaint, that could be heard, ^{The}
 except of sighs, which caused the eternal air ^{Heathens}
 to tremble;

and this arose from the sadness, without torment,
 of the crowds that were many and great, both
 of children, and of women and men.

The good Master to me: "Thou askest not
 what spirits are these thou seest? I wish thee
 to know, before thou goest farther,
 that they sinned not; and though they have merit,
 it suffices not: for they had not Baptism, which
 is the portal of the faith that thou believest;
 and seeing they were before Christianity, they
 worshipped not God aright; and of these am
 I myself.

For such defects, *and* for no other fault, are we ^{Their con-}
 lost; and only in so far afflicted, that without ^{dition}
 hope we live in desire."

Great sadness took me at the heart on hearing
 this; because I knew men of much worth,
 who in that Limbo were suspense.

"Tell me, Master; tell me, Sir," I began, de-
 siring to be assured of that Faith which con-
 quers every error;

"did ever any, by his own merit, or by others', go
 out from hence, that afterwards was blessed?"

And he, understanding my covert speech,
 replied: "I was new in this condition, when I ^{Christ's}
 saw a Mighty One come to us, crowned with ^{descent into}
 sign of victory. ^{Hell}

He took away from us the shade of our First
 Parent, of Abel his son, and that of Noah;
 of Moses the Legislator and obedient;

*Christ descended into Hell
 in the 40 days*

- Cerchio I. Abraam patriarca, e David re, 58
 Limbo Israel con lo padre, e co' suoi nati,
 e con Rachele, per cui tanto fe',
 ed altri molti; e fecegli beati: 61
 e vo' che sappi che, dinanzi ad essi,
 spiriti umani non eran salvati." 64
- Non lasciavam l' andar, perch' ei dicessi,
 ma passavam la selva tuttavia,
 la selva dico di spiriti spessi. 67
- Non era lunga ancor la nostra via
 di qua dal sonno, quando' io vidi un foco,
 ch' emisperio di tenebre vincia. 70
- Di lungi v' eravamo ancora un poco,
 ma non sì, ch' io non discernessi in parte,
 che orrevol gente possedeo quel loco. 73
- "O tu, che onori ogni scienza ed arte,
 questi chi son, ch' hanno cotanto orranza,
 che dal modo degli altri li diparte?" 76
- E quegli a me: "L' onrata nominanza,
 che di lor suona su nella tua vita,
 grazia acquista nel ciel che sì gli avanza." 79
- Intanto voce fu per me udita:
 "Onorate l' altissimo poeta;
 l' ombra sua torna, ch' era dipartita." 82
- Poichè la voce fu restata e queta,
 vidi quattro grand' ombre a noi venire:
 sembianza avevan nè trista nè lieta. 85
- Lo buon Maestro cominciò a dire:
 "Mira colui con quella spada in mano,
 che vien dinanzi a' tre sì come sire:
 quegli è Omero poeta sovrano 88
 l' altro è Orazio satiro, che viene,
 Ovidio è il terzo, e l' ultimo Lucano.

Important

Abraham the Patriarch; David the King; Israel ^{The} with his father and his children, and [with] ^{Heathens} Rachel, for whom he did so much; and many others, and made them blessed; and I wish thee to know, that, before these, no human souls were saved."

We ceased not to go, though he was speaking; but passed the wood meanwhile, the wood, I say, of crowded spirits.

Our way was not yet far [since my slumber], when I saw a fire, which conquered a hemisphere of the darkness.

We were still a little distant from it; yet not so *distant*, that I did not in part discern what honourable people occupied that place.

"O thou, that honourest every science and art; who are these, who have such honour, that it separates them from the manner of the rest?"

And he to me: "The honoured name, which sounds of them, up in that life of thine, gains favour in heaven which thus advances them."

Meanwhile a voice was heard by me: "Honour ^{Poets of} the great Poet! His shade returns that was ^{antiquity} departed."

After the voice had paused, and was silent, I saw four great shadows come to us; they had an aspect neither sad nor joyful.

The good Master began to speak: "Mark him with that sword in hand, who comes before the three as their lord:

that is Homer, the sovereign Poet; the next who comes is Horace the satirist; Ovid is the third, and the last is Lucan.

Original

- Cerchio I. Però che ciascun meco si conviene 91
 Limbo nel nome, che sonò la voce sola,
 fannomi onore, e di ciò fanno bene.”
- Così vidi adunar la bella scuola 94
 di quei signor dell' altissimo canto,
 che sopra gli altri, com' aquila, vola.
- Da ch' ebber ragionato insieme alquanto, 97
 volsersi a me con salutevol cenno :
 e il mio maestro sorrise di tanto.
- E più d' onore ancora assai mi fenno, 100
 ch' esser mi fecer della loro schiera,
 sì ch' io fui sesto tra cotanto senno.
- Così n' andammo infino alla lumiera 103
 parlando cose, che il tacere è bello,
 sì com' era il parlar colà dov' era.
- Venimmo al piè d' un nobile castello, 106
 sette volte cerchiato d' alte mura,
 difeso intorno d' un bel fiumicello.
- Questo passammo come terra dura ; 109
 per sette porte intrai con questi savi ;
 giugnemmo in prato di fresca verdura.
- Genti v' eran con occhi tardi e gravi, 112
 di grande autorità ne' lor sembianti ;
 parlavan rado, con voci soavi.
- Traemmoci così dall' un de' canti 115
 in luogo aperto, luminoso, ed alto,
 sì che veder si potean tuttie quanti.
- Colà dritto, sopra il verde smalto, 118
 mi fur mostrati gli spiriti magni,
 che del vederli in me stesso n' esalto.
- Io vidi Elettra con molti compagni, 121
 tra' quai conobbi Ettore, ed Enea,
 Cesare armato con gli occhi grifagni.

Because each agrees with me in the name, which ^{The}
 the one voice sounded, they do me honour : ^{Heathens}
 and therein they do well."

Thus I saw assembled the goodly school of
 [those] lord[s] of highest song, [which],
 like an eagle, soars above the rest.

After they had talked a space together, they
 turned to me with sign of salutation; and my
 Master smiled thereat.

And greatly more besides they honoured me;
 for they made me of their number, so that I
 was a sixth amid such intelligences.

Thus we went onwards to the light, speaking
 things which it is well to pass in silence, as
 it was well to speak there where I was.

We came to the foot of a Noble Castle, seven ^{The Noble}
 times circled with lofty Walls, defended round ^{Castle}
 by a fair Rivulet.

This we passed as solid land; through seven
 gates I entered with those sages; we reached
 a meadow of fresh verdure.

On it were people with eyes slow and grave, of ^{and its}
 great authority in their appearance; they spoke ^{inhabitants}
 seldom, with mild voices.

Thus we retired on one of the sides, into a place
 open, luminous, and high, so that they could
 all be seen.

There direct, upon the green enamel, were shewn
 to me the great spirits, [so that] I glory within
 myself [for] having seen [them].

I saw Electra with many companions: amongst ^{Heroes and}
 whom I knew *both* Hector and Æneas; ^{Heroines}
 Cæsar armed, with the falcon eyes.

- Cerchio I. Vidi Cammilla e la Penteseilea 124
 Limbo dall' altra parte, e vidi il re Latino,
 che con Lavinia sua figlia sedea.
- Vidi quel Bruto che cacciò Tarquino, 127
 Lucrezia, Julia, Marzia e Corniglia,
 e solo in parte vidi il Saladino.
- Poi che innalzai un poco più le ciglia, 130
 vidi il maestro di color che sanno,
 seder tra filosofica famiglia.
- Tutti lo miran, tutti onor gli fanno ; 133
 quivi vid' io Socrate e Platone,
 che innanzi agli altri più presso gli stanno ;
- Democrito, che il mondo a caso pone, 136
 Diogenes, Anassagora e Tale,
 Empedocles, Eraclito e Zenone ;
- e vidi il buono accoglitore del quale, 139
 Dioscoride dico : e vidi Orfeo,
 Tullio, e Lino, e Seneca morale ;
- Euclide geometra, e Tolommeo, 142
 Ippocrate, Avicenna e Galieno,
 Averrois che il gran comento feo.
- Io non posso ritrar di tutti appieno : 145
 però che sì mi caccia il lungo tema,
 che molte volte al fatto il dir vien meno.
- La sesta compagnia in due si scema ; 148
 per altra via mi mena il savio duca,
 fuor della queta, nell' aura che trema ;
- e vengo in parte, ove non è che luca. 151

52-61. Dante follows the legend, probably based on 1 *Peter* iii. 19, and handed down in the *Evang. Nicod.*, according to which Christ descended to Hell in the year 33 (that is to say, fifty-two years after Virgil's death) and liberated certain souls.

I saw Camilla and Penthesilea on the other ^{The} hand, [and] saw the Latian king, sitting ^{Heathens} with Lavinia his daughter.

I saw that Brutus who expelled the Tarquin; Lucretia, Julia, Martia, and Cornelia; and by himself apart, I saw the Saladin.

When I raised my eyelids a little higher, I saw the Master of those that know, sitting amid a philosophic family. (*Aristotle*) ^{Philosophers}

All regard him; all do him honour; here I saw Socrates and Plato, who before the rest stand nearest to him;

Democritus, who ascribes the world to chance; Diogenes, Anaxagoras, and Thales; Empedocles, Heraclitus, and Zeno;

and I saw the good collector of the qualities, ^{and other great spirits} Dioscorides I mean; and saw Orpheus, Tully, [Linus], and Seneca the moralist;

Euclid the geometer, and Ptolemæus; Hippocrates, Avicenna, and Galen; Averrhoës, who made the great comment.

I may not paint them all in full: for the long theme so chases me, that many times the word comes short of the reality.

The company of six diminishes to two; by another road the sage guide leads me, out of the quiet, into the trembling air; and I come to a part where there is nought that shines.

68, 69. The genius of the inhabitants of the castle in a measure atones for their unbaptised state.

104, 105. It is difficult to believe that these lines should be accepted as a testimony of Dante's modesty: our poet was distinctly not a modest man. The passage has not yet been satisfactorily explained.

106-110. The symbolism here is not very obvious. Perhaps the castle stands for Philosophy; the seven walls: the liberal virtues (*i.e.*, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude and Temperance, Wisdom, Knowledge and Understanding); the stream: Eloquence; the seven gates: the liberal arts (Grammar, Logic, Rhetoric, Music, Arithmetic, Geometry and Astronomy).

121-126. Electra: the daughter of Atlas and mother of Dardanus, the founder of Troy (*cf.* *Æn.* viii. 134, *sqq.*, and *De Mon.* ii. 3: 74, 75); Hector and Æneas: the Trojan heroes; Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons, assisted the Trojans after Hector's death; Camilla died while opposing the Trojans in Italy (*cf.* *Inf.* i. 107); Latinus and Lavinia: the father-in-law and wife of Æneas; Cæsar is introduced here as a descendant of Æneas (the mythical founder of the Roman Empire).

127, 128. Lucius Junius Brutus brought about the overthrow of Tarquinius Superbus, whose son had dishonoured Collatine's wife Lucretia (B.C. 510); Julia: the daughter of Julius Cæsar and wife of Pompey; Martia: the wife of Cato of Utica (*cf.* *Purg.* i. 79, *sqq.*); Cornelia: daughter of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, and wife of Tiberius Sempronius Graccus, whom she bore two sons, Tiberius and Caius, the famous tribunes (*cf.* *Par.* xv. 129).

129. The famous Saladin (1137-1193) who was known throughout Europe during the Middle Ages for his munificence and who became the type of the Eastern potentate. He opposed the Crusaders and was defeated by Richard Cœur de Lion.

131. Aristotle.

134. Plato's influence in the Middle Ages was not nearly so great as that of Aristotle.

136-138. Early Greek philosophers (7th-4th centuries B.C.).

139-144. Dioscorides (author of a medical work, treating of the qualities of plants), Hippocrates and Galen were Greek physicians; Orpheus and Linus: mythical Greek singers and poets; Tullius is, of course, Cicero, and Seneca, the writer whose ethical works were much read in the Middle Ages; Ptolemy's astronomical system was generally accepted throughout the Middle Ages and adopted by Dante; Avicenna (980-1037) and Averrhoes (12th century): Arabian physicians and philosophers, both of whom wrote commentaries on Aristotle (the former one on Galen, too). Averrhoes' work was translated into Latin *ca.* 1250, and enjoyed a great vogue in Europe, where it was largely instrumental in bringing about the revival of Aristotle's philosophy.

to here
Oct-27-02

Oct 30
Carefully -
INFERNO

THE Second Circle, or proper commencement of Hell; and Minos, the Infernal Judge, at its entrance (1-24). It contains the souls of Carnal sinners; and their punishment consists in being driven about incessantly, in total darkness, by fierce winds (25-51). First amongst them comes Semiramis, the Babylonian queen. Dido, Cleopatra, Helena, Achilles, Paris, and a great multitude of others, pass

- Cerchio II.** Così discesi del cerchio primaio
giù nel secondo, che men loco cinghia,
e tanto più dolor, che pugne a guaiò.
Stavvi Minos orribilmente, e ringhia;
esamina le colpe nell' entrata,
giudica e manda, secondo che avvinghia. 4
Dico, che quando l' anima mal nata 7
li vien dinanzi, tutta si confessa;
e quel conoscitor delle peccata
vede qual loco d' inferno è da essa; 10
cignesì colla coda tante volte,
quantunque gradi vuol che giù sia messa.
Sempre dinanzi a lui ne stanno molte: 13
vanno a vicenda ciascuna al giudizio;
dicono e odone, e poi son giù volte.
“O tu, che vieni al doloroso ospizio,” 16
disse Minos a me, quando mi vide,
lasciando l' atto di cotanto ufizio,
“guarda com' entri, e di cui tu ti fide; 19
non t' inganni l' ampiezza dell' entrare.”
E il duca mio a lui: “Perchè pur gride?
Non impedir lo suo fatale andare: 22
vuolsi così colà, dove si puote
ciò che si vuole, e più non dimandare.”

CANTO V

in succession. Dante is overcome and bewildered with pity at the sight of them (52-72), when his attention is suddenly attracted to two Spirits that keep together, and seem strangely light upon the wind. He is unable to speak for some time, after finding that it is Francesca of Rimini, with her lover Paolo; and falls to the ground, as if dead, when he has heard their painful story (73-142).

Thus I descended from the first circle down into the second, which encompasses less space, and so much greater pain, that it stings to wailing.

The Carnal Sinners

There Minos sits horrific, and grins: examines the crimes upon the entrance; judges, and sends according as he girds himself.

Minos

I say, that when the ill-born spirit comes before him, it confesses all; and that sin-discerner sees what place in hell is for it, *and* with his tail makes as many circles round himself as the degrees he will have it to descend.

Always before him stands a crowd of them; they go each in its turn to judgment; they tell, and hear; and then are whirled down.

“O thou who comest to the abode of pain!” said Minos to me, when he saw me leaving the act of that great office;

“look how thou enterest, and in whom thou trustest; let not the wideness of the entrancy deceive thee.” And my guide to him: “Why criest thou too?”

Hinder not his fated going; thus it is willed there where what is willed can be done: and ask no more.”

- Cerchio II. Ora incomincian le dolenti note 25
 a farmisi sentire ; or son venuto
 là dove molto pianto mi percuote.
- Io venni in loco d' ogni luce muto, 28
 che mugghia, come fa mar per tempesta,
 se da contrari venti è combattuto.
- La bufera infernal, che mai non resta, 31
 mena gli spirti con la sua rapina ;
 voltando e percotendo li molesta.
- Quando giungon davanti alla ruina, 34
 quivi le strida, il compianto e il lamento ;
 bestemmian quivi la virtù divina.
- Intesi, che a così fatto tormento 37
 enno dannati i peccator carnali,
 che la ragion sommettono al talento.
- E come gli stornei ne portan l' ali, 40
 nel freddo tempo, a schiera larga e piena :
 così quel fiato gli spiriti mali ;
- di qua, di là, di giù, di su gli mena. 43
 Nulla speranza gli conforta mai,
 non che di posa, ma di minor pena.
- E come i gru van cantando lor lai, 46
 facendo in aer di sè lunga riga ;
 così vid' io venir, traendo guai,
 ombre portate dalla detta briga ; 49
 per ch' io dissi : “ Maestro, chi son quelle
 genti, che l' aura nera sì gastiga ? ”
- “ La prima di color, di cui novelle 52
 tu vuoi saper, ” mi disse quegli allotta,
 “ fu imperatrice di molte favelle.
- A vizio di lussuria fu sì rotta, 55
 che libito fe' licito in sua legge
 per torre il biasmo, in che era condotta.

Now begin the doleful notes to reach me ; now
 am I come where much lamenting strikes
 me. The Carnal
Sinners

I came into a place void of all light, which
 bellows like the sea in tempest, when it is
 combated by warring winds.

The hellish storm, which never rests, leads the
 spirits with its sweep ; whirling, and smiting
 it vexes them. Their
punishment

When they arrive before the ruin, there the
 shrieks, the moanings, and the lamentation ;
 there they blaspheme the divine power.

I learnt that to such torment [are] doomed
 the carnal sinners, who subject reason to
 lust.

And as their wings bear along the starlings, at
 the cold season, in large and crowded troop :
 so that blast, the evil spirits ;

hither, thither, down, up, it leads them. No
 hope ever comforts them, not of rest but *even*
 of less pain.

And as the cranes go chanting their lays, making
 a long streak of themselves in the air : so I
 saw the shadows come, uttering wails,

borne by that strife *of winds* ; whereat I said :
 “ Master who are those people, whom the
 black air thus lashes ? ”

“ The first of these concerning whom thou
 seekest to know,” he then replied, “ was
 Empress of many tongues. Virgil
names the
spirits

With the vice of luxury she was so broken, that
 she made lust and law alike in her decree, to
 take away the blame she had incurred.

- Cerchio II. Ell' è Semiramis, di cui si legge, 58
 che succedette a Nino, e fu sua sposa ;
 tenne la terra, che il Soldan corregge.
- L' altra è colei, che s' ancise amorosa, 61
 e ruppe fede al cener di Sicheo ;
 poi è Cleopatras lussuriosa.
- Elena vedi, per cui tanto reo 64
 tempo si volse ; e vedi il grande Achille,
 che con amore al fine combatteo ;
- vedi Paris, Tristano ” ; e più di mille 67
 ombre mostrommi, e nominommi a dito,
 ch' amor di nostra vita dipartille.
- Poscia ch' io ebbi il mio dottore udito 70
 nomar le donne antiche e i cavalieri,
 pietà mi giunse, e fui quasi smarrito.
- Io cominciai : “ Poeta, volentieri 73
 parlerei a que' duo, che insieme vanno,
 e paion sì al vento esser leggieri.”
- Ed egli a me : “ Vedrai, quando saranno 76
 più presso a noi ; e tu allor li prega
 per quell' amor che i mena ; e quei verranno.”
- Sì tosto come il vento a noi li piega, 79
 mossi la voce : “ O anime affannate,
 venite a noi parlar, s' altri nol niega.”
- Quali colombe, dal disio chiamate, 82
 con l' ali alzate e ferme al dolce nido
 vengon per l' aer dal voler portate :
- cotali uscir della schiera ov' è Dido, 85
 a noi venendo per l' aer maligno,
 sì forte fu l' affettuoso grido.
- “ O animal grazioso e benigno, 88
 che visitando vai per l' aer perso
 noi che tignemmo il mondo di sanguigno ;

She is Semiramis, of whom we read that she succeeded Ninus, and was his spouse; she held the land which the Soldan rules. The Carnal Sinners

That other is she who slew herself in love, and broke faith to the ashes of Sichæus; next comes luxurious Cleopatra.

Helena [see], for whom so long a time of ill revolved; and [see] the great Achilles, who fought at last with love;

[see] Paris, Tristan"; and more than a thousand shades he shewed to me, and *pointing* with his finger, named [to me those] whom love had parted from our life.

After I had heard my teacher name the olden dames and cavaliers, pity [came over] me, and I was as if bewildered.

I began: "Poet, willingly would I speak with those two that go together, and seem so light upon the wind." Paolo and Francesca

And he to me: "Thou shalt see when they are nearer to us; and do thou then entreat them by that love, which leads them; and they will come."

Soon as the wind bends them to us, I raise[d] my voice: "O wearied souls! come to speak with us, if none denies it."

As doves called by desire, with [raised] and steady wings [come] through the air to their loved nest, borne by their will:

so those spirits issued from the band where Dido is, coming to us through the malignant air; such was the force of my affectuous cry.

"O living creature, gracious and benign! that goest through the black air, visiting us who stained the earth with blood; Francesca speaks

- Cerchio II. se fosse amico il re dell' universo, 92
 noi pregheremmo lui per la tua pace,
 poi che hai pietà del nostro mal perverso.
- Di quel che udire e che parlar ti piace 94
 noi udiremo e parleremo a vui,
 mentrechè il vento, come fa, ci tace.
- Siede la terra, dove nata fui, 97
 su la marina dove il Po discende
 per aver pace co' seguaci sui.
- Amor, che al cor gentil ratto s' apprende, 100
 prese costui della bella persona
 che mi fu tolta, e il modo ancor m' offende.
- Amor, che a nullo amato amar perdona, 103
 mi prese del costui piacer sì forte,
 che, come vedi, ancor non m' abbandona.
- Amor condusse noi ad una morte; 106
 Caina attende chi vita ci spense."
 Queste parole da lor ci fur porte.
- Da che io intesi quelle anime offense, 109
 chinai il viso, e tanto il tenni basso,
 finchè il poeta mi disse: " Che pense ? "
- Quando risposi, cominciai: " O lasso, 112
 quanti dolci pensier, quanto disio
 menò costoro al doloroso passo ! "
- Poi mi rivolsi a loro, e parlai io, 115
 e cominciai: " Francesca, i tuoi martiri
 a lagrimar mi fanno tristo e pio.
- Ma dimmi: al tempo de' dolci sospiri, 118
 a che e come concedette amore,
 che conosceste i dubbiosi desiri ? "
- Ed ella a me: " Nessun maggior dolore, 121
 che ricordarsi del tempo felice
 nella miseria: e ciò sa il tuo dottore.

if the King of the Universe were our friend, we would pray him for thy peace; seeing that thou hast pity of our perverse misfortune.

The Carnal
Sinners

Of that which it pleases thee to hear and to speak, we will hear and speak with you, whilst the wind, as now, is silent [for us].

The town, where I was born, sits on the shore, where Po descends to rest with his attendant streams.

Love, which is quickly caught in gentle heart, took him with the fair body of which I was bereft; and the manner still afflicts me.

Love, which to no loved one permits excuse for loving, took me so strongly with delight in him, that, as thou seest, even now it leaves me not.

Love led us to one death; Caina waits for him who quenched our life." These words from them were offered to us.

After I had heard those wounded souls, I bowed my face, and held it low until the Poet said to me: "What art thou thinking of?"

When I answered, I began: "Ah me! what sweet thoughts, what longing led them to the woful pass!"

Then I turned again to them; and I spoke, and began: "Francesca, thy torments make me weep with grief and pity.

Dante
questions
Francesca

But tell me: in the time of the sweet sighs, by what and how love granted you to know the dubious desires?"

And she to me: "*There is* no greater pain than to recall a happy time in wretchedness; and this thy teacher knows.

Her reply

- Cerchio II. Ma se a conoscer la prima radice 124
 del nostro amor tu hai cotanto affetto,
 farò come colui che piange e dice.
- Noi leggevamo un giorno per diletto 127
 di Lancillotto, come amor lo strinse ;
 soli eravamo e senza alcun sospetto.
- Per più fiate gli occhi ci sospinse 130
 quella lettura, e scolorocci il viso ;
 ma solo un punto fu quel che ci vinse.
- Quando leggemmo il disiato riso 133
 esser baciato da cotanto amante,
 questi, che mai da me non fia diviso,
 la bocca mi baciò tutto tremante : 136
 Galeotto fu il libro, e chi lo scrisse ;
 quel giorno più non vi leggemmo avante.²³
- Mentre che l' uno spirto questo disse, 139
 l' altro piangeva sì, che di pietade
 io venni men così com' io morisse ;
 e caddi, come corpo morto cade. 142

52-60. According to Orosius, Semiramis succeeded her husband Ninus as ruler of Assyria. She was known for her licentious character. Dante appears to have confused the ancient kingdom of Assyria or Babylonia in Asia with the Babylon in Egypt, for only the latter was ruled by the Sultan. Or perhaps he followed a tradition according to which Ninus conquered Egypt. The mention of the *molte favelle* in verse 54 is probably due to the fact that Babylon and Babel were commonly held to be identical.

61, 62. Dido, Queen of Carthage, fell in love with Æneas, after the death of her husband Sichæus, to whose memory she had sworn eternal fidelity. When Æneas left her to go to Italy, she slew herself on a funeral pyre (*Æn.* iv.).

63. Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, the mistress of Cæsar and Antony.

But if thou hast such desire to learn the first The Carnal Sinners
 root of our love, I will do like one who
 weeps and tells.

One day, for pastime, we read of Lancelot,
 how love constrained him; we were alone,
 and without all suspicion.

Several times that reading urged our eyes to
 meet, and changed the colour of our faces;
 but one moment alone it was that overcame us.

When we read how the fond smile was kissed
 by such a lover, he, who shall never be
 divided from me,

kissed my mouth all trembling: the book, and
 he who wrote it, was a Galeotto; that day
 we read in it no farther."

Whilst the one spirit thus spake, the other wept
 so, that I fainted with pity, as if I had been
 dying; and fell, as a dead body falls.

64, 65 and 67. Helen, the wife of Menelaus, King of
 Sparta, was carried off by Paris of Troy, and was thus
 the cause of the Trojan war.

65, 66. According to medieval legend, Achilles was
 slain by Paris in a Trojan temple, whither he had
 gone with the intention of marrying Paris' sister
 Polyxena, who had been promised him as a reward if
 he would join the Trojans.

67. Tristan of Lyonesse, one of King Arthur's
 knights, who loved Yseult, the wife of his uncle, King
 Mark of Cornwall, and was killed by the outraged
 husband.

73-142. Francesca, daughter of Guido Vecchio da
 Polenta (and aunt of the Guido Novello at whose
 court in Ravenna, Dante found his last refuge), was,
 for political reasons, married to Gianciotto, the de-
 formed son of Malatesta da Verrucchio, Lord of Rimini
 (ca. 1275). About ten years later Gianciotto, having

surprised his wife with his younger brother Paolo, stabbed the guilty pair. These are the bald historical facts, to which legend early began to add romantic details, tampering not only with the dates of the events and the ages of the persons concerned, but with the actual facts. Thus, it is quite possible that Paolo took part in the preliminary negotiations connected with his brother's marriage; but this circumstance was utilised in such a way as to make it appear as though Francesca actually went through the ceremony of marriage with the handsome Paolo, and did not discover the trick till it was too late. Dante followed this tradition, as is proved by verse 102.

97-99. Ravenna, situated close by the shore of the Adriatic Sea, at the mouth of the Po.

107. The region of Hell reserved for those who had slain a relative (see below, Canto xxxii.).

121-123. Although these words are translated liter-

ally from Boethius, and although we know that Dante had made a special study of Boethius, yet we cannot well identify the *dottore* with this philosopher: for how can we be expected to assume that Francesca was acquainted with these two facts? The reference is probably to Virgil, and to his position in Limbo.

127-137. The passage in the Old French version of the Lancelot Romance which alone contains all the details given by Dante, here and in *Par.* xv. 13-15, is now known, thanks to Mr Paget Toynbee. That Dante was acquainted with the Old French poems dealing with the *matière de Bretagne* is proved by *De Vulg. El.* i. 10: 12-20.

137. *Galeotto* synonymous with "pandar": for, in the Old French poem, Gallehault renders Lancelot and Guinivere the same service that Pandarus rendered Troilus and Cressida, according to the Trojan legend.

INFERNO

ON recovering his senses, Dante gazes round, and finds himself in the midst of new torments, and a new kind of sinners. During his swoon (as at the river Acheron), he has been transported, from the tempests and precipices of the second, into the Third Circle. It is the place appointed for Epicures and Gluttons, who set their hearts upon the lowest species of sensual gratification. An unvarying, eternal storm of heavy hail, foul water, and snow, pours down upon them. They are all lying prostrate on the ground; and the three-headed monster Cerberus keeps barking over

Cerchio III. Al tornar della mente, che si chiuse
dinanzi alla pietà de' duo cognati,
che di tristizia tutto mi confuse,
nuovi tormenti e nuovi tormentati 4
mi veggio intorno, come ch' io mi muova,
e ch' io mi volga, e come ch' io mi guati.
Io sono al terzo cerchio della piova 7
eterna, maledetta, fredda e greve;
regola e qualità mai non l' è nova.
Grandine grossa, e acqua tinta, e neve 10
per l' aer tenebroso si riversa;
pute la terra che questo riceve.
Cerbero, fiera crudele e diversa, 13
con tre gole caninamente latra
sopra la gente che quivi è sommersa.
Gli occhi ha vermigli, e la barba unta ed atra, 16
e il ventre largo, e unghiate le mani;
graffia gli spirti, gli scuoa, ed isquatra.
Urlar gli fa la pioggia come cani; 19
dell' un de' lati fanno all' altro schermo;
volgonsi spesso i miseri profani.

CANTO VI

them and rending them (1-36). The shade of a citizen of Florence, who had been nicknamed Ciaccio (Pig), eagerly sits up as the Poets pass; and from him Dante hears of various events, that await the two parties by which the city is divided and distracted (37-99). After leaving Ciaccio, the Poets have still some way to go in the disgusting circle, but notice nothing more in it. They wade on slowly in the mixture of the Shadows and the rain, talking of the great Judgment and Eternity, till they find Plutus at the next descent (100-115).

On sense returning, which closed itself before
the misery of the two kinsfolk that stunned
me all with sadness, The
Gluttonous

I discern new torments, and new tormented
souls, whithersoever I move, and turn, and
gaze.

I am in the Third Circle, *that* of the eternal,
accursed, cold, and heavy rain; its [law] and
quality is never new.

Large hail, and turbid water, and snow, [pour
down] through the darksome air; the ground,
on which it falls, emits a putrid smell. Their
punishment

Cerberus, a monster fierce and strange, with three Cerberus
throats, barks dog-like over those that are im-
mersed in it.

His eyes are red, his beard [greasy] and black, his
belly wide, and clawed his hands; he clutches
the spirits, flays, and piecemeal rends them.

The rain makes them howl like dogs; with one
side they screen the other; they often turn
themselves, the impious wretches.

- Cerchio III. Quando ci scorse Cerbero, il gran vermo, 22
 le bocche aperse, e mostrocci le sanne ;
 non avea membro che tenesse fermo.
- E il duca mio distese le sue spanne, 25
 prese la terra, e con piene le pugna
 la gittò dentro alle bramose canne.
- Qual è quel cane che abbaiando agugna, 28
 e si racqueta poi che il pasto morde,
 chè solo a divorarlo intende e pugna :
- cotai se fecer quelle facce lorde 31
 dello demonio Cerbero che introna
 l' anime sì, ch' esser vorrebber sorde.
- Noi passavam su per l' ombre, che adona 34
 la greve pioggia, e ponevam le piante
 sopra lor vanità, che par persona.
- Elle giacean per terra tutte quante, 37
 fuor d' una che a seder si levò, ratto
 ch' ella ci vide passarsi davante.
- “ O tu, che se' per questo inferno tratto, ” 40
 mi disse, “ riconoscimi, se sai ;
 tu fosti, prima ch' io disfatto, fatto. ”
- Ed io a lei : L' angoscia che tu hai 43
 forse ti tira fuor della mia mente,
 sì che non par ch' io ti vedessi mai.
- Ma dimmi chi tu se', che in sì dolente 46
 luogo se' messa, ed a sì fatta pena,
 che s' altra è maggio, nulla è sì spiacente. ”
- Ed egli a me : “ La tua città, ch' è piena 49
 d' invidia sì, che già trabocca il sacco,
 seco mi tenne in la vita serena.
- Voi, cittadini, mi chiamaste Ciacco : 52
 per la dannosa colpa della gola,
 come tu vedi, alla pioggia mi fiacco ;

When Cerberus, the great Worm, perceived us, ^{The}
 he opened his mouths and shewed his tusks: ^{Gluttonous}
 no limb of him kept still.

My Guide, spreading his palms, took up earth ;
 and, with full fists, cast it into his ravening
 gullets.

As the dog, that barking craves, and grows
 quiet when he bites his food, for he strains
 and battles only to devour it :

so did those squalid visages of Cerberus the
 Demon, who thunders on the spirits so, that
 they would fain be deaf.

We passed over the shadows whom the heavy
 rain subdues; and placed our soles upon their
 emptiness, which seems a body.

They all were lying on the ground save one, ^{Ciacco}
 who sat up forthwith when he saw us pass
 before him.

“O thou, who through this Hell art led,” he
 said to me, “recognise me if thou mayest;
 thou wast made before I was unmade.”

And I to him: “The anguish which thou hast,
 perhaps withdraws thee from my memory, so
 that it seems not as if I ever saw thee.

But tell me who art thou, that art put in such a dole-
 ful place, and in such punishment; that, though
 other may be greater, none is so displeasing.”

And he to me: “Thy city, which is so full of
 envy that the sack already overflows, con-
 tained me in the clear life.

You, citizens, called me Ciacco: for the bane-
 ful crime of gluttony, as thou seest, I languish
 in the rain;

Cerchio III. ed io anima trista non son sola, 54
 chè tutte queste a simil pena stanno
 per simil colpa"; e più non fe' parola.
 Io gli risposi: "Ciacco, il tuo affanno 58
 mi pesa sì, ch' a lagrimar m' invita;
 ma dimmi, se tu sai, a che verranno
 li cittadin della città partita? 61
 s' alcun v' è giusto; e dimmi la cagione,
 perchè l' ha tanta discordia assalita."
 Ed egli a me: "Dopo lunga tenzone 64
 verranno al sangue, e la parte selvaggia
 caccerà l' altra con molta offensione.
 Poi appresso convien che questa caggia 67
 infra tre soli, e che l' altra sormonti
 con la forza di tal, che testè piaggia.
 Alto terrà lungo tempo le fronti, 70
 tenendo l' altra sotto gravi pesi,
 come che di ciò pianga, e che ne adonti.
 Giusti son duo, ma non vi sono intesi; 73
 superbia, invidia ed avarizia sono
 le tre faville ch' hanno i cuori accesi."
 Qui pose fine al lacrimabil suono. 75
 Ed io a lui: "Ancor vo' che m' insegni,
 e che di più parlar mi facci dono.
 Farinata e il Tegghiaio, che fur sì degni, 79
 Jacopo Rusticucci, Arrigo e il Mosca,
 e gli altri, che a ben far poser gl' ingegni,
 dimmi ove sono, e fa ch' io li conosca: 82
 chè gran desio mi stringe di sapere,
 se il ciel gli addolcia o l' inferno gli attosca."
 E quegli: "Ei son tra le anime più nere; 85
 diversa colpa giù gli aggrava al fondo:
 se tanto, scendi, gli potrai vedere.

Farinata degli Uberti
 of Uberti family

and I, wretched spirit, am not alone, since all these for like crime are in like punishment"; and more he said not. The
Gluttonous

I answered him: "Ciaccio, thy sore distress weighs upon me so, that it bids me weep; but tell me, if thou canst, what the citizens of the divided city shall come to? if any one in it be just; and tell me the reason why such discord has assailed it."

And he to me: "After long contention, they shall come to blood, and the party of the woods shall expel the other with much offence. Ciaccio's
Prophecy

Then it behoves this to fall within three suns, and the other to prevail through the force of one who now keeps tacking.

It shall carry its front high for a long time, keeping the other under heavy burdens, however it may weep thereat and be ashamed.

Two are just; but are not listened to there; Pride, Envy, and Avarice are the three sparks which have set the hearts *of all* on fire."

Here he ended the lamentable sound. And I to him: "Still I wish thee to instruct me, and to bestow a little farther speech on me.

Farinata and Tegghiaio, who were so worthy; Jacopo Rusticucci, Arrigo and Mosca, and the rest who set their minds on doing good; tell me where they are, and give me to know them: for great desire urges me to learn whether Heaven soothes or Hell empoisons them."

And he to me: "They are amongst the blackest spirits; a different crime weighs them downwards to the bottom; shouldst thou descend so far, thou mayest see them.

- Cerchio III. Ma quando tu sarai nel dolce mondo, 88
 pregoti che alla mente altrui mi rechi ;
 più non ti dico, e più non ti rispondo.”
- Gli diritti occhi torse allora in biechi ; 91
 guardommi un poco ; e poi chinò la testa ;
 cadde con essa a par degli altri ciechi.
- E il duca disse a me : “ Più non si desta 94
 di qua dal suon dell’ angelica tromba ;
 quando verrà la nimica podesta,
 ciascun ritroverà la trista tomba, 97
 ripiglierà sua carne e sua figura,
 udirà quel che in eterno rimbomba.”
- Sì trapassammo per sozza mistura 100
 dell’ ombre e della pioggia, a passi lenti,
 toccando un poco la vita futura.
- Per ch’ io dissi : “ Maestro, esti tormenti 103
 cresceranno ei dopo la gran sentenza,
 o fien minori, o saran sì cocenti ? ”
- Ed egli a me : “ Ritorna a tua scienza, 106
 che vuol, quanto la cosa è più perfetta,
 più senta il bene, e così la doglienza.
- Tuttochè questa gente maledetta 109
 in vera perfezion giammai non vada,
 di là, più che di qua, essere aspetta.”
- Noi aggirammo a tondo quella strada, 112
 parlando più assai ch’ io non ridico ;
 venimmo al punto dove si digrada ;
 quivi trovammo Pluto il gran nemico. 115

38. This person, nicknamed Ciacco (“Hog”), was noted for his gluttony; his redeeming feature appears to have been a ready wit. He is said to have died in 1286 (see *v.* 42).

60. It is not till later in his journey (see below,

But [when thou shalt be in] the sweet world, I ^{The} pray thee recall me to the memory of men; ^{Gluttonous} more I tell thee not, and more I answer not."

Therewith he writhed his straight eyes asquint; looked at me a little; then bent his head, and fell down with it like his blind companions.

And my Guide said to me: "He wakes no ^{The Day of} more until the angel's trumpet sounds; when ^{Judgment} the adverse Power shall come,

each shall revisit his sad grave; shall resume his flesh and form; shall hear that which resounds to all eternity."

Thus passed we through the filthy mixture of the shadows and the rain, with paces slow, touching a little on the future life.

Wherefore I said: "Master, shall these torments increase after the great Sentence, or grow less, or remain as burning?"

And he to me: "Return to thy science, which has it, that the more a thing is perfect, the more it feels pleasure and likewise pain.

Though these accursed people never attain to true perfection, yet they [look to] be nearer it after than before."

We went round along that road, speaking much more than I repeat; we reached the point where the descent begins; here found we Plutus, the great enemy.

Canto x. 100, *sqq.*) that Dante learns to what extent the souls in Hell are able to foresee future events.

64-69. These verses contain, in brief, the political history of Florence from 1300-1302 (see Gardner, pp. 18-23). The Black and White Guelfs, headed by

Corso Donati and Vieri de' Cerchi, respectively, came to blows on May 1, 1300. In May 1301, the Whites (*parte selveggia*, that is, either "party of the woods": because the Cerchi came from the wooded district of Val di Sieve, in the Mugello; or "wild" party: as opposed to the more aristocratic faction of the Donati) expelled the Blacks. But, with the covert aid of Boniface VIII. (verse 69), the Blacks soon gained the upper hand, and drove their rivals from the city. The last important decrees of exile against the Whites were signed in the latter half of 1302; and their decisive defeat took place in the first quarter of 1303; both of which dates fall within the third year (see verse 68) from the time at which Ciaccio is speaking (*cf. Purg. xx. 70-78*).

70. *lungo tempo*. Dante did not live to see his party triumph.

73. Probably Dante himself, and his friend Guido Cavalcanti (for whom see *Inf. x. 60, note*).

85-87. For Farinata, see below, Canto x.; for Tegghiaio and Rusticucci: Canto xvi.; and for Mosca: Canto xxviii. Arrigo is not mentioned again; but, according to the old commentators, he was one of Mosca's fellow-conspirators, and is therefore presumably punished in the same circle.

94-99. The Last Judgment (see *Matthew* xxv. 31, *sqq.*). The *nimica podesta* is, of course, Christ, the enemy of the wicked.

106-111. These lines are clear when taken in conjunction with verse 98 and with *Par.* xiv. 45, (see *note*). *Tua scienza* is the doctrine of Aristotle (as incorporated in Thomas Aquinas).

115. It seems probable that Dante, following the general medieval tradition (traces of which appear even in classical times) did not distinguish clearly between Pluto, the God of the lower regions, and Plutus, the God of riches.

INFERNO

PLUTUS, the ancient god of riches, whom the Poets find on the brink of the Fourth Circle, swells with rage and astonishment when he sees them about to enter it; and succeeds in uttering some strange words. Virgil, with brief and sharp reproof, makes him collapse and fall to the ground (1-15). In this circle—divided into two halves—the Poets find two separate classes of spirits, that are coming in opposite directions, rolling large dead Weights, smiting these against one another; and then, with bitter mutual reproaches, each turning round his Weight, and rolling it backwards, till all meet and smite again, “at the other joust,” or other end of the two Half-circles (16-35). It is the souls of the Prodigal and Avaricious that have this punishment. In the left semicircle, which is occupied by the avaricious, Dante notices many that are tonsured; and is told that they were

Cerchio IV. “Pape Satàn, pape Satan aleppe,”
cominciò Pluto colla voce chioccia;
e quel Savio gentil, che tutto seppe,
disse per confortarmi: “Non ti nocchia 4
la tua paura, chè, poder ch’ egli abbia,
non ti torrà lo scender questa roccia.”
Poi si rivolse a quella enfiata labbia, 7
e disse: “Taci, maledetto lupo!
consuma dentro te con la tua rabbia.
Non è senza cagion l’ andare al cupo: 10
vuolsi nell’ alto, là dove Michele
fe’ la vendetta del superbo strupo.”
Quali dal vento le gonfiate vele 13
caggiono avvolte, poichè l’ alber fiacca:
tal cadde a terra la fiera crudele.

CANTO VII

once High Dignitaries of his Church, but have now grown so dim, that it would be vain to think of recognising any of them (36-66). After speaking of Fortune and the things committed to her charge, the Poets hasten across the circle to the next descent (67-99). Upon its brink they find a stream of dark water, gushing down through a cleft, which it has worn out for itself; and they accompany this water till it forms a marsh called Styx, which occupies the Fifth Circle. In this Marsh they see spirits, all muddy and naked, assailing and tearing each other (100 to 114). These are the souls of the Wrathful. Beneath them, and covered with the black mud, are the souls of the Gloomy-sluggish, gurgling in their throats a dismal chant (115-126). The Poets, after going a long way round the edge of the loathsome pool, come at last to the foot of a high tower (127-130).

“Pape Satan! pape Satan, aleppe!” began
Plutus, with clucking voice; and that gentle
Sage, who knew all,

The
Avaricious
and the
Prodigal.
Plutus

said, comforting me: “Let not thy fear hurt thee: for, whatever power he have, he shall not hinder [thee] from descending this rock.”

Then he turned himself to that inflated visage, and said: “Peace, cursed Wolf! consume thyself internally with thy *greedy* rage.

Not without cause is our journey to the deep: it is willed on high, [there] where Michael took vengeance of the proud adultery.”

As sails, swelled by the wind, fall entangled when the mast breaks: so fell that cruel monster to the ground.

- Cerchio IV Così scendemmo nella quarta lacca, 16
 prendendo più della dolente ripa,
 che il mal dell' universo tutto insacca.
- Ahi giustizia di Dio! tante chi stipa 19
 nuove travaglie e pene, quante io viddi?
 e perchè nostra colpa sì ne scipa?
- Come fa l' onda là sovra Cariddi, 22
 che si frange con quella in cui s' intoppa:
 così convien che qui la gente riddi.
- Qui vidi gente più che altrove troppa, 25
 e d' una parte e d' altra, con grandi urli,
 voltando pesi per forza di poppa;
 percotevansi incontro, e poscia pur li 28
 si rivolgea ciascun, voltando a retro,
 gridando: "Perchè tieni?" e "Perchè burli?"
- Così tornavan per lo cerchio tetro, 31
 da ogni mano all' opposto punto,
 gridandosi anche loro ontoso metro.
- Poi si volgea ciascun, quand' era giunto, 34
 per lo suo mezzo cerchio, all' altra giostra.
 Ed io che avea lo cor quasi compunto,
 dissi: "Maestro mio, or mi dimostra 37
 che gente è questa; e se tutti fur cherchi
 questi chercuti alla sinistra nostra."
- Ed egli a me: "Tutti quanti fur guerci 40
 sì della mente in la vita primaia,
 che con misura nullo spendio ferci.
- Assai la voce lor chiaro l' abbaia, 43
 quando vengono a' duo punti del cerchio,
 ove colpa contraria li dispaia.
- Questi fur cherchi, che non han coperchio 46
 piloso al capo, e Papi e Cardinali,
 in cui usa avarizia il suo soperchio."

[Thus] we descended into the fourth concavity, taking in more of the dismal bank, which shuts up all the evil of the universe.

The
Avarice
and the
Prodigal

Ah, Justice Divine! who shall tell in few the many fresh pains and travails that I saw? and why does guilt of ours thus waste us?

As does the surge, there above Charybdis, that breaks itself against the surge wherewith it meets: so have the people here to counter-dance.

Their
punishment

Here saw I too many more than elsewhere, both on the one side and on the other, with loud howlings, rolling weights by force of chests; they smote against each other, and then each wheeled round just there, rolling aback, shouting, "Why holdest thou?" and "Why throwest thou away?"

Thus they returned along the gloomy circle, on either hand, to the opposite point, [again] shouting [at each other] their reproachful measure.

Then every one, when he had reached it, turned through his half-circle towards the other joust.

And I, who felt my heart as it were stung, said: "My Master, now shew me what people these are; and whether all those tonsured on our left were of the clergy."

And he to me: "In their first life, all were so squint-eyed in mind, that they made no expenditure in it with moderation.

Most clearly do their voices bark out this, when they come to the two points of the circle, where contrary guilt divides them.

These were Priests, that have not hairy covering on their heads, and Popes and Cardinals, in whom avarice does its utmost."

- Cerchio IV. Ed io : “ Maestro, tra questi cotali 49
 dovrei io ben riconoscere alcuni,
 che furo immondi di cotesti mali.”
- Ed egli a me : “ Vani pensieri aduni : 52
 la sconoscente vita, che i fe’ sozzi,
 ad ogni conoscenza or li fa bruni.
- In eterno verranno agli due cozzi ; 55
 questi risurgeranno del sepulcro
 col pugno chiuso, e questi co’ crin mozzi.
- Mal dare, e mal tener lo mondo pulcro 58
 ha tolto loro, e posti a questa zuffa ;
 qual ella sia, parole non ci appulcro.
- Or puoi, figliuol, veder la corta buffa 61
 de’ ben, che son commessi alla Fortuna,
 per che l’ umana gente si rabbuffa.
- Chè tutto l’ oro, ch’ è sotto la luna, 64
 e che già fu, di queste anime stanche
 non potrebbe farne posar una.
- “ Maestro,” dissi lui, “ or mi di’ anche : 67
 questa Fortuna, di che tu mi tocche,
 che è, che i ben del mondo ha sì tra branche? ”
- E quegli a me : “ O creature sciocche, 70
 quanta ignoranza è quella che vi offende !
 Or vo’ che tu mia sentenza ne imbotte.
- Colui, lo cui saver tutto trascende, 73
 fece li cieli, e diè lor chi conduce,
 sì ch’ ogni parte ad ogni parte splende,
 distribuendo ugualmente la luce ; 76
 similmente agli splendor mondani
 ordinò general ministra e duce,
 che permutasse a tempo li ben vani, 79
 di gente in gente, e d’ uno in altro sangue,
 oltre la difension de’ senni umani :

And I: "Master, among this set, I surely ought to recognise some that were defiled by these evils." The
Avaricious
and the
Prodigal

And he to me: "Vain thoughts combinest thou: their undiscerning life, which made them sordid, now makes them *too* obscure for any recognition.

To all eternity they shall continue butting one another; these shall arise from their graves with closed fists; and these with hair shorn off.

Ill-giving, and ill-keeping, has deprived them of the bright world, and put them to this conflict; what a *conflict* it is, I adorn no words to tell.

But thou, my Son, mayest [now] see the brief mockery of the goods that are committed unto Fortune, for which the human kind contend with one another.

For all the gold that is beneath the moon, or ever was, could not give rest to a single one of these weary souls.

"Master," I said to him, "now tell me also: this Fortune, of which thou hintest to me; what is she, that has the good things of the world thus within *her* clutches?" Dame
Fortune

And he to me: "O foolish creatures, how great is this ignorance that falls upon ye! Now I wish thee to receive my judgment of her.

He whose wisdom is transcendent over all, made the heavens and gave them guides, so that every part shines to every part,

equally distributing the light; in like manner, for worldly splendours, he ordained a general minister and guide,

to change betimes the vain possessions, from people to people, and from one kindred to another, beyond the hindrance of human wisdom:

- Cerchio IV. per ch' una gente impera, e l' altra langue, 82
 seguendo lo giudicio di costei,
 che è occulto, come in erba l' angue.
- Vostro saver non ha contrasto a lei: 85
 ella provvede, giudica, e persegue
 suo regno, come il loro gli altri Dei.
- Le sue permutazion non hanno triegue; 88
 necessità la fa esser veloce;
 sì spesso vien chi vicenda consegue.
- Quest' è colei, ch' è tanto posta in croce 91
 pur da color, che le dovrian dar lode,
 dandole biasmo a torto e mala voce.
- Ma ella s' è beata, e ciò non ode: 94
 con l' altre prime creature lieta
 volve sua spera, e beata si gode.
- Or discendiamo omai a maggior pieta; 97
 già ogni stella cade, che saliva
 quando mi mossi, e il troppo star si vieta.”
- Cerchio V. Noi ricidemmo il cerchio all' altra riva 100
 Stige sopra una fonte, che bolle, e riversa
 per un fossata che da lei diriva.
- L' acqua era buia assai vie che persa; 103
 e noi, in compagnia dell' onde bige,
 entrammo giù per una via diversa.
- Una palude fa, che ha nome Stige, 106
 questo tristo ruscel, quando è disceso
 al piè delle maligne piagge grige.
- Ed io, che dimirar mi stava inteso, 109
 vidi genti fangose in quel pantano,
 ignude tutte, e con sembiante offeso.
- Questi si percotean non pur con mano, 112
 ma con la testa, e col petto, e co' piedi,
 troncadosi coi denti a brano a brano.

hence one people commands, another languishes; The Avaricious and the Prodigal
 obeying her sentence, which is hidden like the serpent in the grass.

Your knowledge cannot understand her: she provides, judges, and maintains her kingdom, as the other Gods do theirs.

Her permutations have no truce; necessity makes her be swift; [thus he comes] oft [who doth a] change [obtain].

This is she, who is so much reviled, even by those who ought to praise her, *when* blaming her wrongfully, and with evil words.

But she is in bliss, and hears it not: with the other Primal Creatures joyful, she wheels her sphere, and tastes her blessedness.

But let us now descend to greater misery; already every star is falling, that was ascending when [I set out] and to stay too long is not permitted."

We crossed the circle, to the other bank, near a fount, that boils and pours down through a cleft, which it has formed. The Wrathful and the Sullen

The water was darker far than perse; and we, accompanying the dusky waves, entered down by a strange path.

This dreary streamlet makes a Marsh, that is named Styx, when it has descended to the foot of the grey malignant shores.

And I, who stood intent on looking, saw muddy people in that bog, all naked and with a look of anger. Their punishment

They were smiting each other, not with hands only, but with head, and with chest, and with feet; maiming one another with their teeth, piece by piece.

- Cerchio V. Lo buon maestro disse : “ Figlio, or vedi 115
 Stige l' anime di color cui vinse l' ira ;
 ed anche vo' che tu per certo credi,
 che sotto l' acqua ha gente che sospira, 118
 e fanno pullular quest' acqua al summo,
 come l' occhio ti dice u' che s' aggira.
 Fitti nel limo dicon : ‘ Tristi fummo 121
 nell' aer dolce che dal sol s' allegra,
 portando dentro accidioso fummo ;
 or ci attristiam nella belletta negra.’ 124
 Quest' inno si gorgoglian nella strozza,
 chè dir nol posson con parola integra.
 Così girammo della lorda pozza 127
 grand' arco, tra la ripa secca e il mezzo,
 con gli occhi volti a chi del fango ingozza ;
 Venimmo al piè d' una torre al dassezzo. 130

1. Virgil, *chi seppe tutto*, understood these words ; but as for us, it seems best to admit that we do not even know to which language they belong, though various attempts have been made to connect them with Hebrew, Greek, and French.

11, 12. See *Rev.* xii. 7-9. “ Adultery ” in the Biblical sense (*Ezek.* xxiii. 37, etc.).

22. The whirlpool of Charybdis (in the straits of Messina) which was specially dangerous by reason of its proximity to the rock Scylla, is frequently alluded to in classical literature.

38, 39 and 46-48. The avarice of the clergy was held in special aversion by Dante (*cf.* *Inf.* i. 49, *note*, and xix. 112-114).

57. *co' crin mozzi*. *Cf.* the proverb *dissipare sino a' capegli*.

71. At the time of the composition of the *Convito* (iv. 11) Dante himself did not yet connect Fortune in any way with the Deity.

The kind Master said : " Son, now see the souls
 of those whom anger overcame ; and also I
 would have thee to believe for certain,

The
 Wrathful
 and the
 Sullen

that there are people underneath the water, who
 sob, and make it bubble at the surface ; as thy
 eye may tell thee, whichever way it turns.

Fixed in the slime, they say : ' Sullen were we
 in the sweet air, that is gladdened by the Sun,
 carrying lazy smoke within our hearts ;
 now lie we sullen here in the black mire.' This
 hymn they gurgle in their throats, for they
 cannot speak it in full words."

Thus, between the dry bank and the putrid fen,
 we compassed a large arc of that loathly slough,
 with eyes turned towards those that swallow of
 its filth ; we came to the foot of a tower at last.

73-78. Even as the Intelligences were created by God
 to regulate the Heavens (*cf. Par. xxviii.*), so a power
 was ordained by Him to guide the destinies of man on
 earth ; and this power is Fortune.

91-93. These lines may mean that Fortune should
 not be blamed seeing that, on the one hand, she acts
 under God's direction (see above, verse 71, *note*), while,
 on the other, man has the power of free-will and a
 conscience, altogether beyond the pale of her influence
 (see below, Canto xv. 92-96). They may also be taken
 together with verse 90, in which case they would imply
 that the man who has experienced the blows of Fortune
 should rejoice : for the turn of her wheel may soon
 bring him happiness.

95. *prime creature*, the Angels, created together with
 the heavens (*cf. Purg. xi. 3*, and *xxx. 77*).

98, 99. At the beginning of Canto ii. the poet
 describes the evening of the first day of the journey ; it
 is now past midnight.

INFERNO

BEFORE reaching the high tower, the Poets have observed two flame-signals rise from its summit, and another make answer at a great distance; and now they see Phlegyas, coming with angry rapidity to ferry them over. They enter his bark; and sail across the broad marsh, or Fifth Circle (1-30). On the passage, a spirit, all covered with mud, addresses Dante, and is recognised by him. It is Filippo Argenti, of the old Adimari family; who had been much noted for his

Cerchio V. Io dico seguitando, ch' assai prima
 Stige che noi fussimo al piè dell' alta torre,
 gli occhi nostri n' andar suso alla cima,
 per due fiammette che i vedemmo porre, 4
 e un' altra da lungi render cenno
 tanto, che a pena il potea l' occhio torre.
 Ed io mi volsi al mar di tutto il senno; 7
 dissi: "Questo che dice? e che risponde
 quell' altro foco? e chi son quei che il fenno?"
 Ed egli a me: "Su per le sucide onde 10
 già puoi scorgere quello che s' aspetta,
 se il fummo del pantan nol ti nasconde."
 Corda non pinse mai da se saetta, 13
 che sì corresse via per l' aer snella,
 com' io vidi una nave piccioletta
 venir per l' acqua verso noi in quella, 16
 sotto il governo d'un sol galeoto,
 che gridava: "Or se' giunta, anima fella?"
 "Flegias, Flegias, tu gridi a voto," 19
 disse lo mio signore, "a questa volta;
 più non ci avrai, che sol passando il loto."
 Quale colui, che grande inganno ascolta, 22
 che gli sia fatto, e poi se ne rammarca,
 fecesi Flegias nell' ira accolta.

CANTO VIII

ostentation, arrogance, and brutal anger (31-64). After leaving him, Dante begins to hear a sound of lamentation; and Virgil tells him that the City of Dis (Satan, Lucifer) is getting near. He looks forward, through the grim vapour; and discerns its pinnacles, red, as if they had come out of fire. Phlegyas lands them at the gates (65-81). These they find occupied by a host of fallen angels, who deny them admittance (82-130).

I say continuing, that, long before we reached
the foot of the high tower, our eyes went
upwards to its summit,

The
Wrathful
and the
Sullen

because of two flamelets, that we saw put there,
and another from far give signal back, so far
that the eye could scarcely catch it.

And I turn[ed] to the Sea of all intelligence; [I]
said: "What says this? and what replies yon
other fire? And who are they that made it?"

And he to me: "Over the squalid waves, already
thou mayest discern what is expected, if the
vapour of the fen conceal it not from thee."

Never did cord impel from itself an arrow, that
ran through the air so quickly, as a little bark
which I saw

come towards us then [through the water], under Phlegyas
the guidance of a single steersman, who cried:
"Now art thou arrived, fell spirit?"

"Phlegyas, Phlegyas," said my Lord, "this
time thou criest in vain; thou shalt not have
us longer than while we pass the wash."

As one who listens to some great deceit which
has been done to him, and then *sore* resents it:
such grew Phlegyas in his gathered rage.

- Cerchio V. Lo duca mio discese nella barca, 25
 Stige e poi mi fece entrare appresso lui,
 e sol quand' io fui dentro parve carica.
- Tosto che il duca ed io nel legno fui, 28
 secando se ne va l' antica prora
 dell' acqua più che non suol con altrui.
- Mentre noi correavam la morta gora, 31
 dinanzi mi si fece un pien di fango,
 e disse: "Chi se' tu, che vieni anzi ora?"
- Ed io a lui: "S' io vegno, non rimango; 34
 ma tu chi sei, che sei sì fatto brutto?"
 Rispose: "Vedi che son un che piango."
- Ed io a lui: "Con piangere e con lutto, 37
 spirito maledetto, ti rimani!
 ch' io ti conosco, ancor sia lordo tutto."
- Allora stese al legno ambo le mani: 40
 per che il maestro accorto lo sospinse,
 dicendo: "Via costà con gli altri cani!"
- Lo collo poi con le braccia mi cinse, 43
 baciommi il volto, e disse: "Alma sdegnosa,
 benedetta colei che in te s' incinse.
- Quei fu al mondo persona orgogliosa; 46
 bontà non è che sua memoria fregi:
 così s' è l' ombra sua qui furiosa.
- Quanti si tengon or lassù gran regi, 49
 che qui staranno come porci in brago,
 di sè lasciando orribili dispregi!"
- Ed io: "Maestro, molto sarei vago 52
 di vederlo attuffare in questa broda,
 prima che noi uscissimo del lago."
- Ed egli a me: "Avanti che la proda 55
 ti si lasci veder, tu sarai sazio;
 di tal disio converrà che tu goda."

My Guide descended into the skiff, and then made me enter after him; and not till I was in, did it seem laden.

The
Wrathful
and the
Sullen

Soon as my Guide and I were in the boat, its ancient prow went on, cutting more of the water than it is wont with others.

Whilst we were running through the dead channel, there rose before me one full of mud, and said:

Filippo
Argenti

“Who art thou, that comest before thy time?”

And I to him: “If I come, I remain not; but thou, who art thou, that hast become so foul?” He answered: “Thou seest that I am one who weep.”

And I to him: “With weeping, and with sorrow, accursed spirit, remain thou! for I know thee, all filthy as thou art.”

Then he stretched both hands to the boat, whereat the wary Master thrust him off, saying: “Away there with the other dogs!”

And he put his arms about my neck, kissed my face, and said: “Indignant soul! blessed be she that bore thee.

In your world, that was an arrogant personage; good there is none to ornament the memory of him: so is his shadow here in fury.

How many up there now think themselves great kings, that shall lie here like swine in mire, leaving behind them horrible reproaches!”

And I: “Master, I should be glad to see him dipped in this swill, ere we quit the lake.”

And he to me: “Before the shore comes to thy view, thou shalt be satisfied; it is fitting that thou shouldst be gratified in such a wish.”

- Cerchio V. Dopo ciò poco, vidi quello strazio 58
 Stige far di costui alle fangose genti,
 che Dio ancor ne lodo e ne ringrazio.
- Tutti gridavano: “A Filippo Argenti!” 61
 Lo Fiorentino spirito bizzarro
 in se medesimo si volgea co’ denti.
- Quivi il lasciammo, che più non ne narro; 64
 ma negli orecchi mi percosse un duolo,
 per ch’ io avanti intento l’ occhio sbarro.
- Lo buon maestro disse: “Omai, figliuolo, 67
 s’ appressa la città che ha nome Dite,
 co’ gravi cittadin, col grande stuolo.”
- Ed io: “Maestro, già le sue meschite 70
 là entro certo nella valle cerno
 vermiglie, come se di fuoco uscite
 fossero.” Ed ei mi disse: “Il foco eterno, 73
 ch’ entro l’ affoca, le dimostra rosse,
 come tu vedi in questo basso inferno.”
- Noi pur giugnemmo dentro all’ alte fosse, 76
 che vullan quella terra sconsolata;
 le mura mi pareva, che ferro fosse.
- Non senza prima far grande aggirata, 79
 venimmo in parte, dove il nocchier, forte,
 “Uscite,” ci gridò, “qui è l’ entrata.”
- Porte Io vidi più di mille in sulle porte 82
 della Città da’ ciel piovuti, che stizzosamente
 di Dite dicean: “Chi è costui, che senza morte
 va per lo regno della morta gente?” 85
 E il savio mio maestro fece segno
 di voler lor parlar segretamente.
- Allor chiusero un poco il gran disdegno, 88
 e disser: “Vien tu solo, e quei sen vada,
 che sì ardito entrò per questo regno.

A little after this, I saw the muddy people make such rending of him, that even now I praise and thank God for it. The Wrathful and the Sulien

All cried: "At Filippo Argenti!" The passionate Florentine spirit turned with his teeth upon himself.

Here we left him, so that of him I tell no more; but in my ears a wailing smote me, whereat I bent my eyes intently forward.

The kind Master said: "Now, Son, the city that is named of Dis draws nigh, with its grave citizens, with its great company."

And I: "Master, already I discern its mosques, distinctly there within the valley, red as if they had come out of fire."

And to me he said: "The eternal fire, which causes them to glow within, shows them red, as thou seest, in this low Hell."

We now arrived in the deep fosses, which moat that joyless city; the walls seemed to me as if they were of iron.

Not before making a long circuit, did we come to a place where the boatman loudly cried to us: "Go out: here is the entrance."

Above the gates I saw more than a thousand spirits, rained from [the] Heaven[s], who angrily exclaimed: "Who is that, who, without death, The fallen Angels

goes through the kingdom of the dead?" And my sage Master made a sign of wishing to speak with them in secret.

Then they somewhat shut up their great disdain, and said: "Come thou alone; and let that one go, who has entered so daringly into this kingdom."

- Porte della Città di Dite Sol si ritorni per la folle strada ; 91
 provi se sa : chè tu qui rimarrai,
 che gli hai scorta sì buia contrada.”
- Pensav letter, se io mi sconfortai 94
 nel suon delle parole maledette :
 ch’ io non credetti ritornarci mai.
- “ O caro duca mio, che più di sette 97
 volte m’ hai sicurtà renduta, e tratto
 d’ alto periglio che incontra mi stette,
 non mi lasciar,” diss’ io, “così disfatto ; 100
 e se l’ andar più oltre c’ è negato,
 ritroviam l’ orme nostre insieme ratto.”
- E quel signor, che lì m’ avea menato, 103
 mi disse : “ Non temer, chè il nostro passo
 non ci può torre alcun : da tal n’ è dato.
- Ma qui m’ attendi ; e lo spirito lasso 106
 conforta e ciba di speranza buona,
 ch’ io non ti lascerò nel mondo basso.”
- Così sen va, e quivi m’ abbandona 109
 lo dolce padre, ed io rimango in forse :
 chè il sì, e il no nel capo mi tenzona.
- Udir non potei quello ch’ a lor si porse : 112
 ma ei non stette là con essi guari,
 che ciascun dentro a pruova si ricorse.
- Chiuser le porte quei nostri avversari 115
 nel petto al mio signor, che fuor rimase,
 e rivolsesi a me con passi rari.
- Gli occhi alla terra, e le ciglia avea rase 118
 d’ ogni baldanza, e dicea ne’ sospiri :
 “ Chi m’ ha negate le dolenti case ? ”
- Ed a me disse : “ Tu, perch’ io m’ adiri, 121
 non sbigottir : ch’ io vincerò la pruova,
 qual che alla difension dentro s’ aggiri.

Let him return alone his foolish way; try, if he can: for thou shalt stay here, that hast escorted him through so dark a country.”

The fallen
Angels

Judge, Reader, if I was discouraged at the sound of the accursed words: for I believed not that I ever should return [hither].

“O my loved Guide, who more than seven times hast restored me to safety, and rescued from deep peril that stood before me, leave me not so undone,” I said; “and if to go farther be denied us, let us retrace our steps together rapidly.”

Dante's
terror

And that Lord, who had led me thither, said to me: “Fear not, for our passage none can take from us: by Such has it been given to us.

Virgil
comforts
him

But thou, wait here for me; and comfort and feed thy wearied spirit with good hope: for I will not forsake thee in the low world.”

Thus the gentle Father goes, and leaves me here, and I remain in doubt: for yes and no contend within my head.

I could not hear that which [was] offered to them; but he had not long stood with them, when they all, vying with one another, rushed in again.

These our adversaries closed the gates on the breast of my [Lord] who remained without; and turned to me with slow steps.

The gates
are closed
against the
poets

He had his eyes upon the ground, and his eyebrows shorn of all boldness, and said with sighs: “Who hath denied me the doleful houses?”

And to me he said: “Thou, be not dismayed, though I get angry: for I will master the trial, whatever be contrived within for hindrance.

Porte
della Città
di Dite

Questa lor tracotanza non è nuova, 124
chè già l' usaro a men segreta porta,
la qual senza serrame ancor si trova.

Sovr' essa vedestù la scritta morta ; 127
e già di qua da lei discende l' erta,
passando per li cerchi senza scorta

tal, che per lui ne fia la terra aperta." 130

1. *seguitando*. No importance need be attached to the tradition based on this word, according to which the first seven cantos were written by Dante before his exile, and the composition of the work was resumed after a considerable interval.

30. The others being spirits (*cf. v. 27*).

32. Filippo Argenti's disagreeable character is not sufficient to account for Dante's special hatred. There is evidence to show that members of the Adimari family, to which Filippo belonged, were hostile to the poet himself. In *Par. xvi. 115-120* Cacciaguیدا's reference to them is anything but flattering.

68. So far, only sins of *incontinenza* have been

This insolence of theirs is nothing new: for they shewed it once at a less secret gate, which still is found unbarred. The fallen
Angels

Over it thou sawest the dead inscription; and already, on this side of it, comes down the steep, passing the circles without escort, one by whom the city shall be opened to us."

punished & Within the City of Dis (or Pluto) are punished the graver sins of *malizia* and *bestialitade* (*cf. Inf. xi. 70, sqq.*).

97. *sette* is not to be taken literally: *cf. Psalms cxxix. 164; Proverbs xxiv. 16, etc.*

82, 3. The angels that fell with Satan (*cf. Rev. xii. 9*).

124-127. These same demons had opposed Christ at the gate of Hell (*cf. Inf. iii. 1, sqq.*), when he descended to Limbo (*cf. Inf. iv. 52, sqq.*).

130. The angel whose coming is described in the next canto, *vv. 64, sqq.*

INFERNO

DANTE grows pale with fear when he sees his Guide come back from the gate, repulsed by the Demons, and disturbed in countenance. Virgil endeavours to encourage him, but in perplexed and broken words, which only increase his fear. They cannot enter the City of Lucifer in their own strength (1-33). The three Furies suddenly appear, and threaten Dante with the head of Medusa, Virgil bids him turn round; and screens him from the sight of it (34-63). The Angel, whom Virgil has been ex-

Porte
della Città
di Dite

Quel color che viltà di fuor mi pinse,
veggendo il duca mio tornare in volta,
più tosto dentro il suo nuovo ristrinse.
Attento si fermò, com' uom che ascolta; 4
chè l' occhio nol potea menare a lunga
per l' aer nero, e per la nebbia folta.
“Pure a noi converrà vincer la punga,” 7
cominciò ei; “se non . . . tal ne s' offerse.
Oh quanto tarda a me ch' altri qui giunga!”
Io vidi ben, sì com' ei ricoperse 10
lo cominciar con l' altro, che poi venne,
che fur parole alle prime diverse.
Ma nondimen paura il suo dir dienne, 13
perch' io traeva la parola tronca
forse a peggior sentenza, ch' ei non tenne.
“In questo fondo della trista conca 16
discende mai alcun del primo grado,
che sol per pena ha la speranza cionca?”
Questa question fec' io; e quei: “Di rado 19
incontra,” mi rispose, “che di nui
faccia il cammino alcun per quale io vado.

CANTO IX

pecting, comes across the angry marsh; puts all the Demons to flight, and opens the gates (64-103). The Poets then go in, without any opposition; and they find a wide plain, all covered with burning sepulchres. It is the Sixth Circle; and in the sepulchres are punished the Heretics, with all their followers, of every sect. The Poets turn to the right hand, and go on between the flaming tombs and the high walls of the city (104-133).

That colour which cowardice painted on my face, The fallen
Angels
when I saw my Guide turn back, repressed
in him more quickly his new *colour*.

He stopped attentive, like one who listens: for his eye could not lead him far, through the black air and the dense fog.

“Yet it behoves us to gain this battle,” he began;
“if not . . . such help was offered to us. Oh!
how long to me it seems till some one come!”

I saw well how he covered the beginning with the other that came after, which were words differing from the first.

But not the less his language gave me fear: for perhaps I drew his broken speech to a worse meaning than he held.

“Into this bottom of the dreary shell, does any ever descend from the first degree, whose only punishment is hope cut off?”

This question I made, and he replied to me:
“Rarely it occurs that any of us makes this journey on which I go.

- Porte della Città di Dite Vero è che altra fiata quaggiù fui 22
 congiurato da quella Eriton cruda,
 che richiamava l' ombre a' corpi sui.
- Di poco era di me la carne nuda 25
 ch' ella mi fece entrar dentro a quel muro,
 per trarne un spirto del cerchio di Giuda.
- Quell' è il più basso loco, e il più oscuro, 28
 e il più lontan dal ciel che tutto gira ;
 ben so il cammin : però ti fa sicuro.
- Questa palude, che il gran puzzo spira, 31
 cinge d' intorno la città dolente,
 u' non potemo entrare omai senz' ira."
- Ed altro disse, ma non l' ho a mente : 34
 perocchè l' occhio m' avea tutto tratto
 ver l' alta torre alla cima rovente,
- ove in un punto furon dritte ratto 37
 tre furie infernal di sangue tinte,
 che membra femminili aveano, ed atto ;
- e con idre verdissime eran cinte ; 40
 serpentelli ceraste avean per crine,
 onde le fiere tempie eran avvinte.
- E quei, che ben conobbe le meschine 43
 della regina dell' eterno pianto,
 " Guarda," mi disse, " le feroci Erine.
- Questa è Megera dal sinistro canto ; 46
 quella, che piange dal destro, è Aletto ;
 Tesifone è nel mezzo " ; e tacque a tanto.
- Coll' unghie si fendea ciascuna il petto ; 49
 batteansi a palme, e gridavan sì alto,
 ch' io mi strinsi al poeta per sospetto.
- " Venga Medusa, sì il farem di smalto," 52
 dicevan tutte riguardando in giuso ;
 " mal noi vengiammo in Teseo l' assalto."

It is true, that once before I was down here, ^{The fallen Angels}
 conjured by that fell Erichtho, who recalled
 the shadows to their bodies.

My flesh had been but short time divested of me,
 when she made me enter within that wall, to
 draw out a spirit from the Circle of Judas.

That is the lowest place, and the most dark, and
 farthest from the Heaven, which encircles all;
 well do I know the way: so reassure thyself.

This marsh, which breathes the mighty stench,
 all round begirds the doleful city, where we
 cannot now enter without anger."

And more he said, but I have it not in memory:
 for my eye had drawn me wholly to the high
 tower with glowing summit,

where all at once [had risen up] three Hellish ^{The Furies}
 Furies, stained with blood; who had the
 limbs and attitude of women,

and were girt with greenest hydras; for hair,
 they had little serpents *and* cerastes, where-
 with their horrid temples were bound.

And he, knowing well the handmaids of the
 Queen of everlasting lamentation, said to me:
 "Mark the fierce Erynnis!

This is Megæra on the left hand; she, that weeps
 upon the right, is Alecto; Tesiphone is in the
 middle"; and therewith he was silent.

With her claws each was rending her breast; they
 were smiting themselves with their palms, and
 crying so loudly, that I pressed close to the
 Poet for fear.

"Let Medusa come, that we may change him
 into stone," they all [said], looking downwards;
 "badly did we avenge the assault of Theseus."

- Porte della Città di Dite “ Volgiti indietro, e tien lo viso chiuso : 55
 chè, se il Gorgon si mostra, e tu il vedessi,
 nulla sarebbe del tornar mai suso.”
- Così disse il maestro ; ed egli stessi 58
 mi volse, e non si tenne alle mie mani,
 che con le sue ancor non mi chiudessi.
- O voi, che avete gl’ intelletti sani, 61
 mirate la dottrina, che s’ asconde
 sotto il velame degli versi strani !
- E già venia su per le torbid’ onde 64
 un fracasso d’ un suon pien di spavento,
 per cui tremavano ambedue le sponde ;
- non altrimenti fatto che d’ un vento 67
 impetuoso per gli avversi ardori,
 che fier la selva senza alcun rattento ;
- li rami schianta, abbatte, e porta fuori ; 70
 dinanzi polveroso va superbo,
 e fa fuggir le fiere e li pastori.
- Gliocchi mi sciolse, e disse: “Or drizza il nerbo 73
 del viso su per quella schiuma antica,
 per indi ove quel fummo è più acerbo.”
- Come le rane innanzi alla nimica 76
 biscia per l’ acqua si dileguan tutte,
 fin ch’ alla terra ciascuna s’ abbica ;
- vid’ io più di mille anime distrutte 79
 fuggir così dinanzi ad un, che al passo
 passava Stige colle piante asciutte.
- Dal volto removea quell’ aer grasso, 82
 menando la sinistra innanzi spesso ;
 e sol di quell’ angoscia pareo lasso.
- Ben m’ accorsi ch’ egli era del ciel messo, 85
 e volsimi al maestro ; e quei fe’ segno,
 ch’ io stessi cheto, ed inchinassi ad esso.

“Turn thee backwards, and keep thy eyes closed : The fallen Angels
for if the Gorgon shew herself, and thou shouldst
see her, there would be no returning up again.”

Thus said the Master, and he himself turned me,
and trusted not to my hands, but closed me
also with his own.

O ye, who have sane intellects, mark the
doctrine, which conceals itself beneath the
veil of the strange verses !

And now there came, upon the turbid waves, a
crash of fearful sound, at which the shores
both trembled ;

a sound as of a wind, impetuous for the adverse
heats, which smites the forest without any
stay ;

shatters off the boughs, beats down, and sweeps
away ; dusty in front, it goes superb, and makes
the wild beasts and the shepherds flee.

He loosed my eyes, and said : “ Now turn thy
nerve of vision on that ancient foam, there
where the smoke is harshest.”

As frogs, before their enemy the serpent, ran all
asunder through the water, till each squats
upon the bottom :

so I saw more than a thousand ruined spirits flee The
Heavenly
Messenger
before one, who passed the Stygian ferry with
soles unwet.

He waved that gross air from his countenance,
often moving his left *hand* before *him* ; and
only of that trouble seemed he weary.

Well did I perceive that he was a Messenger of
Heaven ; and I turned to the Master ; and he
made a sign that I should stand quiet, and bow
down to him.

- Porte della Città di Dite Ahi quanto mi pareva pien di disdegno ! 88
 Venne alla porta, e con una verghetta
 l'aperse, chè non ebbe alcun ritegno.
- “ O cacciati del ciel, gente dispetta, ” 91
 cominciò egli in su l' orribil soglia,
 “ ond' esta oltracotanza in voi s' alletta ?
- Perchè ricalcitate a quella voglia, 94
 a cui non puote il fin mai esser mozzo,
 e che più volte v' ha cresciuta doglia ?
- Che giova nelle Fata dar di cozzo ? 97
 Cerbero vostro, se ben vi ricorda,
 ne porta ancor pelato il mento e il gozzo.”
- Poi si rivolse per la strada lorda, 100
 e non fe' motto a noi ; ma fe' semblante
 d' uomo, cui altra cura stringa e morda,
- che quella di colui che gli è davante. 103
 E noi movemmo i piedi in ver la terra,
 sicuri appresso le parole sante.
- Città di Dite Dentro v' entrammo senza alcuna guerra ; 106
 ed io, ch' avea di riguardar disio
 la condizion che tal fortezza serra,
- Cerchio VI. com' io fui dentro, l' occhio intorno invio ; 109
 e veggio ad ogni man grande campagna
 piena di duolo e di tormento rio.
- Sì come ad Arli, ove il Rodano stagna, 112
 sì com' a Pola presso del Quarnaro,
 che Italia chiude e i suoi termini bagna,
- fanno i sepolcri tutto il loco varo : 115
 così facevan quivi d' ogni parte,
 salvo che il modo v' era più amaro :
- chè tra gli avelli fiamme erano sparte, 118
 per le quali eran sì del tutto accesi,
 che ferro più non chieda verun' arte.

Ah, how full he seemed to me of indignation !
 He reached the gate, and with a wand opened
 it : for there was no resistance.

The fallen
 Angels

“ O outcasts of Heaven ! race despised ! ” began
 he, upon the horrid threshold, “ why dwells
 this insolence in you ? ”

Why spurn ye at that Will, whose object never
 can be frustrated, and which often has in-
 creased your pain ?

What profits it to butt against the Fates ? Your
 Cerberus, if ye remember, still bears his chin
 and his throat peeled for doing so.”

Then he returned by the filthy way, and spake
 no word to us ; but looked like one whom
 other care urges and incites

than that of those who stand before him. And
 we moved our feet towards the city, secure
 after the sacred words.

We entered into it without any strife ; and I,
 who was desirous to behold the condition
 which such a fortress encloses,

The poets
 enter the
 City of Dis

as soon as I was in, sent my eyes around ; and
 saw, on either hand, a spacious plain full of
 sorrow and of evil torment.

The
 Heretics

As at Arles, where the Rhone stagnates, as at
 Pola near the Quarnaro *gulf*, which shuts up
 Italy and bathes its confines,

the sepulchres make all the place uneven : so did
 they here on every side, only the manner here
 was bitterer :

for amongst the tombs were scattered flames,
 whereby they were made all over so glowing-
 hot, that iron more *hot* no craft requires.

Their
 punishment

- Cerchio VI. Tutti gli lor coperchi eran sospesi, 121
 e fuor n' uscivan sì duri lamenti,
 che ben parean di miseri e d' offesi.
- Ed io : "Maestro, quai son quelle genti, 124
 che seppellite dentro da quell' arche
 si fan sentir coi sospiri dolenti?"
- Ed egli a me : "Qui son gli eresiarche 127
 co' lor seguaci d' ogni setta, e molto
 più che non credi, son le tombe carche.
- Simile qui con simile e sepolto ; 130
 e i monumenti son più, e men caldi.
 E poi ch' alla man destra si fu volto,
 passammo tra i martiri e gli alti spaldi. 133

1-3. Virgil forces himself to appear composed, so as not to alarm Dante still more.

16-18. Dante wishes to find out whether Virgil is really able to aid him in the present difficulty. There is much ingenuity in the question, which is framed in such a way as not to wound Virgil's susceptibilities.

22-27. Before the Battle of Pharsalia, Sextus Pompeius bids the sorceress Erichtho summon the spirit of one of his dead soldiers, so as to learn the issue of his campaign against Cæsar. The passage in which this episode is related by Lucan (*Pharsalia* vi. 508-830) probably accounts for the appearance of Erichtho here as a sorceress. But the tradition referring to the spirit in Giudecca (for which region see below, canto xxxiv.) has not come down to us. Dante probably found it in one of the numerous medieval legends relating to Virgil.

44. *regina*. Proserpine was carried off by Pluto and became queen of the lower world.

45-48. The Furies.

52. The head of the Gorgon Medusa was so terrible as to turn anyone that beheld it into stone.

54. Theseus, King of Athens, made an unsuccessful attempt to carry off Proserpine from the lower regions. According to the more common form of the legend, he

Their covers were all raised up ; and out of them ^{The} proceeded moans so grievous, that they seemed ^{Heretics} indeed *the moans of spirits* sad and wounded.

And I : “ Master, what are these people who, buried within those chests, make themselves heard by their painful sighs ? ”

And he to me : “ [Here] are the Arch-heretics with their followers of every sect ; and much more, than thou thinkest, the tombs are laden.

Like with like is buried here ; and the monuments are more and less hot.” Then, after turning to the right hand, we passed between the tortures and the high battlements.

is punished by being forced to remain in Hell to all eternity ; but Dante follows the other version, which tells how he was eventually rescued by Hercules.

61-63. A bad conscience (the Furies) and stern obduracy which turns the heart to stone (Medusa) are impediments that obstruct the path of every sinner intent on salvation. Reason (Virgil) may do much to obviate these evil influences ; but Divine aid (the angel, *vv.* 64, *sqq.*) is necessary to dissipate them altogether.

98, 99. The last of Hercules' twelve labours was to bring Cerberus to the upper world ; in the course of which operation the brute sustained the injuries here alluded to.

112-115. Aleschans, near Arles, was noted for the tombs of Christians slain in battle against the infidels. The soldiers of Charlemagne were said to have been buried there after the rout of Roncesvalles ; and the battle of Aleschans (see the O. Fr. *chanson de geste* of that name), in which William of Orange was defeated by the Saracens, must have added considerably to the number of the tombs.—Pola, a seaport near the southern extremity of the Istrian peninsula, on the Gulf of Quarnero, is still famous for its antiquities, though rather for a Roman amphitheatre than for the tombs mentioned by Dante.

INFERNO

THE Poets go on, close by the wall of the city, with the fiery tombs on their left; and Dante, observing that the lids of these are all open, inquires if it would be possible to see the spirits contained in them (1-9). Virgil, understanding the full import and object of his question, tells him that the Epicurean Heretics are all buried in the part through which they are then passing; and that he will therefore soon have his wish gratified (10-21). Whilst they are speaking, the soul of Farinata, the great Ghibelline chief, of whom Dante has been thinking, addresses him from one of the

- †
- Cerchio VI. Ora sen va per un secreto calle,
tra il muro della terra e li martiri,
lo mio maestro, ed io dopo le spalle. 4
- “O virtù somma, che per gli empì giri
mi volvi,” cominciai, “come a te piace;
parlami, e soddisfammi a’ miei desiri. 4
- La gente, che per li sepolcri giace, 7
potrebbe veder? già son levati
tutti i coperchi, e nessun guardia face.” 7
- Ed egli a me: “Tutti saran serrati, 10
quando di Josaffat qui torneranno
coi corpi, che lassù hanno lasciati. 10
- Suo cimitero da questa parte hanno 13
con Epicuro tutti i suoi seguaci,
che l’ anima col corpo morta fanno. 13
- Però alla dimanda che mi faci 16
quinci entro soddisfatto sarai tosto,
e al disio ancor, che tu mi taci.” 16
- Ed io: “Buon Duca, non tegno nascosto 19
a te mio cor, se non per dicer poco;
e tu m’ hai non pur mo a ciò disposto.” 19

CANTO X

sepulchres. Farinata was the father-in-law of Guido Cavalcanti, Dante's most intimate friend (22-51); and Cavalcante de' Cavalcanti, the father of Guido, rises up in the same sepulchre, when he hears the living voice, and looks round to see if his son is there (52-72). Amongst other things, Farinata foretells the duration of Dante's exile; and explains to him how the spirits in Hell have of themselves no knowledge concerning events that are actually passing on earth, but only of things distant, either in the past or the future (73-136).

Now by a [secret] path, between the city-wall
and the torments, my Master goes on, and I The
Heretics
behind him.

“O Virtue supreme! who through the impious
circles thus wheelest me, as it pleases thee,” I
began; “speak to me, and satisfy my wishes.
Might those people, who lie within the sepulchres,
be seen? the covers all are raised, and none
keeps guard.”

And he to me: “All shall be closed up, when,
from Jehosaphat, they return here with the
bodies which they have left above.

In this part are entombed with Epicurus all his
followers, who make the soul die with the
body.

Therefore to the question, which thou asketh me,
thou shalt soon have satisfaction here within;
and also to the wish which thou holdest from
me.”

And I: “Kind Guide, I do not keep my heart
concealed from thee, except for brevity of
speech, to which thou hast ere now disposed me.”

- Cerchio VI. “ O Tosco, che per la città del foco 22
 vivo ten vai così parlando onesto,
 piacciati di ristare in questo loco.
- La tua loquela ti fa manifesto 25
 di quella nobil patria natio,
 alla qual forse fui troppo molesto.”
- Subitamente questo suono uscio 28
 d' una dell' arche : però m' accostai,
 temendo, un poco più al duca mio.
- Ed ei mi disse : “ Volgiti ; che fai ? 31
 vedi là Farinata, che s' è dritto ;
 dalla cintola in su tutto il vedrai.”
- Io avea già il mio viso nel suo fitto ; 34
 ed ei s' ergea col petto e colla fronte,
 come avesse lo inferno in gran dispetto ;
- e le animose man del duca e pronte 37
 mi pinser tra le sepulture a lui,
 dicendo : “ Le parole tue sien conte.”
- Com' io al piè della sua tomba fui, 40
 guardommi un poco, e poi quasi sdegnoso
 mi dimandò : “ Chi fur li maggior tui ? ”
- Io, ch' era d' ubbedir disideroso, 43
 non gliel celai, ma tutto gliel' apersi :
 ond' ei levò le ciglia un poco in soso ;
- poi disse : “ Fieramente furo avversi 46
 a me ed a' miei primi, ed a mia parte,
 sì che per due fiata gli dispersi.”
- “ S' ei fur cacciati, ei tornar d' ogni parte, ” 49
 risposi io lui, “ l' una e l' altra fiata ;
 ma i vostri non appreser ben quell' arte.”
- Allor surse alla vista scoperchiata 52
 un' ombra lungo questa infino al mento ;
 credo che s' era in ginocchie levata.

“O Tuscan! who through the city of fire goest
 alive, speaking thus decorously; may it please
 thee to stop in this place.

The
 Heretics
 Farinata
 degli
 Uberti

Thy speech clearly shews thee a native of that
 noble country, which perhaps I vexed too
 much.”

Suddenly this sound issued from one of the
 chests: whereat in fear I drew a little closer
 to my Guide.

And he said to me: “Turn thee round; what art
 thou doing? lo there Farinata! who has raised
 himself erect; from the girdle upwards thou
 shalt see him all.”

Already I had fixed my look on his; and he rose
 upright with breast and countenance, as if he
 entertained great scorn of Hell;

and the bold and ready hands of my Guide
 pushed me amongst the sepulchres to him,
 saying: “Let thy words be numbered.”

[When] I was at the foot of his tomb, he looked
 at me a little; and then, almost contemptuously,
 he asked me: “Who were thy ancestors?”

I, being desirous to obey, concealed it not; but
 opened the whole to him: whereupon he
 raised his brows a little;

then he said: “Fiercely adverse were they to
 me, and to my progenitors, and to my party;
 so that twice I scattered them.”

“If they were driven forth, they returned from
 every quarter, both times,” I answered him;
 “but yours have not rightly learnt that art.”

Then, beside him, there rose a shadow, visible
 to the chin; it had raised itself, I think, upon
 its knees.

Cavalcante
 Cavalcanti

- Cerchio VI. D' intorno mi guardò, come talento
 avesse di veder s' altri era meco ;
 ma poi che il sospicar fu tutto spento,
 piangendo disse : “ Se per questo cieco
 carcere vai per altezza d' ingegno,
 mio figlio ov' è, e perchè non è teco ? ”
 Ed io a lui : “ Da me stesso non vegno :
 colui, che attende là, per qui mi mena,
 forse cui Guido vostro ebbe a disdegno. ”
 Le sue parole, e il modo della pena
 m' avevan di costui già letto il nome :
 però fu la risposta così piena.
 Di subito drizzato gridò : “ Come
 dicesti : egli ebbe ? non viv' egli ancora ?
 non fiere gli occhi suoi lo dolce lome ? ”
 Quando s' accorse d' alcuna dimora
 ch' io faceva dinanzi alla risposta,
 supin ricadde, e più non parve fuora.
 Ma quell' altro magnanimo, a cui posta
 restato m' era, non mutò aspetto,
 nè mosse collo, nè piegò sua costa.
 “ E se, ” continuando al primo detto,
 “ egli han quell' arte, ” disse, “ male appresa,
 ciò mi tormenta più che questo letto.
 Ma non cinquanta volte fia raccesa
 la faccia della donna, che qui regge,
 che tu saprai quanto quell' arte pesa.
 E se tu mai nel dolce mondo regge,
 dimmi, perchè quel popolo è sì empio
 incontro a' miei in ciascuna sua legge ? ”
 Ond' io a lui : “ Lo strazio e il grande scempio,
 che fece l' Arbia colorata in rosso,
 tale orazion fa far nel nostro tempio. ”

It looked around me, as if it had a wish to see whether some one were with me; but when all its expectation was quenched,

The
Heretics

it said, weeping: "If through this blind prison thou goest by height of genius, where is my son and why is he not with thee?"

And I to him: "Of myself I come not: he, that waits yonder, leads me through this place; whom perhaps thy Guido held in disdain."

Already his words and the manner of his punishment had read his name to me: hence my answer was so full.

Rising instantly erect, he cried: "How saidst thou: he had? lives he not still? does not the sweet light strike his eyes?"

When he perceived that I made some delay in answering, supine he fell again, and shewed himself no more.

But that other, magnanimous, at whose desire I had stopped, changed not his aspect, nor moved his neck, nor bent his side.

"And if," continuing his former words, he said, "they have learnt that art badly, it more torments me than this bed."

Farinata
resumes his
discourse

But the face of the Queen, who reigns here, shall not be fifty times rekindled ere thou shalt know the hardness of that art.

And so mayest thou once return to the sweet world, tell me why that people is so fierce against my kindred in all its laws?"

Whereat I to him: "The havoc, and the great slaughter, which dyed the Arbia red, causes such orations in our temple."

- Cerchio VI. Poi ch' ebbe sospirando il capo scosso, 88
 "A ciò non fui io sol," disse, "nè certo
 senza cagion sarei con gli altri mosso ;
 ma fu' io sol colà, dove sofferto 91
 fu per ciascuno di torre via Fiorenza,
 colui che la difesi a viso aperto."
- "Deh se riposi mai vostra semenza," 94
 pregai io lui, "solvetemi quel nodo,
 che qui ha inviluppata mia sentenza.
- E' par che voi veggiate, se ben odo, 97
 dinanzi quel, che il tempo seco adduce,
 e nel presente tenete altro modo."
- "Noi vegghiam come quei, che ha mala luce, 100
 le cose," disse, "che ne son lontano ;
 cotanto ancor ne splende il sommo Duce :
 quando s' appressano, o son, tutto è vano 103
 nostro intelletto ; e, s' altri nol ci apporta,
 nulla sapem di vostro stato umano.
- Però comprender puoi che tutta morta 106
 fia nostra conoscenza da quel punto,
 che del futuro fia chiusa la porta."
- Allor, come di mia colpa compunto, 109
 dissi : "Or direte dunque a quel caduto,
 che il suo nato è co' vivi ancor congiunto.
- E s' io fui dianzi alla risposta muto, 112
 fat' ei saper che il fei, perchè pensava
 già nell' error che m' avete soluto."
- E già il Maestro mio mi richiamava : 115
 per ch' io pregai lo spirito più avaccio,
 che mi dicesse, chi con lui si stava.
- Dissemi : "Qui con più di mille giaccio ; 118
 qua entro è lo secondo Federico,
 e il Cardinale, e degli altri mi taccio."

And sighing, he shook his head ; then said : The
Heretics
 “ In that I was not single ; nor without cause,
 assuredly, should I have stirred with the others ;
 but I was single there, where all consented to
 extirpate Florence, I alone with open face
 defended her.”

Ah ! so may thy seed sometime have rest,” I
 prayed him, “ solve the knot which has here
 involved my judgment.

It seems that you see beforehand what time
 brings with it, if I rightly hear ; and have a
 different manner with the present.”

“ Like one who has imperfect vision, we see the Prophetic
vision of
those in
Hell
 things,” he said, “ which are remote from us ; so
 much light the Supreme Ruler still gives to us ;
 when they draw nigh, or are, our intellect is
 altogether void ; and except what others bring
 us, we know nothing of your human state.

Therefore thou mayest understand that all our
 knowledge shall be dead, from that moment
 when the portal of the Future shall be closed.”

Then, as compunctious for my fault, I said :
 “ Now will you therefore tell that fallen *one*,
 that his child is still joined to the living.

And if I was mute before, at the response, let
 him know, it was because my thoughts already
 were in that error which you have resolved for
 me.”

And now my Master was recalling me : where-
 fore I, in more haste, besought the spirit to
 tell me who was with him.

He said to me : “ With more than a thousand lie
 I here ; the second Frederick is here within,
 and the Cardinal ; and of the rest I speak not.”

- Cerchio VI. Indi s' ascose ; ed io in ver l' antico 121
 poeta volsi i passi, ripensando
 a quel parlar che mi pareva nemico.
- Egli si mosse ; e poi così andando 124
 mi disse : " Perchè sei tu sì smarrito ? "
 Ed io li soddisfecì al suo dimando.
- " La mente tua conservi quel che udito 127
 hai contra te," mi comandò quel saggio,
 " ed ora attendi qui " ; e drizzò il dito.
- " Quando sarai dinanzi al dolce raggio 130
 di quella, il cui bell' occhio tutto vede,
 da lei saprai di tua vita il viaggio."
- Appresso volse a man sinistra il piede ; 133
 lasciammo il muro, e gimmo in ver lo mezzo
 per un sentier, che ad una valle fiede,
 che in fin lassù facea spiacer suo lezzo. 136

10-12. Cf. *Inf.* iv. 94, *sqq.*

15. The essential doctrine of Epicurus' philosophy is that the highest happiness is of a negative nature, consisting in absence of pain. This is how Dante himself expounds the philosophy in *Conv.* iv. 6: 100-110. The present passage contains rather a corollary of Epicurus' teaching. Epicurus' *summum bonum* is conceivable on earth, whereas the Catholic Church teaches that life on earth is but "a running unto death," and that true happiness is to be found only in the life beyond.—Note that heresy, as defined in this verse, is elsewhere designated by Dante as the worst form of bestiality (*Conv.* ii. 9: 55-58). This accounts for the position of the heretics in the City of Dis (cf. *Inf.* xi. 83).

18. Perhaps the wish to see some more of his fellow-citizens.

21. See *Inf.* iii. 76, *sqq.*

22. The Uberti family were leaders of the Ghibelline faction in Florence (see *Par.* xvi. 109, 110, *note*). Farinata,

Therewith he hid himself; and I towards the
 ancient Poet turned my steps, revolving that
 saying which seemed hostile to me.

The
 Heretics

He moved on; and then, as we were going, he
 said to me: "Why art thou so bewildered?"
 And I satisfied him in his question.

"Let thy memory retain what thou hast heard
 against thee," that Sage exhorted me; "and
 now mark here"; and he raised his finger.

"When thou shalt stand before the sweet ray of
 that *Lady*, whose bright eye seeth all, from her
 shalt thou know the journey of thy life."

Then to the sinister hand he turned his feet; we
 left the wall, and went towards the middle, by
 a path that strikes into a valley, which even up
 there annoyed us with its fetor.

the present speaker, was born at the beginning of the
 thirteenth century and became head of his house in 1239.

44. *Cf. Par. xvi. 43-45.*

46-51. The Guelfs were overthrown by the
 Ghibellines in 1248 and in 1260; but each time
 they managed to regain the upper hand (in 1251 and
 1266, respectively). The Uberti were held in special
 aversion, for even after a general pacification between
 the two factions had taken place, in 1280, they were
 among the families who were forbidden to return.

53. We know nothing of Cavalcante Cavalcanti
 save what may be gathered from this passage.

60. Guido Cavalcanti (born between 1250 and
 1259) was the son of Cavalcante and the son-in-law
 of Farinata, whose daughter he married at a time
 when marriages between Guelfs and Ghibellines were
 frequently resorted to as a means of reconciling the
 two factions. He and Dante are the chief representatives
 of the Florentine school of lyrical poetry—that of the
dolce stil nuovo (see *Purg. xxiv. 49-63*), which superseded

the Bolognese school of Guido Guinicelli (see *Purg.* xi. 97, 98). The friendship of the two poets began with the publication of Dante's first sonnet (*A ciascun' alma presa e gentil core*), to which Guido, among others, replied (1283). The *Vita Nuova* is dedicated to Guido and contains several references to him as the author's best friend. In politics Guido was a White Guelf, and a violent opponent of Corso Donati. Things came to such a pass during Dante's Priorate that it was decided to banish the heads of the two factions. The Whites were sent to Sarzana in the Lunigiana, the climate of which place proved fatal to Guido, who died at the end of August 1300; so that he was still among the living at the date of the vision (see below *vv.* 68, 69 and 111).

63. Why Guido should disdain Virgil has been a sore puzzle to the commentators. Some hold that Guido, as a student of philosophy, despised a mere poet; others, that, as an ardent Guelf, he could not admire Virgil — the representative of the Imperial Roman idea; others, quoting *Vita Nuova* xxxi. 21-24, maintain that he advocated vulgar poetry as opposed to Latin; others, finally, lay stress on his Epicurean principles, as contrasted with Virgil, who represents Reason *illuminated by Divine Grace* (Beatrice having sent him to Dante's aid).

79-81. Dante was banished in 1302, and the efforts of Pope Benedict XI. to bring about the return of the exiles were finally frustrated in June of the year 1304 (see Gardner, p. 27). As Dante is so precise, we must take it that this was less (though it could not have been very much less) than fifty months (*Proserpina* = *Luna*) from the time at which *Farinata* is speaking.

83, 84. See above, *note* to *vv.* 46-51.

85-87. At the battle of Montaperti (a village near Siena, situated on a hill close to the Arbia), which was fought on September 4th, 1260, the Sienese and exiled Ghibellines utterly routed the Florentine Guelfs. Verse 87 may be taken to mean either that this battle caused the Guelfs to pray for the downfall of the

Ghibellines; or that it roused the hatred of the Guelfs to such a degree as to make them sign the decrees of exile against their enemies—a formality which was in those days actually carried out in churches, when they were again in power.

91-93. After the battle of Montaperti all the Ghibelline leaders, save Farinata, recommended that Florence should be rased to the ground, and this would doubtless have been done, but for Farinata's eloquent appeal on behalf of his native city.

107, 108. *da quel punto . . .* that is, after the Last Judgment, when the conception of time is merged in that of eternity.

109. See above, *vv.* 70, 71.

119. Frederick II. (1194-1250) became King of Sicily and Naples in 1197 and Emperor in 1212. Villani says of him (*v.* 1) that "he was addicted to all sensual delights, and led an Epicurean life, taking no account of any other."

120. Cardinal Ottaviano degli Ubaldini (*ca.* 1210-1273), an ardent Ghibelline, is said by Villani to have been the only one of the Papal Court who rejoiced at the issue of Montaperti; and, according to Benvenuto, he is reported to have uttered the words: "If I have a soul, I have lost it a thousand times over for the Ghibellines."

In view of the fact that three of Dante's heretics are Ghibellines, it may be worth mentioning that there is contemporary evidence to prove that adherents of this party were frequently suspected of unorthodox opinions merely because they were opposed to the Pope. Dante's judgment, however, was not swayed by any such considerations, as is shown by his condemnation of the Guelf Cavalcanti.

123. See above, *vv.* 79-81.

130-132. As a matter of fact Beatrice does not herself actually relate Dante's future to him; but it is owing to her words that the poet is induced to ask Cacciaguida to enlighten him as to coming events (see *Par.* xvii. 7, *sqq.*)

INFERNO

AFTER crossing the Sixth Circle, the Poets come to a rocky precipice which separates it from the circles beneath. They find a large monument, standing on the very edge of the precipice, with an inscription indicating that it contains a heretical Pope; and are forced to take shelter behind it, on account of the fetid exhalation that is rising from the abyss (1-9). Virgil explains what kind of sinners are punished in

- Cerchio VI.** In su l' estremità d' un' alta ripa,
 che facevan gran pietre rotte in cerchio,
 venimmo sopra più crudele stipa ;
 e quivi per l' orribile soperchio 4
 del puzzo, che il profondo abisso gitta,
 ci raccostammo dietro ad un coperchio
 d' un grande avello, ov' io vidi una scritta 7
 che diceva: " Anastasio papa guardo,
 lo qual trasse Fotin della via dritta."
 " Lo nostro scender convien esser tardo, 10
 sì che s' ausi prima un poco il senso
 al tristo fiato, e poi non fia riguardo."
 Così il maestro ; ed io : " Alcun compenso," 13
 dissi lui, " trova, che il tempo non passi
 perduto." Ed egli : " Vedi ch' a ciò penso.
 Figliuol mio, dentro da cotesti sassi," 16
 cominciò poi a dir, " son tre cerchi
 di grado in grado, come quei che lassi.
 Tutti son pien di spirti maledetti ; 19
 ma perchè poi ti basti pur la vista,
 intendi come, e perchè son costretti.
 D' ogni malizia ch' odio in cielo acquista, 22
 ingiuria è il fine ; ed ogni fin cotale
 o con forza, o con frode altrui contrista.

CANTO XI

the three circles which they have still to see (10-66); and why the Carnal, the Gluttonous, the Avaricious and Prodigal, the Wrathful and Gloomy-Sluggish, are not punished within the city of Dis (67-90). Dante then inquires how Usury offends God; and Virgil having answered him, they go on, towards the place at which a passage leads down to the Seventh Circle (91-115).

Upon the edge of a high bank, formed by large
broken stones in a circle, we came above a The
Heretics
still more cruel throng;

and here, because of the horrible excess of
stench which the deep abyss throws out, we
approached it under cover

of a great monument, whereon I saw a writing Anastasius
that said: "I hold Pope Anastasius, whom
Photinus drew from the straight way."

"Our descent we must delay, till sense be some-
what used to the dismal blast, and then we
shall not heed it."

Thus the Master; and I said to him: "Find
some compensation, that the time may not be
lost." And he: "Thou seest that I intend it.

My Son, within these stones," he then began to Division of
the Lower
Hell
say, "are three circlets in gradation, like those
thou leavest.

They all are filled with spirits accurst; but, that
the sight of *these* hereafter may of itself suffice
thee, hearken how and wherefore they are
pent up.

Of all malice, which gains hatred in Heaven, the
end is injury; and every such end, either by
force or by fraud, aggrieveth others.

- Cerchio VI. Ma perchè frode è dell' uom proprio male 25
 più spiace a Dio ; e però stan di sotto
 gli frodolenti, e più dolor gli assale.
- De' violenti il primo cerchio è tutto ; 23
 ma perchè si fa forza a tre persone,
 in tre gironi è distinto e costrutto.
- A Dio, a sè, al prossimo si puone 31
 far forza ; dico in loro, e in lor cose,
 come udirai con aperta ragione.
- Morte per forza, e ferute dogliose 34
 nel prossimo si danno, e nel suo avere
 ruine, incendi e tollette dannose :
- onde omicidi, e ciascun che mal fiere, 37
 guastatori e predon, tutti tormenta
 lo giron primo per diverse schiere.
- Puote uomo avere in sè man violenta 40
 e ne' suoi beni : e però nel secondo
 giron convien che senza pro si penta
- qualunque priva sè del vostro mondo, 43
 biscazza e fonde la suo facultade,
 e piange là dove esser dee giocondo.
- Puossi far forza nella Deitade, 46
 col cor negando e bestemmiano quella,
 e spregiando Natura, e sua bontade :
- e però lo minor giron suggella 49
 del segno suo e Sodoma e Caorsa,
 e chi spregiando Dio col cor favella.
- La frode, ond' ogni coscienza è morsa, 52
 può l' uomo usare in colui, ch' in lui fida,
 e in quei che fidanza non imborsa.
- Questo modo di retro par che uccida 55
 pur lo vinco d' amor che fa natura :
 onde nel cerchio secondo s' annida

But because fraud is a vice peculiar to man, it more displeases God ; and therefore the fraudulent are placed beneath, and more pain assails them. The Heretics

All the first circle is for the violent ; but as violence may be done to three persons, it is formed and distinguished into three rounds. Violence

To God, to one's self, and to one's neighbour, may violence be done ; I say in them and in their things, as thou shalt hear with evident discourse.

By force, death and painful wounds may be inflicted upon one's neighbour ; and upon his substance, devastations, burnings, and injurious extortions :

wherefore the first round torments all homicides and every one who strikes maliciously, all plunderers and robbers, in different bands.

A man may lay violent hand upon himself, and upon his property : and therefore in the second round must every one repent in vain

who deprives himself of your world, gambles away and dissipates his wealth, and weeps there where he should be joyous.

Violence may be done against the Deity, in the heart denying and blaspheming Him ; and disdain Nature and her bounty :

and hence the smallest round seals with its mark both Sodom and Cahors, and all who speak with disparagement of God in their hearts.

Fraud, which gnaws every conscience, a man may practise upon [one] who confide[s] in him ; and upon [him] who repose[s] no confidence.

This latter mode seems only to cut off the bond of love which Nature makes : hence in the second circle nests Simple Fraud

- Cerchio VI. ipocrisia, lusinghe e chi affattura, 58
 falsità, ladroneccio e simonia,
 ruffian, baratti, e simile lordura.
- Per l' altro modo quell' amor s' obblia 61
 che fa natura, e quel ch' è poi aggiunto,
 di che la fede spezial si cria :
- onde nel cerchio minore, ov' è il punto 64
 dell' universo, in su che Dite siede,
 qualunque trade in eterno è consunto.”
- Ed io : “ Maestro, assai chiaro procede 67
 la tua ragione, ed assai ben distingue
 questo baratro, e il popol che il possiede.
- Ma dimmi : Quei della palude pingue, 70
 che mena il vento, e che batte la pioggia,
 e che s' incontran con sì aspre lingue,
- perchè non dentro della città roggia 73
 son ei puniti, se Dio gli ha in ira ?
 e se non gli ha, perchè sono a tal foggia ? ”
- Ed egli a me : “ Perchè tanto delira, ” 76
 disse, “ lo ingegno tuo da quel ch' ei suole ?
 ovver la mente dove altrove mira ?
- Non ti rimembra di quelle parole, 79
 con le quai la tua Etica pertratta
 le tre disposizion, che il ciel non vuole ;
 incontinenza, malizia e la matta 82
 bestialitate ? e come incontinenza
 men Dio offende, e men biasimo accatta ?
- Se tu riguardi ben questa sentenza, 85
 e rechiti alla mente chi son quelli,
 che su di fuor sostengon penitenza,
- tu vedrai ben perchè da questi felli 88
 sien dipartiti, e perchè men crucciata
 la divina giustizia gli martelli.”

hypocrisy, flattery, sorcerers, cheating, theft and
simony, pandars, barrators, and like filth. The
Heretics

In the other mode is forgotten that love which
Nature makes, and also that which afterwards
is added, giving birth to special trust: Treach-
ous Fraud

hence in the smallest circle, at the centre of the
universe and seat of Dis, every traitor is
eternally consumed."

And I: "Master, thy discourse proceeds most
clearly, and excellently distinguishes this gulf,
and the people that possess it.

But tell me: Those of the fat marsh; *those* whom
the wind leads, and whom the rain beats; Division of
the Upper
Hell
and *those* who meet with tongues so sharp,—

why are they not punished in the red city, if
God's anger be upon them? and if not, why
are they in such plight?"

And he [said] to me: "Wherefore errs thy
mind so much beyond its wont? or are thy
thoughts turned somewhere else?"

Rememberest thou not the words wherewith thy
Ethics treat of the three dispositions which
Heaven wills not,

incontinence, malice, and mad bestiality? and Incon-
tinence
how incontinence less offends God, and
receives less blame?

If thou rightly considerest this doctrine, and
recallest to thy memory who they are that
suffer punishment above, without,

thou easily wilt see why they are separated from
these fell *spirits*, and why, with less anger,
Divine Justice strikes them."

- Cerchio VI. “ O Sol, che sani ogni vista turbata, 91
 tu mi contenti sì, quando tu solvi,
 che, non men che saver, dubbiar m' aggrata.
 Ancora un poco indietro ti rivolvi,” 94
 diss' io, “ là dove di' che usura offende
 la divina bontade, e il groppo svolvi.”
 “ Filosofia,” mi disse, “ a chi l' attende, 97
 nota non pure in una sola parte,
 come natura lo suo corso prende
 dal divino intelletto e da sua arte ; 100
 e se tu ben la tua Fisica note,
 tu troverai non dopo molte carte,
 che l' arte vostra quella, quanto puote, 103
 segue, come il maestro fa il discente,
 sì che vostr' arte a Dio quasi è nipote.
 Da queste due, se tu ti rechi a mente 106
 lo Genesi dal principio, conviene
 prender sua vita ed avanzar la gente.
 E perchè l' usuriere altra via tiene, 109
 per sè natura, e per la sua seguace
 dispregia, poichè in altro pon la spene.
 Ma seguimi oramai, chè il gir mi piace : 112
 chè i Pesci guizzan su per l' orizzonta
 e il Carro tutto sopra il Coro giace,
 e il balzo via là oltre si dismonta.” 115

8, 9. There is a confusion here between Pope Anastasius II. (469-498) and his contemporary the Emperor Anastasius (491-518). It is the latter who was induced by Photinus, a deacon of Thessalonica, to adopt the Acacian heresy, which denied the divine birth of Christ.

16-111. The reader is again referred to the note on “ Dante's Hell ” at the close of this volume.

“O Sun! who healest all troubled vision, thou
 makest so glad when thou resolvest me, that to
 doubt is not less grateful than to know.

The
 Heretics

Turn thee yet a little back” [I said], “to where
 thou sayest that usury offends the Divine
 Goodness, and unravel the knot.”

Usury

He said to me: “Philosophy, to him who hears
 it, points out, not in one place alone, how
 Nature takes her course

from the Divine Intellect, and from its art; and
 if thou note well thy Physics, thou wilt find,
 not many pages from the first,

that your art, as far as it can, follows her, as the
 scholar does his master; so that your art is,
 as it were, the grandchild of the Deity.

By these two, if thou recallest to thy memory
 Genesis at the beginning, it behoves man to
 gain his bread and [to prosper].

And because the usurer takes another way, he
 contemns Nature in herself and in her fol-
 lower, placing elsewhere his hope.

But follow me now, as it pleases me to go: for
 the Fishes [are quivering] on the horizon, and
 all the Wain lies over Caurus, and yonder far
 onwards we go down the cliff.”

22. *malizia*. It should be noted that in vv. 82, 83 of
 the present canto, Dante classifies the sins under the
 heads of incontinence, bestiality and malice. In this
 verse, however, *malizia* includes both bestiality and
 malice.

50. For Sodom, see *Genesis* xix. Cahors, in the
 South of France, was so notorious for its usurers in
 the Middle Ages, that “Caorsinus” was frequently
 employed as a synonym for “usurer.”

60. Barratry means traffic in public offices; it is, in fact, the secular equivalent for simony.

67, 73. The "gulf" and "red city" (*cf. Inf. viii. 70, sqq.*) are, of course, the city of Dis.

79-83. See the *Nicomachean Ethics* of Aristotle, vii. 1: ". . . there are three species of moral character to be avoided, viz., vice, incontinence and bestiality."

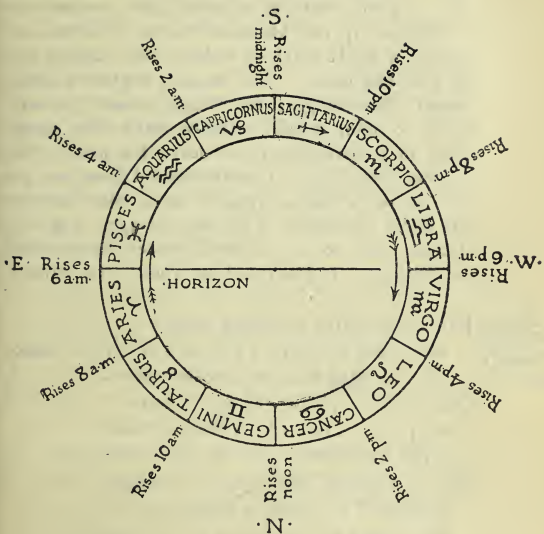
83, 84. See the *Ethics*, vii. 6: "It is more pardonable to follow natural desires. . . . The more treacherous men are the wickeder. . . . Bestiality is a lesser thing than vice."

101. Possibly in allusion to Aristotle's phrase: ". . . if Art mimics Nature," in the *Physics* ii. 2.

105. Nature being the connecting link.

106-108. See *Genesis* i. 28: ". . . replenish the earth and subdue it"; and iii. 19: "In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread." If these really are the verses Dante had in mind, he possibly selected the former (for which ii. 15 may be substituted) to represent Nature, and the latter to represent Art, conceiving the one to be addressed to the agriculturist, the other to the artisan.

112, 113. The sun was in Aries at the time of the Vision (see *Inf. i. 38-40*, and *note*). As the constellation of Pisces which immediately precedes that of Aries is now on the horizon, the time indicated is about two hours before sunrise (of the second day). At the same hour the position of Charles' Wain, or Boötes, is in the N.W. (Caurus = the N.W. wind).



Showing the hours at which the several signs of the Zodiac begin to rise at the spring equinox. Each sign begins to set twelve hours after it begins to rise. The spectator is looking South.

INFERNO

THE way down to the Seventh Circle commences in a wild chasm of shattered rocks. Its entrance is occupied by the Minotaur, horror of Crete, and emblem of the bloodthirsty violence and brutality that are punished below. The monster begins to gnaw himself threateningly; but Virgil directs emphatic words to him, which instantly make him plunge about in powerless fury, and leave the passage free for some time (1-27). Dante is then led down amongst loose stones, which are lying so steep, that they give way under the weight of his feet (28-45). The river of Blood comes to view as they approach the bottom of the precipice. It goes round the whole of the Seventh

Cerchio VII. Girone I Flegetonte	Era lo loco, ove a scender la riva	
	venimmo, alpestro, e per quel ch' ivi er' anco,	
	tal, ch' ogni vista ne sarebbe schiva.	
	Qual è quella ruina, che nel fianco	4
	di qua da Trento l' Adice percosse	
	o per tremuoto o per sostegno manco,—	
	chè da cima del monte, onde si mosse,	7
	al piano è sì la roccia discosciosa	
	ch' alcuna via darebbe a chi su fosse :	
	cotal di quel burrato era la scesa ;	10
	e in su la punta della rotta lacca	
	l' infamia di Creti era distesa,	
	che fu concetta nella falsa vacca ;	13
	e quando vide noi sè stesso morse,	
	sì come quei, cui l' ira dentro fiacca.	
	Lo savio mio inver lui gridò : “ Forse	16
	tu credi che qui sia il duca d' Atene,	
	che su nel mondo la morte ti porse ?	

CANTO XII

Circle, and forms the First of its three divisions. All who have committed Violence against others are tormented in it ; some being immersed to the eyebrows, some to the throat, &c., according to the different degrees of guilt; and troops of Centaurs are running along its outer bank, keeping each sinner at his proper depth (46-97). Nessus is appointed by Chiron, chief of the Centaurs, to guide Dante to the shallowest part of the river, and carry him across it. He names several of the tyrants, murderers, assassins, &c., that appear as they go along ; and then repasses the river by himself to re-join his companions (98-139).

The place to which we came, in order to descend the bank, was alpine, and such, from what was there besides, that every eye would shun it. The Violent against their neighbours

As is the ruin, which struck the Adige in its flank, on this side Trent, *caused* by earthquake or by defective prop,—

for from the summit of the mountain, whence it moved, to the plain, the rock is shattered so, that it might give some passage to one that were above :

such of that rocky steep was the descent ; and on the top of the broken cleft lay spread the infamy of Crete, The Minotaur

which was conceived in the false cow ; and when he saw us he gnawed himself, like one whom anger inwardly consumes.

My Sage cried towards him : “ Perhaps thou thinkest the Duke of Athens may be here, who, in the world above, gave thee thy death ?

- Cerchio VII. Partiti, bestia, chè questi non viene 19
 Girone x ammaestrato dalla tua sorella,
 Flegetonte ma vassi per veder le vostre pene.”
- Qual è quel toro che si slaccia in quella 22
 che ha ricevuto già 'l colpo mortale,
 che gir non sa, ma qua e là saltella :
 vid' io lo Minotauro far cotale. 25
 E quegli accorto gridò : “ Corri al varco ;
 mentre ch' è in furia, è buon che tu ti cale.”
- Così prendemmo via giù per lo scarco 28
 di quelle pietre, che spesso moviensi
 sotto i miei piedi per lo nuovo carco.
- Io già pensando ; e quei disse : “ Tu pensi 31
 forse a questa rovina, ch' è guardata
 da quell' ira bestial ch' io ora spensi.
- Or vo' che sappi, che l' altra fiata 34
 ch' i' discesi quaggiù nel basso inferno,
 questa roccia non era ancor cascata.
- Ma certo poco pria, se ben discerno, 37
 che venisse Colui che la gran preda
 levò a Dite del cerchio superno,
 da tutte parti l' alta valle feda 40
 tremò sì, ch' io pensai che l' universo
 sentisse amor, per lo quale è chi creda
 più volte il mondo in caos converso ; 43
 ed in quel punto questa vecchia roccia
 qui ed altrove tal fece riverso.
- Ma ficca gli occhi a valle : chè s' approccia 46
 la riviera del sangue, in la qual bolle
 qual che per violenza in altrui nocchia.”
- O cieca cupidigia, e ria e folle, 49
 che sì ci sproni nella vita corta,
 e nell' eterna poi sì mal c' immolle !

Get thee gone, Monster! for this one comes
 not, instructed by thy sister; but passes on to
 see your punishments.”

The
 Violent
 against
 their
 neighbours

As a bull, that breaks loose, in the moment when
 he has received the fatal stroke, and cannot go,
 but plunges hither and thither:

so I saw the Minotaur do. And my wary Guide
 cried: “Run to the passage; whilst he is in
 fury, it is good that thou descend.”

Thus we took our way downwards on the ruin
 of those stones, which often moved beneath
 my feet, from the unusual weight.

I went musing, and he said: “Perhaps thou art
 thinking of this fallen mass, guarded by that
 bestial rage, which I quelled just now.”

The ruin
 and its
 cause

I would have thee know, that, when I went the
 other time, down here to the deep Hell, this
 rock had not yet fallen.

But certainly, if I distinguish rightly, short while
 before He came, who took from Dis the
 great prey of the upmost circle,

on all sides the deep loathsome valley trembled
 so, that I thought the universe felt love,
 whereby, as some believe,

the world has oft-times been converted into
 chaos; and in that moment, here, and else-
 where, this ancient rock made such downfall.

But fix thy eyes upon the valley: for the river
 of blood draws nigh, in which boils every one
 who by violence injures others.”

Punish-
 ment of the
 sinners

O blind cupidity [both wicked and foolish],
 which so incites us in the short life, and then,
 in the eternal, steeps us so bitterly!

- Cerchio VII. Girone e Flegetonte Io vidi un' ampia fossa in arco torta, 52
 come quella che tutto il piano abbraccia,
 secondo ch' avea detto la mia scorta ;
- e tra il piè della ripa ed essa, in traccia 55
 correan Centauri armati di saette,
 come solean nel mondo andare a caccia.
- Vedendoci calar ciascun ristette, 58
 e della schiera tre si dipartiro
 con archi ed asticciuole prima elette.
- E l' un gridò da lungi : “ A qual martiro 61
 venite voi, che scendete la costa ?
 Ditel costinci, se non, l' arco tiro.”
- Lo mio maestro disse : “ La risposta 64
 farem noi a Chiron costà di presso ;
 mal fu la voglia tua sempre sì tosta.”
- Poi mi tentò e disse : “ Quegli è Nesso, 67
 che morì per la bella Deianira,
 e fe' di sè la vendetta egli stesso ;
- e quel di mezzo, che al petto si mira, 70
 è il gran Chirone, il qual nudrì Achille ;
 quell' altro è Folo, che fu sì pien d' ira.
- D' intorno al fosso vanno a mille a mille, 73
 saettando quale anima si svelle
 del sangue più che sua colpa sortille.”
- Noi ci appressammo a quelle fiere snelle ; 76
 Chiron prese uno strale, e con la cocca
 fece la barba indietro alle mascelle.
- Quando s' ebbe scoperta la gran bocca, 79
 disse ai compagni : “ Siete voi accorti,
 che quel di retro muove ciò ch' ei tocca ?
- Così non soglion fare i piè de' morti.” 82
 E il mio buon duca, che già gli era al petto
 dove le duo nature son consorti,

I saw a wide fosse bent arcwise, as embracing all the plain, according to what my Guide had told me; and between it and the foot of the bank were Centaurs, running one behind the other, armed with arrows, as they were wont on earth to go in hunting.

The
Violent
against
their
neighbours
The
Centaurs

Perceiving us descend, they all stood still; and from the band three came forth with bows and javelins chosen first.

And one of them cried from far: "To what torment come ye, ye that descend the coast? Tell from thence; if not, I draw the bow."

My Master said: "Our answer we will make to Chiron, there near at hand; unhappily thy will was always thus rash."

Then he touched me and said: "That is Nessus, who died for the fair Dejanira, and of himself took vengeance for himself;

he in the middle, who is looking down upon his breast, is the great Chiron, he who nursed Achilles; that other is Pholus, who was so full of rage.

Around the fosse they go by thousands, piercing with their arrows whatever spirit wrenches itself out of the blood farther than its guilt has allotted for it."

We drew near those rapid beasts; Chiron took an arrow, and with the notch put back his beard upon his jaws.

When he had uncovered his great mouth, he said to his companions: "Have ye perceived that the one behind moves what he touches?

The feet of the dead are not wont to do so." And my good Guide, who was already at the breast of him, where the two natures are consorted,

- Cerchio
VII.
Girone e
Flegetonte
- rispose: “ Ben è vivo, e sì soletto
mostrarli mi convien la valle buia;
necessità ’l c’ induce, e non diletto. 85
- Tal si partì da cantare alleluia, 88
che mi commise quest’ ufficio nuovo;
non è ladron, nè io anima fuia.
- Ma per quella virtù, per cui io muovo 91
li passi miei per sì selvaggia strada,
danne un de’ tuoi, a cui noi siamo a pruovo,
che ne dimostri là ove si guada, 94
e che porti costui in su la groppa:
chè non è spirto che per l’ aer vada.”
- Chiron si volse in sulla destra poppa, 97
a disse a Nesso: “ Torna, e sì li guida,
e fa cansar, s’ altra schiera v’ intoppa.”
- Noi ci movemmo con la scorta fida 100
lungo la proda del bollor vermiglio,
ove i bolliti facean alte strida.
- Io vidi gente sotto infino al ciglio; 103
e il gran Centauro disse: “ Ei son tiranni
che dier nel sangue e nell’ aver di piglio.
- Quivi si piangon li spietati danni; 106
quivi è Alessandro e Dionisio fero
che fe’ Cicilia aver dolorosi anni;
e quella fronte ch’ ha il pel così nero 109
è Azzolino; e quell’ altro ch’ è biondo
è Opizzo da Esti, il qual per vero
fu spento dal figliastro su nel mondo.” 112
Allor mi volsi al poeta, e quei disse:
“ Questi ti sia or primo, ed io secondo.”
- Poco più oltre il Centauro s’ affisse 115
sopra una gente, che infino alla gola
parea che di quel bulicame uscisse.

“Indeed he is alive, and solitary thus
 I to shew him the dark valley; necessity
 drags him to it, and not sport.

The
 Violent
 against
 their
 neighbours

A singing Alleluiah, came She who gave me
 his new office; he is no robber, nor I a
 chievious spirit.

But by that virtue through which I move my
 steps on such a wild way, give us some one of
 thine whom we may follow,

that he may shew us where the ford is, and carry
 over him upon his back, for he is not a spirit
 to go through the air.”

Chiron bent round on his right breast, and said
 to Nessus: “Turn, and guide them then; and
 if another troop encounter you, keep it off.”

We moved onwards with our trusty guide, along
 the border of the purple boiling, wherein the
 boiled were making loud shrieks.

I saw people down in it even to the eyebrows; Tyrants
 and the great Centaur said: “These are
 tyrants who took to blood and plunder.

Here they lament their merciless offences; here
 is Alexander; and fierce Dionysius, who
 made Sicily have years of woe;

and that brow which has the hair so black is
 Azzolino; and that other, who is blonde, is
 Obizzo of Este, who in verity

was quenched by his step-son up in the world.”

Then I turned me to the Poet, and he said:
 “Let him be chief guide to thee now, and
 me second.”

A little farther on, the Centaur paused beside a Murderers
 people which, as far as the throat, seemed to
 issue from that boiling stream.

- Cerchio VII.
Girone I
Flegetonte
- Mostrocci un' ombra dall' un canto su
dicendo : " Colui fesse in grembo a
lo cor che in sul Tamigi ancor si cola
Poi vidi gente, che di fuor del rio
teneva la testa ed ancor tutto il casso ;
e di costoro assai riconobb' io.
Così a più a più si faceva basso
quel sangue sì che cocea pur li piedi ;
e quivi fu del fosso il nostro passo.
" Sì come tu da questa parte vedi 1
lo bulicame che sempre si scema,"
disse il Centauro, " voglio che tu credi
che da quest' altra a più a più giù prema 130
lo fondo suo, infin ch' ei si raggiunge
ove la tirannia convien che gema.
La divina giustizia di qua punge 133
quell' Attila che fu flagello in terra,
e Pirro e Sesto ; ed in eterno munge
le lagrime, che col bollor disserra 136
a Rinier da Corneto, a Rinier Pazzo,
che fecero alle strade tanta guerra."
Poi si rivolse, e ripassossi il guazzo. 139

4-6. It is best to take this as the landslip known as the Slavini di Marco, on the left bank of the Adige, near Roveredo, between Verona and Trento.

12-18. Pasiphaë, the wife of Minos, King of Crete, became enamoured of a bull, and gave birth to the Minotaur, half-man, half-bull. Minos, whose son Androgeos had been killed by the Athenians, exacted from them an annual tribute of seven youths and seven maidens who were devoured by the brute. It was eventually slain by Theseus, King of Athens, with the aid of Minos' daughter Ariadne, who gave him a sword and the clue wherewith to unravel the labyrinth in which the monster lived.

He shewed us a spirit by itself apart, saying :
 “ That one, in God’s bosom, pierced the heart
 which still is venerated on the Thames.”

The
Violent
against
their
neighbours

Then some I saw, who kept the head and like-
 wise all the chest out of the river ; and of
 these I recognised many.

Thus more and more that blood grew shallow,
 until it [cooked] the feet only ; and here was
 our passage through the fosse.

“ As thou seest the boiling stream, on this side,
 continually diminish,” said the Centaur, “ so
 I would have thee to believe

that, on this other, it lowers its bottom more and
 more, till it comes again to where tyranny is
 doomed to mourn.

Divine Justice here torments that Attila, who
 was a scourge on earth ; and Pyrrhus and
 Sextus ; and to eternity milks

Ruthless
Warriors

tears, which by the boiling it unlocks, from
 Rinier of Corneto, from Rinier Pazzo, who on
 the highways made so much war.” Then he
 turned back, and repassed the ford.

Highway-
men

34, 35. See above, Canto ix. 22-27.

37-41. For the descent of Christ to Hell, see above,
 Canto iv. 53, *sqq.* The earthquake at the moment of
 Christ’s death is mentioned in *Matthew* xxvii. 51.

42, 43. Empedocles taught that the universe exists
 by reason of the discord of the elements, and that if
 harmony (*amor*) were to take the place of this discord,
 a state of chaos would ensue.

45. See below, Canto xxi. 106, *sqq.*

56. *Centauri*, mythological creatures, half-men, half-
 horses (see *v.* 84).

59-72. Chiron, the teacher of Achilles, Hercules and
 other renowned Greeks (*cf. Purg.* ix. 37). For Nessus,

see *Par.* ix. 102, *note*. Of Pholus we know nothing save that he is often mentioned by the classical poets; Dante's *pien d'ira* is probably a reminiscence of Virgil's *furentem Centaurum* . . . *Pholum* (*Georg.* ii. 455, 456).

107. Probably Alexander the Great is meant, although Dante elsewhere (*Conv.* iv. 11: 124, and *De Mon.* ii. 9: 61-67) eulogises this hero. There are several instances of such inconsistency in our poet's works. Some try to avoid the difficulty by identifying *Alessandro* with the Thessalian tyrant of that name (Alexander of Pherae).

107, 108. Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse (B.C. 405-367).

109, 110. Ezzelino III. da Romano (1194-1259), the chief of the Ghibelline party in Northern Italy.

110-112. Obizzo II. da Este, Marquis of Ferrara and of the March of Ancona (1264-1293), was an ardent Guelf. It is doubtful whether his son Azzo VIII. (1293-1308) really murdered him: possibly Dante is only following a popular tradition. Azzo (who is again mentioned in *Purg.* v. 77, and perhaps in *Inf.* xviii. 56, see *note*) is evidently called *figliastro* with reference to his unnatural crime.

118-120. Simon de Montfort, who led the English barons against their king, Henry III., was defeated and slain by Henry's son, Edward, at the battle of Evesham (1265). The reference here is to Simon's son, Guy, who avenged his father's death in 1271, while Vicar-General of Tuscany, by openly murdering the English

king's nephew, Henry, in a church at Viterbo. Henry's heart was enclosed in a casket, which was placed on a pillar over London Bridge, or, according to another account, in the hand of his statue in Westminster Abbey.

132. *Cf. v. 103.* Note that the tyrants are punished more severely than even the murderers.

134-138. Attila, King of the Huns (433-453), known as the *flagellum Dei* (see the following canto, *v. 149, note*).

135. This may be Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, who took part in the Trojan War, killed Priam and his son Polites, and sacrificed his daughter Polyxena to the shade of Achilles; Virgil lays special stress on his cruelty (*Æn. ii. 469, sqq.*). Or perhaps the reference is to the fabled descendant of this Pyrrhus, the King of Epirus (B.C. 318-272), who was eventually defeated by the Romans (*cf. Par. vi. 44*); the fact that Dante (in the *De Mon. ii. 10: 57-83*) speaks of Pyrrhus' contempt for gold does not affect the validity of this interpretation: in the first place for the reason given above in the *note* to *v. 107*, and secondly because contempt for gold is not incompatible with great violence and cruelty.

Sextus Pompeius, the son of Pompey the Great, was defeated by Cæsar at Munda, B.C. 45 (*cf. Par. vi. 71, 72*). Lucan and Orosius give him a very bad character.

137. These notorious highwaymen were contemporaries of Dante.

INFERNO

THE Second Round, or ring, of the Seventh Circle ; the dismal mystic Wood of Self-murderers. The souls of these have taken root in the ground, and become stunted trees, with withered leaves and branches ; instead of fruit, producing poison. The obscene Harpies, insatiable foreboders of misery and despair, sit wailing upon them and devouring them (1-30). Pietro delle Vigne, is one of the suicides ; and he tells Dante what had made him destroy himself, and also in what manner the souls are converted into those uncouth trees (31-108).

- Cerchio VII.
Girone 2
- Non era ancor di là Nesso arrivato,
quando noi ci mettemmo per un bosco,
che da nessun sentiero era segnato.
- Non frondi verdi, ma di color fosco ; 4
non rami schietti, ma nodosi e involti ;
non pomi v' eran, ma stecchi con toscò.
- Non han sì aspri sterpi nè sì folti 7
quelle fiere selvagge, che in odio hanno
tra Cecina e Corneto i luoghi colti.
- Quivi le brutte Arpie lor nidi fanno, 10
che cacciar delle Strofade i Troiani
con tristo annunzio di futuro danno.
- Ale hanno late, e colli e visi umani, 13
piè con artigli, e pennuto il gran ventre ;
fanno lamenti in su gli alberi strani.
- Lo buon maestro : “ Prima che più entre 16
sappi che se' nel secondo girone,”
mi cominciò a dire, “ e sarai, mentre
che tu verrai nell' orribil sabbione. 19
Però riguarda bene, e sì vedrai
cose che torrien fede al mio sermone.”

And the trunk: "Thou so allurest me with thy sweet words, that I cannot keep silent; and let it not seem burdensome to you, if I enlarge a little in discourse.

The
Violent
against
themselves

I am he, who held both keys of Frederick's heart, and turned them, locking and unlocking so softly,

that from his secrets I excluded almost every other man; so great fidelity I bore to the glorious office, that I lost thereby both sleep and life.

The harlot, that never from Cæsar's dwelling turned her adulterous eyes, common bane, and vice of courts,

inflamed all minds against me; and these, [being inflamed,] so inflamed Augustus, that my joyous honours were changed to dismal sorrows.

My soul, in its disdainful mood, thinking to escape disdain by death, made me, *though* just, unjust against myself.

By the new roots of this tree, I swear to you, never did I break faith to my lord, who was so worthy of honour.

And if any of you return to the world, strengthen the memory of me, which still lies prostrate from the blow that envy gave it."

Pier ends
his story

The Poet listened a while, and then said to me: "Since he is silent, lose not the hour; but speak, and ask him, if thou wouldst know more."

Whereat I to him: "Do thou ask him farther, respecting what thou thinkest will satisfy me; for I could not, such pity is upon my heart."

He therefore resumed: "So may the man do freely for thee what thy words entreat him, O imprisoned spirit, please thee

- Cerchio di dirne come l' anima si lega 88
 VII.
 Girone 2 in questi nocchi ; e dinne, se tu puoi,
 s' alcuna mai da tai membra si spiega.”
- Allor soffiò lo tronco forte, e poi 91
 si convertì quel vento in cotal voce :
 “ Brevemente sarà risposto a voi.
- Quando si parte l' anima feroce 94
 dal corpo ond' ella stessa s' è divelta,
 Minos la manda alla settima foce.
- Cade in la selva e non l' è parte scelta ; 97
 ma là dove fortuna la balestra,
 quivi germoglia come gran di spelta ;
 surge in vermena ed in pianta silvestra ; 100
 l' Arpie, pascendo poi delle sue foglie,
 fanno dolore, ed al dolor finestra.
- Come l' altre verrem per nostre spoglie, 103
 ma non però ch' alcuna sen rivesta :
 chè non è giusto aver ciò ch' uom si toglie.
- Qui le strascineremo, e per la mesta 106
 selva saranno i nostri corpi appesi,
 ciascuno al prun dell' ombra sua molesta.”
- Noi eravamo ancora al tronco attesi, 109
 credendo ch' altro ne volesse dire,
 quando noi fummo d' un romor sorpresi,
 similmente a colui che venire 112
 sente il porco e la caccia alla sua posta,
 ch' ode le bestie e le frasche stormire.
- Ed ecco duo dalla sinistra costa, 115
 nudi e graffiati, fuggendo sì forte,
 che della selva rompièno ogni rosta.
- Quel dinanzi: “Ora accorri, accorri, morte !” 118
 E l' altro, a cui pareva tardar troppo,
 gridava : “ Lano sì non furo accorte

tell us farther, how the soul gets bound up in these knots; and tell us, if thou mayest, whether any ever frees itself from such members." The Violent against themselves

Then the trunk blew strongly, and soon that wind was changed into these words: "Briefly shall you be answered.

When the fierce spirit quits the body, from which it has torn itself, Minos sends it to the seventh gulf. Their punishment

It falls into the wood, and no place is chosen for it; but wherever fortune flings it, there it sprouts, like grain of spelt; shoots up to a sapling, and to a savage plant; the Harpies, feeding then upon its leaves, give pain, and to the pain an outlet.

Like the others, we shall go for our spoils, [but not to the end that any may be] clothe[d] with them again: for it is not just that a man have what he takes from himself.

Hither shall we drag them, and through the mournful wood our bodies shall be suspended, each on the thorny tree of its tormented shade."

We still were listening to the trunk, thinking it would tell us more, when by a noise we were surprised;

like one who feels the boar and chase approaching to his stand, who hears the beasts and the branches crashing.

And, lo! on the left hand, two *spirits*, naked and torn, fleeing so violently that they broke every fan of the wood. Jacomo da Sant' Andrea and Lano

The foremost: "Come now, come, O death!"
And the other, who thought himself too slow, cried: "Lano, thy legs were not so ready

- Cerchio VII. le gambe tue alle giostre del Toppo.” 121
 Girone 2 E poichè forse gli fallía la lena
 di sè e d' un cespuglio fece groppo.
- Di retro a loro era la selva piena 124
 di nere cagne bramose e correnti,
 come veltri che uscisser di catena.
- In quel che s' appiattò miser li denti, 127
 e quel dilaceraro a brano a brano ;
 poi sen portar quelle membra dolenti.
- Presemi allor la mia scorta per mano, 130
 e menommi al cespuglio che piangea,
 per le rotture sanguinenti, invano.
- “ O Jacomo,” dicea, “ da Sant' Andrea, 133
 che t' è giovato di me fare schermo ?
 che colpa ho io della tua vita rea ? ”
- Quando il maestro fu sopr' esso fermo, 136
 disse: “ Chi fusti, che per tante punte
 soffi con sangue doloroso sermo ? ”
- E quegli a noi : “ O anime, che giunte 139
 siete a veder lo strazio disonesto,
 ch' ha le mie fronde sì da me disgiunte,
 raccoglietele al piè del tristo cesto. 142
 Io fui della città che nel Batista
 mutò 'l primo patrono : ond' ei per questo
 sempre con l' arte sua la farà trista ; 145
 e se non fosse che in sul passo d' Arno
 rimane ancor di lui alcuna vista,
 quei cittadin, che poi la rifondarno 148
 sopra il cener che d' Attila rimase,
 avrebber fatto lavorare indarno.
- Io fei giubbetto a me delle mie case.” 151

9. The river Cecina and the Marte, on whose banks stands the town of Corneto, indicate the northern and

at the jousts of Toppo." And [since] his breath perhaps [was] failing him, of himself and of a bush he made one group. The
Violent
against
themselves

Behind them, the wood was filled with black braches, eager and fleet, as greyhounds that have escaped the leash.

Into him, who squatted, they thrust their teeth, and rent him piece by piece; then carried off his miserable limbs.

My Guide now took me by the hand, and led me to the bush, which was lamenting through its bleeding fractures, in vain.

"O Jacomo da Sant' Andrea!" it cried, "what hast thou gained by making me thy screen? what blame have I of thy sinful life?"

When the Master had stopped beside it, he said: "Who wast thou, who, through so many wounds, blowest forth with blood thy dolorous speech?"

And he to us: "Ye spirits, who are come to see the ignominious mangling which has thus disjoined my leaves from me,

O gather them to the foot of the dismal shrub! Florence
I was of the city that changed its first patron for the Baptist, on which account he

with his art will always make it sorrowful; and were it not that at the passage of the Arno there yet remains some semblance of him,

those citizens, who afterwards rebuilt it on the ashes left by Attila, would have laboured in vain. I made a gibbet for myself of my own dwelling."

southern boundaries of the marshy coast district of the Maremma in Tuscany.

10-12. In the third book of the *Æneid* (209, *sqq.*), Virgil narrates how, on the islands of the Strophades, the Harpies defile the viands of the Trojans, who attack the hideous birds. One of these, Celæno (*infelix vates*), prophesies the misfortunes that will befall the Trojans and how they will endure famine before attaining their goal.

38. The speaker is Pier delle Vigne (*ca.* 1190-1249) minister of the Emperor Frederick II. and Chancellor of the two Sicilies. In the latter capacity he rearranged all the laws of the kingdom. Till the year 1247 he enjoyed the utmost confidence of his master. But suddenly he fell into disgrace (the reason usually given being that he plotted with Pope Innocent IV. against Frederick); he was blinded and imprisoned and eventually committed suicide. Pier's Latin letters are of great interest, and his Italian poems neither better nor worse than the rest of the poetry of the Sicilian school.

48. See *Æn.* iii. 22, *sqq.* The episode of *Æneas* and Polydorus evidently served Dante as a model for the present passage.

58-61. When at the height of his power, Pier was often compared to his namesake, the Apostle Peter. This explains the reminiscence of *Matthew* xvi. 19 in these verses, the *chiavi* being, of course, the keys of punishment and mercy.

64. The *meretrice* is Envy (see *v.* 78).

103. See above, Canto vi. 97-99.

115-129. Jacomo da Sant' Andrea, of Padua, was notorious for the extraordinary way in which he wasted his own and other people's substance, one of the favourite methods he employed being arson. He appears to have been put to death by Ezzelino da Romano in 1239.

Lano, a Sienese, was another spendthrift (*cf. Inf.* xxix. 125-132, *note*). Having squandered his fortune, he courted death at a ford called Pieve del Toppe (near Arezzo), where the Sienese were defeated by the Aretines in 1288.

133. This speaker has not been identified, though Benvenuto gives the names of some Florentines who hanged themselves about this time.

143-150. In Pagan times the patron of Florence was Mars, but when the Florentines were converted to Christianity they built a church in the place of the temple that had been raised in his honour, and dedicated it to St John the Baptist. The statue of Mars was first stowed away in a tower near the Arno, into which river it fell when the city was destroyed by Attila (whom Dante, following a common error of the time, confounds with Totila). It was subsequently re-erected on the Ponte Vecchio, though in a mutilated state; but for this circumstance, so the superstition ran, the Florentines would never have succeeded in rebuilding the city. As it was, they attributed the unceasing strife within their walls to the offended dignity of the heathen God (see *Par.* xvi. 145-147).

INFERNO

DANTE cannot go on till he has collected the scattered leaves, and restored them to that wretched shrub in which the soul of his countryman is imprisoned. He is then led by Virgil, across the remainder of the wood, to the edge of the Third Round, or ring, of the Seventh Circle. It is a naked plain of burning Sand (1-15); the place appointed for the punishment of those who have done Violence against God, against Nature, and against Nature and Art. [Canto xi. 46, &c.] The violent against God, the least numerous class, are lying supine upon the sand, and in greater torment than the rest. The violent against Nature and Art are sitting all crouched

- Cerchio VII.
Girone 3
- Poichè la carità del natio loco
mi strinse, raunai le fronde sparte,
e rende' le a colui ch' era già fioco.
- Indi venimmo al fine, ove si parte 4
lo secondo giron dal terzo, e dove
si vede di giustizia orribil arte.
- A ben manifestar le cose nuove, 7
dico che arrivammo ad una landa,
che dal suo letto ogni pianta rimuove.
- La dolorosa selva l' è ghirlanda 10
intorno, come il fosso tristo ad essa ;
quivi fermammo i passi a randa a randa.
- Lo spazzo era un' arena arida e spessa, 13
non d' altra foggia fatta che colei,
che fu da' piè di Caton già soppressa.
- O vendetta di Dio, quanto tu dei 16
esser temuta da ciascun che legge
ciò che fu manifesto agli occhi miei !

CANTO XIV

up ; and the violent against Nature are moving about, in large troops, with a speed proportioned to their guilt (16-27). A slow eternal Shower of Fire is falling upon them all (28-42). Capaneus is amongst the supine, unsubdued by the flames, blaspheming with his old decisiveness and fury (43-72). After speaking with him, the poets go on, between the burning sand and the wood of self-murderers, and soon come to a crimson streamlet that gushes forth from the wood and crosses the sandy plain (73-90). Virgil here explains the origin of all the rivers and marshes of Hell (91-142).

The love of my native place constraining me, I gathered up the scattered leaves ; and gave them back to him, who was already hoarse.

The
Violent
against
God,
Nature
and Art

Then we came to the limit, where the second round is separated from the third, and where is seen [a] fearful [device] of justice.

To make the new things clear, I say we reached a plain which from its bed repels all plants.

The dolorous wood is a garland to it round about, as to the wood the dismal fosse ; here we stayed our [steps] close to its very edge.

The ground was a sand, dry and thick, not different in its fashion from that which once was trodden by the feet of Cato.

The sandy
plain

O vengeance of God ! how shouldst thou be feared by every one who reads what was revealed to my eyes !

- Cerchio VII.
Girone 3
- D' anime nude vidi molte gregge, 19
che piangean tutte assai miseramente,
e pareva posta lor diversa legge.
- Supin giaceva in terra alcuna gente, 22
alcuna si sedea tutta raccolta,
ed altra andava continuamente.
- Quella che giva intorno era più molta, 25
e quella men che giaceva al tormento,
ma più al duolo avea la lingua sciolta.
- Sopra tutto il sabbion d' un cader lento 28
piovean di foco dilatate falde,
come di neve in alpe senza vento.
- Quali Alessandro in quelle parti calde 31
d' India vide sopra lo suo stuolo
fiamme cadere infino a terra salde ;
- per ch' ei provvide a scalpitar lo suolo 34
con le sue schiere, per ciò che il vapore
me' si stingueva mentre ch' era solo :
- tale scendeva l' eternale ardore ; 37
onde l' arena s' accendea, com' esca
sotto focile, a doppiar lo dolore.
- Senza riposo mai era la tresca 40
delle misere mani, or quindi or quinci
iscotendo da sè l' arsura fresca.
- Io cominciai: "Maestro tu che vinci 43
tutte le cose, fuor che i demon duri,
che all' entrar della porta incontro uscinci,
- chi è quel grande che non par che curi 46
l' incendio, e giace dispettoso e torto
sì che la pioggia non par che il maturi ?"
- E quel medesmo, che si fue accorto 49
ch' io domandava il mio duca di lui,
gridò: "Qual io fui vivo, tal son morto.

I saw many herds of naked souls, who were all lamenting very miserably; and there seemed imposed upon them a diverse law. The Violent against God, Nature and Art

Some were lying supine upon the ground; some sitting all crouched up; and others roaming incessantly. Their punishment

Those that moved about were much more numerous; and those that were lying in the torment *were* fewer, but uttered louder cries of pain.

Over all the great sand, falling slowly, rained dilated flakes of fire, like *those* of snow in Alps without a wind.

As the flames which Alexander, in those hot regions of India, saw fall upon his host, entire to the ground;

whereat he with his legions took care to tramp the soil, for the fire was more easily extinguished while alone:

so fell the eternal heat, by which the sand was kindled, like tinder under *flint and* steel, redoubling the pain.

Ever restless was the dance of miserable hands, now here, now there, shaking off the fresh burning.

I began: "Master, thou who conquerest all things, save the hard Demons, that came forth against us at the entrance of the gate, The Violent against God

who is that great spirit, who seems to care not for the fire, and lies disdainful and contorted, so that the rain seems not to ripen him?" Capaneus

And he himself, remarking that I asked my Guide concerning him, exclaimed: "What I was living, that am I dead."

- Cerchio VII.
Girone 3
- Se Giove stanchi il suo fabbro da cui 52
 crucciato prese la folgore acuta,
 onde l'ultimo di percosso fui,
 o s' egli stanchi gli altri a muta a muta 55
 in Mongibello alla fucina negra,
 chiamando: ' Buon Vulcano, aiuta aiuta,'
 sì com'ei fece alla pugna di Flegra, 58
 e me saetti di tutta sua forza,
 non ne potrebbe aver vendetta allegra.”
- Allora il duca mio parlò di forza 61
 tanto ch'io non l'avea sì forte udito:
 “ O Capaneo, in ciò che non s'ammorza
 la tua superbia, se' tu più punito: 64
 nullo martirio, fuor che la tua rabbia,
 sarebbe al tuo furor dolor compito.”
- Poi si rivolse a me con miglior labbia, 67
 dicendo: “ Quel fu l'un de' sette regi
 ch'assiser Tebe; ed ebbe, e par ch'egli abbia,
 Dio in disdegno, e poco par che il pregi; 70
 ma, come io dissi lui, li suoi dispetti
 sono al suo petto assai debiti fregi.
- Or mi vien dietro, e guarda che non metti 73
 ancor li piedi nell'arena arsiccia,
 ma sempre al bosco li ritieni stretti.”
- Tacendo divenimmo là ove spiccia 76
 fuor della selva un picciol fiumicello,
 lo cui rossore ancor mi raccapriccia.
- Quale del Bulicame esce un ruscello, 79
 che parton poi tra lor le peccatrici,
 tal per l'arena giù sen giva quello.
- Lo fondo suo ed ambo le pendici 82
 fatt'eran pietra, e i margini da lato:
 per ch'io m'accorsi che il passo era lici.

Though Jove weary out his smith, from whom in
 anger he took the sharp bolt with which on my
 last day I was transfixed ;

The
 Violent
 against
 God

and though he weary out the others, one by one,
 at the black forge in Mongibello, crying :
 ‘ Help, help, good Vulcan ! ’

as he did at the strife of Phlegra ; and hurl at
 me with all his might, yet should he not
 thereby have joyful vengeance.”

Then my Guide spake with a force such as I
 had not heard before : “ O Capaneus ! in that
 thy pride remains unquenched,

thou art punished more : no torture, except thy
 own raving, would be pain proportioned to thy
 fury.”

Then to me he turned with gentler lip, saying :
 “ That was the one of the seven kings who laid
 siege to Thebes ; and he held, and seems to hold,
 God in defiance and prize him lightly ; but, as I
 told him, his revilings are ornaments that well
 befit his breast.

Now follow me, and see thou place not yet thy
 feet upon the burning sand ; but always keep
 them back close to the wood.”

In silence we came to where there gushes forth
 from the wood a little rivulet, the redness of
 which still makes me shudder.

Tributary
 of the
 Phlegethon

As from the Bulicame issues [a] streamlet,
 which the sinful women share amongst them-
 selves : so this ran down across the sand.

Its bottom and both its shelving banks were
 petrified, and also the margins near it : whereby
 I discerned that our passage lay there.

- Cerchio VII. Girone 3 “Tra tutto l’altro ch’io t’ho dimostrato, 85
 poscia che noi entrammo per la porta,
 lo cui sogliare a nessuno è negato,
 cosa non fu dagli tuoi occhi scorta 88
 notabil come lo presente rio,
 che sopra sè tutte fiammelle ammorta.”
- Queste parole fur del duca mio : 91
 per che il pregai che mi largisse il pasto
 di cui largito m’aveva il disio.
- “In mezzo mar siede un paese guasto,” 94
 diss’egli allora, “che s’appella Creta,
 sotto il cui rege fu già il mondo casto.
- Una montagna v’è, che già fu lieta 97
 d’acque e di fronde, che si chiamò Ida ;
 ora è diserta come cosa vieta.
- Rea la scelse già per cuna fida 100
 del suo figliuolo ; e, per celarlo meglio,
 quando piangea, vi facea far le grida.
- Dentro dal monte sta dritto un gran veglio, 103
 che tien volte le spalle inver Damiata,
 e Roma guata sì come suo specchio.
- La sua testa è di fin’oro formata, 106
 e puro argento son le braccia e il petto,
 poi è di rame infino alla forcata ;
- da indi in giuso è tutto ferro eletto, 109
 salvo che il destro piede è terra cotta,
 e sta in su quel, più che in su l’altro, eretto.
- Ciascuna parte, fuor che l’oro, è rotta 112
 d’una fessura che lagrime goccia,
 le quali accolte foran quella grotta.
- Lor corso in questa valle si diroccia ; 115
 fanno Acheronte, Stige e Flegetonta ;
 poi sen van giù per questa stretta doccia

“Amidst all the rest that I have shown thee,
 since we entered by the gate whose threshold
 is denied to none,

The
 Violent
 against
 God

thy eyes have discerned nothing so notable as the
 present stream, which quenches all the flames
 above it.”

These were words of my Guide: wherefore I
 prayed him to bestow on me the food, for
 which he had bestowed the appetite.

“In the middle of the sea lies a waste country,”
 he then said, “which is named Crete, under
 whose King the world once was chaste.

A mountain is there, called Ida, which once was
 glad with waters and with foliage; now it is
 deserted like an antiquated thing.

Rhea of old chose it for the faithful cradle of
 her son; and the better to conceal him, when
 he wept, caused cries to be made on it.

Within the mountain stands erect a great Old
 Man, who keeps his shoulders turned towards
 Damietta, and looks at Rome as if it were his
 mirror.

The Old
 Man of
 Crete

His head is shapen of fine gold, his arms and his
 breast are pure silver; then he is of brass to
 the cleft;

from thence downwards he is all of chosen iron,
 save that the right foot is of baked clay; and
 he rests more on this than on the other.

Every part, except the gold, is broken with a
 fissure that drops tears, which collected per-
 forate that grotto.

Their course descends from rock to rock into this
 valley; they form Acheron, Styx, and Phle-
 gethon, then, by this narrow conduit, go down

The rivers
 of Hell

- Cerchio VII. Girone 3
- infin là dove più non si dismonta ; 118
 fanno Cocito ; e qual sia quello stagno,
 tu il vederai : però qui non si conta.”
- Ed io a lui : “ Se il presente rigagno 121
 si deriva così dal nostro mondo,
 perchè ci appar pure a questo vivagno ? ”
- Ed egli a me : “ Tu sai che il loco è tondo, 124
 e, tutto che tu sii venuto molto
 pur a sinistra giù calando al fondo,
 non se' ancor per tutto il cerchio volto : 127
 per che, se cosa n' apparisce nuova,
 non dee addur maraviglia al tuo volto.”
- Ed io ancor : “ Maestro, ove si trova 130
 Flegetonte e Letè : chè dell' un taci,
 e l' altro di' che si fa d' esta piova ? ”
- “ In tutte tue question certo mi piaci, ” 133
 rispose ; “ ma il bollor dell' acqua rossa
 dovea ben solver l' una che tu faci.
- Letè vedrai, ma fuor di questa fossa, 136
 là ove vanno l' anime a lavarsi,
 quando la colpa pentuta è rimossa.”
- Poi disse : “ Omai è tempo da scostarsi 139
 dal bosco ; fa che di retro a me vegne ;
 li margini fan via, che non son arsi,
 e sopra loro ogni vapor si spegne.” 142

14, 15. The Libyan desert traversed by Cato of Utica, when he led the Pompeian army to effect a junction with Juba, King of Numidia, in the year 47 B.C. The march is described by Lucan, *Phars.* ix. 411, *sqq.*

22-24. The blasphemers, usurers, and Sodomites respectively.

31-36. These details are taken from an apocryphal letter, very popular in the Middle Ages, in which Alexander is supposed to send an account of the

to where there is no more descent; they form Cocytus, and thou shalt see what kind of lake that is: here therefore I describe it not.”

The
Violent
against
God

And I to him: “If the present rill thus flows down from our world, why does it appear to us only on this bank?”

And he to me: “Thou knowest that the place is round; and though thou hast come far, always to the left, descending towards the bottom, thou hast not yet turned through the entire circle: wherefore if aught new appears to us, it ought not to bring wonder on thy countenance.”

And I again: “Master, where is Phlegethon and Lethe found: for thou speakest not of the one, and sayest the other is formed by this rain?”

Phlegethon
and Lethe

“In all thy questions truly thou pleasest me,” he answered; “but the boiling of the red water might well resolve one of those thou askest.

Lethe thou shalt see, but out of this abyss, there where the spirits go to wash themselves, when their guilt is taken off by penitence.”

Then he said: “Now it is time to quit the wood; see that thou follow me; the margins which are not burning, form a path and over them all fire is quenched.”

marvels of India to Aristotle. The original narrative says that the soldiers trampled on the snow, and that they warded off the flames, which subsequently descended from the sky, by means of their garments. The discrepancy we note in Dante occurs already in a version of the episode given by Albertus Magnus in his *De Meteoris*, which must, accordingly, have been Dante's immediate source.

46. *quel grande*. Capaneus, whose defiance of the

gods, especially of Jupiter, at the siege of Thebes, is narrated by Statius in a passage (*Thebaid* x.) from which Dante borrowed several details.

51-59. When Jupiter hurled a thunderbolt at Capaneus, before the walls of Thebes, the king did not fall, but met his death standing. Mongibello = Mount Etna, in which Vulcan and the Cyclopes forged Jove's thunderbolts. At the battle of Phlegra the giants who attempted to storm Olympus were defeated and slain by Jupiter.

77. *fumicello*. This is a kind of tributary of the Phlegethon (*cf. Inf.* xii. 47 and 101, and see below *vv.* 133, 134).

79-81. The Bulicame was a noted spring near Viterbo. The fact that its waters were sulphurous and of a reddish colour makes the comparison specially appropriate. An edict has been unearthed which shows that a portion of the waters was reserved in the manner indicated by Dante as late as the year 1469.

96. The Golden Age, under Saturn, the mythical King of Crete.

100-102. It having been prophesied to Saturn, Rhea's husband, that he would be dethroned by one of his children, he devoured each one as soon as it was born. To save Jupiter from this fate, Rhea retired to Mount Ida, duped Saturn with a stone wrapped up in

swaddling clothes, which he duly swallowed, and as a further precaution, bade the Corybantes make such an uproar that the child's cries could not be heard.

105-115. This figure, the primary conception of which is based on *Daniel* ii. 32, *sqq.*, is an allegory of the history of the human race. The four metals are the four ages of man, as then reckoned (*cf.* Ovid, *Metam.* i. &c. &c.). The iron foot and that of clay are generally explained as the secular and spiritual authority, respectively; the latter, according to Dante's view, having, since the "donation of Constantine" (see *Par.* xx. 55-60, *note*), always been the more powerful (*v.* 111). The old man stands in Crete, partly, perhaps, on account of the central position of this island, situated midway between Asia, Africa, and Europe; but principally because of Virgil's verses (*Æn.* iii. 104, 105): *Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto, Mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ*—"our race" being, of course, the Trojans, who were regarded by Dante as the ancestors of the Romans (*cf.* *Inf.* ii. 17-21, *note*). Damietta, in Egypt, stands for the Eastern civilisation, which was superseded by that of Rome (*cf.* *Par.* vi. 1-3). The Golden Age alone gave no cause for tears (*vv.* 112, 113).

119. For Cocytus see below, Cantos xxxii. to xxxiv.

136-138. *fuor di questa fossa* . in the Terrestrial Paradise, see *Purg.* xxviii. 25, *sqq.*

INFERNO

THE crimson stream—whose course is straight across the ring of burning sand, towards the ring of Hell—sends forth a dark exhalation that quenches all the flames over itself and its elevated margins. Upon one of these Dante continues to follow his Guide, in silence, till they have got far from the wood, when they meet a troop of spirits coming along the sand by the side of the bank (1-21). Dante is recognized by one of them, who

Cerchio
VII.
Girone 3

Ora cen porta l' un de' duri margini,
e il fummo del ruscel di sopra aduggia
sì che dal foco salva l' acqua e gli argini.

Quale i Fiamminghi tra Guizzante e Bruggia, 4
temendo il fiotto che ver lor s' avventa,
fanno lo schermo perchè il mar si fuggia ;

e quale i Padovan lungo la Brenta, 7
per difender lor ville e lor castelli,
anzi che Chiarentana il caldo senta :

a tale imagine eran fatti quelli, 10
tutto che nè sì alti nè sì grossi,
qual che si fosse, lo maestro felli.

Già eravam dalla selva rimossi 13
tanto, ch' io non avrei visto dov' era,
perch' io indietro rivolto mi fossi,

quando incontrammo d' anime una schiera, 16
che venia lungo l' argine ; e ciascuna
ci riguardava, come suol da sera

guardar l' un l' altro sotto nuova luna ; 19
e sì ver noi aguzzavan le ciglia,
come vecchio sartor fa nella cruna.

Così adocchiato da cotal famiglia, 22
fui conosciuto da un, che mi prese
per lo lembo e gridò : “ Quai maraviglia ! ”

CANTO XV

takes him by the skirt; and, on fixing his eyes over the baked and withered figure, he finds it is Brunetto Latini. They speak to each other with great respect and affection, recalling the past, and looking forward to the future under the pressure of separate eternities. Their colloquy has a dark background, which could not be altered; and it stands there in deep perennial warmth and beauty (22-124).

Now one of the hard margins bears us on, and the smoke of the rivulet makes shade above, so that from the fire it shelters the water and the banks. The
Violent
against
Nature

As the Flemings between Bruges and [Wissant], dreading the flood that rushes towards them, make their bulwark to repel the sea;

and as the Paduans, along the Brenta, to defend their villages and [castles] ere Chiarentana feels the heat:

in like fashion those *banks* were formed, though not so high nor so large, the master, whoever it might be, made them.

Already we were so far removed from the wood, that I should not have seen where it was, had I turned back,

when we met a troop of spirits, who were coming alongside the bank; and each looked at us, as in the evening men are wont

to look at one another under a new moon; and towards us sharpened their vision, as an aged tailor does at the eye of his needle.

Thus eyed by that family, I was recognised by one who took me by the skirt, and said: Brunetto
Latini
"What a wonder!"

- Cerchio VII. Ed io, quando il suo braccio a me distese, 25
 Girone 3 ficcai gli occhi per lo cotto aspetto
 sì che il viso abbruciato non difese
 la conoscenza sua al mio intelletto ; 26
 e chinando la mia alla sua faccia,
 risposi : “ Siete voi qui, ser Brunetto ? ”
 E quegli : “ O figliuol mio, non ti dispiaccia 31
 se Brunetto Latini un poco teco
 ritorna indietro, e lascia andar la traccia. ”
 Io dissi lui : “ Quanto posso ven preco ; 34
 e se volete che con voi m’ asseggia,
 farò, se piace a costui, chè vo seco. ”
 “ O figliuol, ” disse, “ qual di questa greggia 37
 s’ arresta punto, giace poi cent’ anni
 senza arrostarsi quando il foco il feggia.
 Però va oltre ; io ti verrò a’ panni, 40
 e poi rigiugnerò la mia masnada,
 che va piangendo i suoi eterni danni. ”
 Io non osava scender della strada 43
 per andar par di lui ; ma il capo chino
 tenea, come uom che reverente vada.
 Ei cominciò : “ Qual fortuna o destino 46
 anzi l’ ultimo dì quaggiù ti mena ?
 e chi è questi che mostra il cammino ? ”
 “ Lassù di sopra in la vita serena, ” 49
 rispos’ io lui, “ mi smarri’ in una valle,
 avanti che l’ età mia fosse piena.
 Pur ier mattina le volsi le spalle ; 52
 questi m’ apparve, tornand’ io in quella,
 e riducemi a ca per questo calle. ”
 Ed egli a me : “ Se tu segui tua stella, 55
 non puoi fallire al glorioso porto,
 se ben m’ accorsi nella vita bella ;

And I, when he stretched out his arm to me, fixed my eyes on his baked aspect, so that the scorching of his visage hindered not my mind from knowing him; and bending my face to his, I answered: "Are you here, Ser Brunetto?"

The
Violent
against
Nature

And he: "O my son! let it not displease thee, if Brunetto Latini turn back with thee a little, and let go his train."

I said: "With all my power I do beseech it of you; and if you wish me to sit down with you, I will do so, if it pleases him *there*, for I go with him."

"O my son," he said, "whoever of this flock stops one instant, lies a hundred years thereafter without fanning himself when the fire strikes him."

Their
punishment

Therefore go on; I will follow at thy skirts; and then will I rejoin my band, that go lamenting their eternal losses."

I durst not descend from the road to go level with him; but kept my head bent down, like one who walks in reverence.

He began: "What chance, or destiny, brings thee, ere thy last day, down here? and who is this that shews the way?"

"There above, up in the clear life, I lost myself," replied I, "in a valley, before my age was full.

Only yester morn I turned my back to it; he appeared to me, *as I was* returning into it, and guides me home again by this path."

And he to me: "If thou follow thy star, thou canst not fail of glorious haven, if I discerned rightly in the fair life;

Brunetto's
prophecy

Cerchio e s' io non fossi sì per tempo morto, 58
 VII.
 Girone 3 veggendo il cielo a te così benigno,
 dato t' avrei all' opera conforto.

Ma quell' ingrato popolo maligno, 61
 che discese di Fiesole ab antico
 e tiene ancor del monte e del macigno,

ti si farà, per tuo ben far, nimico: 64
 ed è ragion: chè tra li lazzi sorbi
 si disconvien fruttare al dolce fico.

Vecchia fama nel mondo li chiama orbi, 67
 gente avara, invidiosa e superba:
 da' lor costumi fa che tu ti forbi.

La tua fortuna tanto onor ti serba, 70
 che l' una parte e l' altra avranno fame
 di te; ma lungi fia dal becco l' erba.

Faccian le bestie Fiesolane strame 73
 di lor medesme, e non tocchin la pianta,
 s' alcuna surge ancora in lor letame,

in cui riviva la sementa santa 76
 di quei Roman, che vi rimaser, quando
 fu fatto il nido di malizia tanta."

"Se fosse tutto pieno il mio dimando," 79
 risposi lui "voi non sareste ancora
 dell' umana natura posto in bando:
 chè in la mente m' è fitta, ed or mi accora, 82
 la cara e buona imagine paterna
 di voi, quando nel mondo ad ora ad ora
 m' insegnavate come l' uom s' eterna; 85
 e quant' io l' abbia in grado, mentre io vivo
 convien che nella mia lingua si scerna.

Ciò che narrate di mio corso scrivo, 88
 e serbolo a chiosar con altro testo
 a donna che saprà, se a lei arrivo.

and if I had not died so early, seeing heaven so kind to thee, I would have cheered thee in the work.

The
Violent
against
Nature

But that ungrateful, malignant people, who of old came down from Fiesole, and still savours of the mountain and the rock,

The
Florentines

will make itself an enemy to thee for thy good deeds; and there is cause: for amongst the tart sorbtrees, it befits not the sweet fig to fructify.

Old report on earth proclaims them blind, a people avaricious, envious, and proud: look that thou cleanse thyself of their customs.

Thy fortune reserves such honour for thee, that both parties will have a hunger of thee; but far from the goat shall be the grass.

Let the beasts of Fiesole make litter of themselves, and not touch the plant, if any yet springs up amid their rankness,

in which the holy seed revives of those Romans who remained there, when the nest of so much malice [was made]."

"Were my desire all fulfilled," I answered him, "you had not yet been banished from human nature:

Dante's
gratitude
towards
Brunetto

for in my memory is fixed, and now goes to my heart, the dear [and] kind, paternal image of you, when in the world, hour by hour,

you taught me how man makes himself eternal; and whilst I live, beseems my tongue should shew what gratitude I have for it.

That which you relate about my course, I write; and keep it, with another text, for a Lady to comment, who will be able if I get to her.

- Cerchio VII. Tanto vogl' io che vi sia manifesto, 91
 Girone 3 pur che mia coscienza non mi garra,
 che alla fortuna, come vuol, son presto.
- Non è nuova agli orecchi miei tale arra: 94
 però giri fortuna la sua rota,
 come le piace, e il villan la sua marra."
- Lo mio maestro allora in sulla gota 97
 destra si volse indietro, e riguardommi;
 poi disse: "Bene ascolta chi la nota."
- Nè per tanto di men parlando vommi 100
 con ser Brunetto, e dimando chi sono
 li suoi compagni più noti e più sommi.
- Ed egli a me: "Saper d'alcuno è buono; 103
 degli altri fia laudabile tacerci,
 chè il tempo saria corto a tanto suono.
- In somma sappi, che tutti fur cherci 106
 e letterati grandi e di gran fama,
 d'un peccato medesimo al mondo lerci.
- Priscian sen va con quella turba grama, 109
 e Francesco d'Accorso; anco vedervi,
 s' avessi avuto di tal tigna brama,
- colui potei che dal servo de' servi 112
 fu trasmutato d'Arno in Bacchiglione,
 dove lasciò li mal protesi nervi.
- Di più direi; ma il venir e il sermone 115
 più lungo esser non può: però ch'io veggio
 là surger nuovo fummo dal sabbione.
- Gente vien con la quale esser non deggio; 118
 sieti raccomandato il mio 'Tesoro,'
 nel quale io vivo ancora; e più non cheggio."
- Poi si rivolse, e parve di coloro 121
 che coronno a Verona il drappo verde
 per la campagna; e parve di costoro
- quegli che vince e non colui che perde. 124

Thus much I would have you know; so con-
science chide me not, I am prepared for
Fortune as she wills.

The
Violent
against
Nature

Not new to my ears is such earnest: therefore,
let Fortune turn her wheel as pleases her, and
the boor his mattock."

Thereupon my Master turned backward on his
right, and looked at me, then said: "He
listens well who notes it."

Not the less I go on speaking with Ser Brunetto,
and ask who are the most noted and highest of
his companions.

And he to me: "It is good to know of some; of
the rest it will be laudable that we keep silence,
as the time would be too short for so much talk.

Brunetto
names
some of his
companions

In brief, know that all were clerks, and great
scholars, and of great renown; by one same
crime on earth defiled.

Priscian goes with that wretched crowd, and Fran-
cesco d'Accorso; also, if thou hadst had any
longing for such scurf, thou mightest have seen
him there, who by the Servant of servants was
translated from the Arno to the Bacchiglione,
where he left his ill-strained nerves.

I would say more, but my going and my speech
must not be longer: for there I see new smoke
arising from the great sand.

People are coming with whom I may not be;
let my 'Treasure,' in which I still live, be
commended to thee; and more I ask not."

Then he turned back, and seemed *like one* of
those who run for the green cloth at Verona
through the open field; and of them seemed
he who gains, not he who loses.

4. Bruges, about ten miles from the sea, and Wissant, between Calais and Cape Grisnez, roughly indicate the western and eastern limits of the coast-line of Flanders (as then constituted).

7-9. In the middle ages the Duchy of Chiarentana or Carinthia extended as far as the Paduan district, the inhabitants of which built dykes to protect themselves against the waters of the Brenta, when swollen by the melted snows of the Carnic Alps.

23. Brunetto Latini or Latino (*ca.* 1210-1294), a Florentine Guelf and one of the leading figures in the political life of his native town. As an author, his fame rests on two works written between 1262 and 1266, the *Livre dou Tresor*, a prose encyclopædia composed in French (see verse 119), and the *Tesoretto*, a popular didactic poem in Italian, which contains in a condensed form much of the matter of the larger work. Dante was well acquainted with both these compilations, but was specially indebted to the latter, which is in the form of an allegorical journey. It is absurd to regard Latini as a kind of schoolmaster: he was far too busy a man in other walks of life. Verse 85 should obviously be taken in the widest sense; and there can be no doubt that Dante's thought was largely moulded and directed by his illustrious friend.

61-79. According to tradition, Catiline was besieged by Cæsar in Fiesole, the Roman *Faesulæ*, situated on a hill three miles N.W. of the future site of Florence. When the town fell, a new city was founded on the Arno, Florence, to wit. The inhabitants were composed partly of the Fiesolans, and partly of the remnants of the Roman army. The Florentine commons (Whites) were commonly held to be descended from the former stock, the nobles (Blacks) from the latter. These two strains were always at variance: hence there was unceasing internal strife at Florence. In *v.* 63 Dante ingeniously utilises the *monte* on which Fiesole stood, and the *macigno* of the Fiesolan quarries, with which a great part of Florence was built, to indicate the rough

and hard nature of his fellow-citizens. Verses 71 and 72 have usually been taken to mean that both the Blacks and the Whites would be eager to win over to their side a man of Dante's calibre; but in view of the actual historical facts, which are summarised by Dante in *Par.* xvii. 69, it is perhaps better to adopt Casini's interpretation, that both parties would vie with each other in persecuting the poet—the Blacks with their decrees of exile (after he opposed the entry of Charles of Valois, which is probably the act specially referred to in *v.* 64—see Gardner, pp. 21, 22.), and the Whites with their hatred, caused by his defection from their party. The Florentines are called "blind" (*v.* 67) either because they thoughtlessly opened their gates to Attila, or because, in the year 1117, they lost some booty that was due to them, owing to an ingenious trick played them by the Pisans. Verse 68 may be compared with *Inf.* vi. 74.

89. *con altro testo.* See *Inf.* x. 79, *sqq.*, and 130-132, *note.*

95, 96. Dame Fortune's varying moods affect him as little as the act of the peasant.

109. It is an insult to Dante to assume that he condemns Priscian merely because, as a grammarian and teacher of youth, he was specially liable to fall into the vice here condemned. There must have been some medieval tradition to account for Priscian's position in this circle.

110. Francesco d'Accorso (1225-1293) the son of 2 great jurist, and himself a lawyer of distinction, lectured at Bologna and at Oxford.

110-114. Andrea dei Mozzi belonged to a wealthy and influential Florentine family, who were White Guelphs. He was Bishop of Florence from 1287 till the year 1295, when he was translated to the See of Vicenza (on the Bacchiglione) by Boniface VIII. (*servus servorum Dei* being one of the official styles of the Popes, from the time of Gregory I.).

122. This race was run on the first Sunday in Lent, the prize being a piece of green cloth.

INFERNO

DANTE keeps following his Guide on the same path, and has already got so far as to hear the crimson stream falling into the next circle, when another troop of spirits presents itself under the burning rain. They are the souls of men distinguished in war and council, suffering punishment for the same crime as Brunetto and his companions. Three of them, seeing Dante to be their countryman by his dress, quit the troop and run towards him, entreating him to stop (1-27). They allude to their wretched condition, as if under a sense of shame; and make their names known in order to induce him to listen to their eager inquiries. Two of

Cerchio
VII.
Girone 3

Già era in loco ove s' udia il rimbombo
dell' acqua che cadea nell' altro giro,
simile a quel che l' arnie fanno rombo ;

quando tre ombre insieme si partiro, 4
correndo, d' una torma che passava
sotto la pioggia dell' aspro martiro.

Venian ver noi, e ciascuna gridava : 7
“ Sostati tu, che all' abito ne sembri
essere alcun di nostra terra prava.”

Ahi me, che piaghe vidi ne' lor membri 10
recenti e vecchie dalle fiamme incese !
Ancor men duol, pur ch' io me ne rimembri.

Alle lor grida il mio dottor s' attese, 13
volse il viso ver me, e : “ Ora aspetta,”
disse, “ a costor si vuole esser cortese ;

e se non fosse il foco che saetta 16
la natura del loco, io dicerei
che meglio stesse a te, che a lor, la fretta.”

Ricominciar, come noi ristemmo, ei 19
l' antico verso ; e quando a noi fur giunti,
feno una rota di sè tutti e trei.

CANTO XVI

them, Tegghiaio and Rusticucci, are mentioned before (Canto vi. 79): all three were noted for their talents and patriotism; and the zeal they still have for Florence suspends "their ancient wail" of torment (28-51). He answers them with great respect; and, in brief emphatic words, declares the condition of the "perverse city" (52-90). Virgil then leads him to the place where the water descends; makes him unloose a cord wherewith he had girded himself; and casts it down into the abyss, on which a strange and monstrous shape comes swimming up through the dark air (91-136).

Already I was in a place where the resounding
of the water, that fell into the other circle, was
heard like the hum which bee-hives make; The
Violent
against
Nature

when three shades together, running, quitted a
troop that passed beneath the rain of the sharp
torment.

They came towards us, and each cried: "Stay
thee, thou who by thy dress to us appearest to
be some one from our perverse country."

Ah me! what wounds I saw upon their limbs,
recent and old, by the flames burnt in. It
pains me yet, when I but think thereof.

To their cries my Teacher listened; turned his
face toward me, and said: "Now wait: to
these courtesy is due;

and were there not the fire, which the nature of
the place darts, I should say the haste befitted
thee more than them."

They recommenced, as we stood still, their
ancient wail; and when they had reached us,
all the three made of themselves a wheel.

- Cerchio VII. 22
Girone 3
- Qual soleano i campion far nudi ed unti,
avvisando lor presa e lor vantaggio,
prima che sien tra lor battuti e punti :
così, rotando, ciascuno il visaggio 25
drizzava a me, sì che in contrario il collo
faceva a' piè continuo viaggio.
- “ Eh, se miseria d' esto loco sollo 28
rende in dispetto noi e nostri preghi, ”
cominciò l' uno, “ e il tinto aspetto e brollo,
la fama nostra il tuo animo pieghi 31
a dirne chi tu se', che i vivi piedi
così sicuro per lo inferno fregghi.
- Questi, l' orme di cui pestar mi vedi, 34
tutto che nudo e dipelato vada,
fu di grado maggior che tu non credi.
- Nepote fu della buona Gualdrada ; 37
Guido Guerra ebbe nome, ed in sua vita
fece col senno assai e con la spada.
- L' altro che appresso me l' arena trita, 40
è Tegghiaio Aldobrandi, la cui voce
nel mondo su dovria esser gradita.
- Ed io, che posto son con loro in croce, 43
Jacopo Rusticucci fui ; e certo
la fiera moglie più ch' altro mi nuoce. ”
- S' io fussi stato dal foco coperto, 46
gittato mi sarei tra lor di sotto,
e credo che il dottor l' avria sofferto.
- Ma perch' io mi sarei bruciato e cotto, 49
vinse paura la mia buona voglia,
che di loro abbracciar mi facea ghiotto.
- Poi cominciai : “ Non dispetto, ma doglia 52
la vostra condizion dentro mi fisse
tanto che tardi tutta si dispoglia,

As champions, naked and anointed, were wont
to do, spying their grasp and vantage, ere they
came to blows and thrusts at one another :

The
Violent
against
Nature

thus, wheeling, each directed his visage toward
me, so that the neck kept travelling in a *direction*
contrary to the feet.

And one of them began : “ If the misery of this
loose place, and our [stained] and scorched
aspect, bring us and our prayers into contempt,
let our fame incline thy mind to tell us who thou
art, that thus securely movest thy living feet
through Hell.

Rusticucci

He in whose footsteps thou seest me tread, all
naked and peeled though he be, was higher in
degree than thou believest.

Grandson of the good Gualdrada, his name was
Guido Guerra ; and in his lifetime he did
much with counsel and with sword.

Guido
Guerra

The other, that treads the sand behind me, is
Tegghiaio Aldobrandi, whose fame should
be grateful up in the world.

Aldobrandi

And I, who am placed with them in torment,
was Jacopo Rusticucci ; and certainly, more
than aught else, my savage wife injures me.”

Had I been sheltered from the fire, I should
have thrown myself amid them below, and
I believe my Teacher would have permitted it.

But as I should have burnt and baked myself,
fear overcame the good will which made me
greedy to embrace them.

Then I began : “ Not contempt, but sorrow,
your condition fixed within me, so deeply
that it will not leave me soon,

- Cerchio ^{VII.} _{Girone 3} tosto che questo mio signor mi disse 55
 parole, per le quali io mi pensai,
 che qual voi siete, tal gente venisse.
- Di vostra terra sono; e sempre mai 58
 l'opre di voi e gli onorati nomi
 con affezion ritrassi ed ascoltai.
- Lascio lo fele, e vo per dolci pomi 61
 promessi a me per lo verace duca;
 ma fino al centro pria convien ch'io tomi."
- "Se lungamente l'anima conduca 64
 le membra tue," rispose quegli allora,
 "e se la fama tua dopo te luca,
 cortesia e valor di' se dimora 67
 nella nostra città sì come suole,
 o se del tutto se n'è gita fuora?
 chè Guglielmo Borsiere, il qual si duole 70
 con noi per poco, e va là coi compagni,
 assai ne cruccia con le sue parole."
- "La gente nuova e i subiti guadagni 73
 orgoglio e dismisura han generata,
 Fiorenza, in te, sì che tu già ten piagni."
- Così gridai con la faccia levata; 76
 e i tre, che ciò inteser per risposta,
 guatar l'un l'altro, come al ver si guata.
- "Se l'altre volte sì poco ti costa," 79
 risposer tutti, "il soddisfare altrui,
 felice te, se sì parli a tua posta!
 Però, se campi d'esti lochi bui 82
 e torni a riveder le belle stelle,
 quando ti gioverà dicere: 'Io fui,'
 fa che di noi alla gente favelle." 85
 Indi rupper la rota, ed a fuggirsi
 ale sembiar le gambe loro snelle.

when this my Lord spake words to me, by which
 I felt that such men as you are might be
 coming.

The
 Violent
 against
 Nature

Of your city am I, and always with affection
 have I rehearsed and heard your deeds and
 honoured names.

I leave the gall, and go for *the* sweet apples
 promised me by my veracious Guide; but to
 the centre it behoves me first to fall."

"So may the soul long animate thy members,"
 he then replied, "and so thy fame shine after
 thee;

tell, if courtesy and valour abide within our city
 as they were wont, or have gone quite out of
 it?

for Guglielmo Borsiere—who has been short time
 in pain with us, and yonder goes with our com-
 panions—greatly torments us with his words."

"The upstart people and the sudden gains, O
 Florence, have engendered in thee pride and
 excess, so that thou already weepst thereat."

Thus I cried with face uplifted; and the three,
 who understood this as an answer, looked at
 one another as men look when truth is told.

"If otherwhile it costs thee so little to satisfy
 others," they all replied, "happy thou, [if]
 thus [thou] speakest at thy will!

Therefore, if thou escape out of these gloomy
 regions, and return to see again the beauteous
 stars; when thou shalt rejoice to say, 'I was,'
 see that thou speak of us to men." Then they
 broke their wheel; and, as they fled, their
 nimble legs seemed wings.

- Cerchio VII. Un *ammen* non saria potuto dirsi 88
 Girone 3 tosto così, com' ei furo spariti :
 per che al maestro parve di partirsi.
- Io lo seguiva, e poco eravam iti, 91
 che il suon dell' acqua n' era sì vicino
 che, per parlar, saremmo appena uditi.
- Come quel fiume, che ha proprio cammino 94
 prima da Monte Veso in ver levante
 dalla sinistra costa d' Apennino,
 che si chiama Acquacheta suso, avante 97
 che si divalli giù nel basso letto,
 ed a Forlì di quel nome è vacante,
- rimbomba là sopra San Benedetto 100
 dell' alpe, per cadere ad una scesa,
 ove dovea per mille esser ricetto :
- così, giù d' una ripa discoscusa, 103
 trovammo risonar quell' acqua tinta,
 sì che in poc' ora avria l' orecchie offesa.
- Io aveva una corda intorno cinta, 106
 e con essa pensai alcuna volta
 prender la lonza alla pelle dipinta.
- Poscia che l'ebbi tutta da me sciolta, 109
 sì come il duca m' avea comandato,
 porsila a lui aggroppata e ravvolta.
- Ond' ei si volse in ver lo destro lato, 112
 e alquanto di lungi dalla sponda
 la gittò giuso in quell' alto burrato.
- “E pur convien che novità risponda,” 115
 dicea fra me medesmo, “al nuovo cenno
 che il maestro con l' occhio sì seconda.”
- Ah! quanto cauti gli uomini esser denno 118
 presso a color, che non veggon pur l' opra,
 ma per entro i pensier miran col senno !

An "Amen" could not have been said so quickly as they vanished: wherefore it pleased my Master to depart.

The
Violent
against
Nature

I followed him; and we had gone but little, when the sound of the water was so near us, that in speaking we should scarce have heard each other.

As that river—which first has a path of its own from Monte Veso toward the east, on the left skirt of the Apennine;

which is called Acquacheta above, ere it descends to its low bed, and is vacant of that name at Forli—

resounds from the mountain, there above San Benedetto, in falling at a descent, where for a thousand there should be refuge:

thus down from a steep bank we found that tainted water re-echoing, so that in little time it would have stunned the ear.

I had a cord girt round me; and with it I thought some time to catch the Leopard of the painted skin.

The Cord

After I had quite unloosed it from me, as my Guide commanded me, I held it out to him coiled and wound up.

Then he bent himself toward the right side, and threw it, some distance from the edge, down into that steep abyss.

"Surely," said I within myself, "something new must answer this new signal, which my Master thus follows with his eye."

Ah! how cautious ought men to be with those who see not only the deed, but with their sense look through into the thoughts!

Cerchio
VII.
Girone 3

Ei disse a me : “ Tosto verrà di sopra 121
 ciò ch' io attendo, e che il tuo pensier sogna
 tosto convien ch' al tuo viso si scopra.”

Sempre a quel ver ch' ha faccia di menzogna 124
 de' l' uom chiuder le labbra finch' ei puote,
 però che senza colpa fa vergogna ;

ma qui tacer nol posso ; e per le note 127
 di questa Commedià, lettor, ti giuro,
 s' elle non sien di lunga grazia vote,

ch' io vidi per quell' aer grosso e scuro 130
 venir nuotando una figura in suso,
 meravigliosa ad ogni cor sicuro,

sì come torna colui che va giuso 133
 talora a solver ancora, ch' aggrappa
 o scoglio od altro che nel mare è chiuso,

che in su si stende, e da piè si rattrappa. 136

18. *fretta*, i.e. the haste to do them reverence.

28. *sollo*, because of the sand.

37-42. According to a romantic story, Guido Guerra IV. married Gualdrada at the instigation of the Emperor Otto IV., whom she had given a striking proof of her chaste disposition. Their grandson was, contrary to the family tradition, a zealous Guelf, who, having served his party faithfully from 1250 to 1266, was appointed Vicar of Tuscany by Charles of Anjou, and held this post till his death (1272).—In one of the most notable events of his career he was associated with Tegghiaio Aldobrandi (a powerful Guelf of the Adimari family, for which see *Inf.* viii. 34, *note*). Before the expedition against the Sieneſe, which resulted in the disastrous defeat of the Guelfs at Montaperti (1260) Tegghiaio acted as the spokesman of the Guelf nobles (headed by Guido Guerra) who voted against the expedition, knowing that the enemy had been reinforced by German mercenaries (see Villani vi. 77).—Verses 41, 42 should perhaps be rendered:

He said to me : " What I expect will soon come up ; and what thy thought dreams of, soon must be discovered to thy view." The
Violent
against
Nature

Always to that truth which has an air of falsehood, a man should close his lips, [so far as he is able], for, though blameless, he incurs reproach ; but here keep silent I cannot ; and, Reader, I swear to thee, by the notes of this my Comedy —so may they not be void of lasting favour— that I saw, through that air gross and dark, come Geryon swimming upwards, a figure marvellous to every steadfast heart ;

like as he returns, who on a time goes down to loose the anchor, which grapples a rock or other thing that in the sea is hid, who spreads the arms and gathers up the feet.

" . . . whose words [of advice] should have been accepted in the world above."

44. Jacopo Rusticucci, a Florentine of lowly origin whose savage-tempered wife appears to have been partly responsible for his present position.

70. Little is known of this personage, save that he appears to have been a purse-maker, who exchanged his trade for a life of social pleasure.

84. " I was," namely—in the world below.

94-102. *quel fiume*, the Montone, which (under the name of Acquacheta) rises in the Etruscan Alps, and flows past Forlì and Ravenna into the Adriatic, was, in Dante's time, the first river, rising in those parts, that did not flow into the Po. (Now the Lamone would answer this description).—Monte Viso (v. 95) is a peak of the Cottian Alps in Piedmont where the Po rises. If the *ove* of v. 102 refers to the monastery known as San Benedetto in Alpe and standing on a

hill bearing the same name (*v.* 100), Dante would mean that the foundation was able to support many more monks than actually were supported by it. But the monastery appears always to have been in want of money; so it is better to refer *ove* to *scesa*, and to adopt Boccaccio's explanation that the allusion is to a castle and settlement which the Conti Guidi contemplated building for their vassals on this spot.

106-114. The symbolism here would be quite clear, if we could credit Buti's statement that Dante joined the Franciscans in his youth; but unfortunately the story has every appearance of having been fabricated for the purpose of elucidating this passage. References to *Isaiah* xi. 5 and 6 do not help us much. On the other hand, there can be no doubt that the leopard of *Inf.* i. 31, 32 and 42 stands for Luxury, that the cord was the symbol of an order noted for the severity of its rule, and that Dante, having just witnessed the tortures inflicted on the luxurious, might be expected henceforth to lead a life of purity without any further reminder. It is not necessary to carry the symbolism further. Virgil, having need of something to attract Geryon's attention, uses the cord merely because it has now become superfluous, and because he has nothing else at hand.

131. This is Geryon, in classical mythology a King of Spain, who was slain by Hercules for the sake of his oxen. His position as guardian of the fraudulent is accounted for by the medieval tradition, according to which he enticed strangers into his power and stealthily killed them. Virgil (*Æn.* viii. 202) and other classical poets speak of Geryon as a monster with three bodies; but Dante's description is based rather on *Rev.* ix. 7, 10, 19.



The Rivers of Romagna and the Mouth of the Po in Dante's time ("Inferno," xvi. 94-102 and xxvii. 40-54).

INFERNO

THE monster Geryon is described; and the Poets leave the rocky margin of the streamlet, and go down, on the right hand, to the place where he has landed himself (1-43). Virgil remains with him, and sends Dante, by himself alone (not without significance), to see the last class or sinners that are punished on the burning sand,—the Usurers who have done Violence to Nature and Art. Canto xi. 94, &c. They are sitting all crouched up, tears gushing from their

Cerchio VII. Girone 3 “Ecco la fiera con la coda aguzza,
che passa i monti, e rompe muri ed armi;
ecco colei che tutto il mondo appuzza.”

Sì cominciò lo mio duca a parlarmi, 4
ed accennolle che venisse a proda,
vicino al fin de' passeggiati marmi;
e quella sozza imagine di froda 7
sen venne, ed arrivò la testa e il busto;
ma in su la riva non trasse la coda.

La faccia sua era faccia d'uom giusto, 10
tanto benigna avea di fuor la pelle;
e d' un serpente tutto l'altro fusto.

Due branche avea pilose infin l'ascelle; 13
lo dosso e il petto ed ambedue le coste
dipinte avea di nodi e di rotelle:
con più color, sommesse e soprapposte 16
non fer mai drappo Tartari nè Turchi,
nè fur tai tele per Aragne imposte.

Come tal volta stanno a riva i burchi, 19
che parte sono in acqua e parte in terra;
e come là tra li Tedeschi lurchi

CANTO XVII

eyes; and each of them has a Purse, stamped with armorial bearings, hanging from his neck (44-57). Dante looks into the faces of some; but finds it quite impossible to recognize any one of them. He briefly examines their condition, in the way of duty; listens to a few words that make him understand it completely; and then turns away without speaking at all to them (58-75). He goes back to his Guide; and Geryon conveys them down to the Eighth Circle (76-136).

“Behold the savage beast with the pointed tail, that passes mountains, and breaks through walls and weapons; behold him that pollutes the whole world.”

The
Violent
against
Art

Thus began my Guide to speak to me; and beckoned him to come ashore, near the end of our rocky path;

and that uncleanly image of Fraud came onward, and landed his head and bust, but drew not his tail upon the bank.

Geryon

His face was the face of a just man, so mild an aspect had it outwardly; and the rest was all a reptile's body.

He had two paws, hairy to the armpits; the neck and the breast, and both the flanks, were painted with knots and circlets:

never did Tartars or Turks [make cloth] with more colours, [groundwork and] broidery; nor by Arachne were such webs laid on *her loom*.

As at times the wherries lie on shore, that are part in water and part on land; and as there amongst the guzzling Germans

- Cerchio VII.** lo bevero s'assetta a far sua guerra : 22
Girone 3 così la fiera pessima si stava
 su l'orlo che, di pietra, il sabbion serra.
- Nel vano tutta sua coda guizzava, 25
 torcendo in su la venenosa forca
 che, a guisa di scorpion, la punta armava.
- Lo duca disse : " Or convien che si torca 28
 la nostra via un poco infino a quella
 bestia malvagia che colà si corca."
- Però scendemmo alla destra mammella 31
 e dieci passi femmo in su lo stremo,
 per ben cessar la rena e la fiammella :
- e quando noi a lei venuti semo, 34
 poco più oltre veggio in su la rena
 gente seder propinqua al loco scemo.
- Quivi il maestro : " Acciocchè tutta piena 37
 esperienza d' esto giron porti,"
 mi disse, " va, e vedi la lor mena.
- Li tuoi ragionamenti sian là corti ; 40
 mentre che torni parlerò con questa,
 che ne conceda i suoi omeri forti."
- Così ancor su per la strema testa 43
 di quel settimo cerchio, tutto solo
 andai, ove sedea la gente mesta.
- Per gli occhi fuori scoppiava lor duolo ; 46
 di qua, di là soccorrien con le mani,
 quando a' vapori, e quando al caldo suolo.
- Non altrimenti fan di state i cani, 49
 or col ceffo, or coi piè, quando son morsi
 o da pulci o da mosche o da tafani.
- Poi che nel viso a certi gli occhi porsi, 52
 ne' quali il doloroso foco casca,
 non ne conobbi alcun ; ma io m'accorsi

the beaver adjusts himself to wage his war : so
 lay that worst of savage beasts upon the brim
 which closes the great sand with stone.

The
 Violent
 against
 Art

In the void glanced all his tail, twisting upwards
 the venomed fork, which, as in scorpions,
 armed the point.

My Guide said : " Now must we bend our way
 a little, to that wicked brute which couches
 there."

Then we descended on the right, and made ten
 paces towards the edge, that we might quite
 avoid the sand and flames ;

and when we came to him, I saw upon the sand,
 a little farther onwards, people sitting near the
 empty space.

Here my Master said to me : " That thou
 mayest carry full experience of this round, go
 and see the state of these.

Let thy talk with them be brief, till thou return-
 est, I will speak with this *beast*, that he may
 lend us his strong shoulders."

Thus also, on the utmost limit of that seventh
 circle, all alone I went to where the woful folk
 were seated.

Through the eyes their grief was bursting forth ;
 on this side, on that, they with their hands kept
 warding off, sometimes the flames, sometimes
 the burning soil.

Their
 punishment

Not otherwise the dogs in summer do, now
 with snout, now with paw, when they are
 bitten by fleas, or flies, or breezes.

After I had set my eyes upon the visages of several
 on whom the dolorous fire falls, I knew not
 any of them ; but I observed

- Cerchio VII. che dal collo a ciascun pendea una tasca, 55
 Girone 3 che avea certo colore e certo segno,
 e quindi par che il loro occhio si pasca.
- E com' io riguardando tra lor vegno, 58
 in una borsa gialla vidi azzurro,
 che d' un leone avea faccia e contegno.
- Poi procedendo di mio sguardo il curro 61
 vidine un' altra come sangue rossa
 mostrare un' oca bianca più che burro.
- Ed un, che d' una scrofa azzurra e grossa 64
 segnato avea lo suo sacchetto bianco,
 mi disse: "Che fai tu in questa fossa?"
- Or te ne va; e perchè se' vivo anco, 67
 sappi che il mio vicin Vitaliano
 sederà qui dal mio sinistro fianco.
- Con questi Fiorentin son Padovano; 70
 spesse fiate m' intronan gli orecchi,
 gridando: "Vegna il cavalier sovrano,
 che recherà la tasca con tre becchi." 73
- Qui distorse la bocca, e di fuor trasse
 la lingua, come 'l bue che il naso lecchi.
- Ed io, temendo no 'l più star crucciasse 76
 lui che di poco star m'avea monito,
 torna' mi indietro dall'anime lasse.
- Trovai lo duca mio ch' era salito 79
 già in su la groppa del fiero animale,
 e disse a me: "Or sie forte ed ardito.
- Omai si scende per sì fatte scale; 82
 monta dinanzi: ch' io voglio esser mezzo,
 sì che la coda non possa far male."
- Qual è colui, ch' ha sì presso il riprezzo 85
 della quartana, ch' ha già l'unghie smorte,
 e trema tutto, pur guardando il rezzo,

that from the neck of each there hung a pouch, which had a certain colour and a certain impress, and thereon it seems their eye is feasting.

The
Violent
against
Art

And as I came amongst them looking, on a yellow purse I saw azure, that had the semblance and gesture of a lion.

Then, my look continuing its course, I saw another of them, [red as] blood, display a goose more white than butter.

And one who, with a sow azure and pregnant, had his argent sacklet stamped, said to me :
“What art thou doing in this pit?”

Get thee gone ; and, as thou art still alive, know that my neighbour Vitaliano shall sit here at my left side.

With these Florentines am I, a Paduan ; many a time they din my ears, shouting : ‘Let the sovereign cavalier come,

who will bring the pouch with three goats!’”

Then he writhed his mouth, and thrust his tongue out, like an ox that licks his nose.

And I, dreading lest longer stay might anger him who had admonished me to stay short time, turned back from those fore-wearied souls.

Dante
leaves
these
sinners

I found my Guide, who had already mounted on the haunch of the dreadful animal ; and he said to me : “Now be stout and bold !

Now by such stairs must we descend ; mount thou in front : for I wish to be in the middle, that the tail may not do hurt to *thee*.”

As one who has the shivering of the quartan so near, that he has his nails already pale, and trembles all, still keeping the shade,

- Discesa tal divenn' io alle parole porte ; 88
 al Cerchio VIII. ma vergogna mi fer le sue minacce,
 che innanzi a buon signor fa servo forte.
- Io m' assettai in su quelle spallacce ; 91
 " Sì " (vulli dir, ma la voce non venne
 com' io credetti) " fa che tu m'abbracce."
- Ma esso, che altra volta mi sovvenne 94
 ad altro forse, tosto ch' io montai
 con le braccia m'avvinse e mi sostenne ;
- e disse : " Gerion, moviti omai ! 97
 le rote larghe e lo scender sia poco :
 pensa la nuova soma che tu hai."
- Come la navicella esce del loco 100
 in dietro in dietro, sì quindi si tolse ;
 e poi ch' al tutto si sentì a giuoco,
- là ov' era il petto, la coda rivolse, 103
 e quella tesa, come anguilla, mosse,
 e con le branche l' aria sè raccolse.
- Maggior paura non credo che fosse, 106
 quando Feton abbandonò li freni,
 per che il ciel, come pare ancor, si cosse ;
- nè quando Icaro misero le reni 109
 sentì spennar per la scaldata cera,
 gridando il padre a lui : " Mala via tieni ! "
- che fu la mia, quando vidi ch' i' era 112
 nell' aer d'ogni parte, e vidi spenta
 ogni veduta, fuor che della fiera.
- Ella sen va nuotando lenta lenta ; 115
 ruota e discende, ma non me n' accorgo
 se non ch' al viso di sotto mi venta.
- Io sentia già dalla man destra il gorgo 118
 far sotto noi un orribile stroscio ;
 per che con gli occhi in giù la testa sporgo.

such I became when these words were uttered; but Geryon his threats excited in me shame, which makes a servant brave in presence of a worthy master.

I placed myself on those huge shoulders; [I] wished to say, only the voice came not as I thought: "See that thou embrace me."

But he, who at other times assisted me in other difficulties, soon as I mounted, clasped me with his arms, and held me up;

then he said: "Geryon, now move thee! be thy circles large, and gradual thy descent: think of the unusual burden that thou hast."

As the bark goes from its station backwards, backwards, so *the monster* took himself from thence; and when he felt himself quite loose, there where his breast had been he turned his tail, and stretching moved it, like an eel, and with his paws gathered the air to him.

The poets descend on the back of the monster

Greater fear there was not, I believe, when Phaeton let loose the reins, whereby the sky, as yet appears, was burnt;—

nor when poor Icarus felt his loins unfeathering by the heating of the wax, his father crying to him, "An ill way thou goest!"—

than was mine, when I saw myself in the air on all sides, and saw extinguished every sight, save of the beast.

He goes on swimming slowly, slowly; wheels and descends; but I perceive it not, otherwise than by a wind upon my face and from below.

Already, on the right hand, I heard the whirlpool make a hideous roaring under us; whereat, with eyes downwards, my head I stretched.

- Discesa
al Cerchio
VIII.
- Allor fu' io più timido allo scoscio : 121
 però ch' io vidi fochi e sentii pianti,
 ond' io tremando tutto mi raccoscio.
- E vidi poi, chè nol vedea davanti, 124
 lo scendere e il girar per li gran mali
 che s'appressavan da diversi canti.
- Come il falcon ch' è stato assai sull'ali, 127
 che senza veder logoro o uccello,
 fa dire al falconiere : " Oimè tu cali ! " —
- discende lasso, onde si mosse snello, 130
 per cento rote, e da lungi si pone
 dal suo maestro, disdegnoso e fello :
- così ne pose al fondo Gerione 133
 a piè a piè della stagliata rocca,
 e, discarcate le nostre persone,
 si dileguò come da corda cocca. 136

18. For Arachne see *Purg.* xii. 43-45.

21, 22. The beaver is gradually being driven northwards: in Dante's time it appears to have been found principally in Germany, and now it is more common in Sweden and Norway. Natural histories teach us that the beaver is a vegetable feeder; so that the idea implied in these lines, and probably taken from some medieval Bestiary, that it uses its tail for catching fish, is a fallacy.

59, 60. The arms of the Florentine Gianfigliuzzi, who belonged to the faction of the Black Guelfs.

62, 63. The arms of the Florentine Ubbriachi, a Ghibelline family.

64. Rinaldo de' Scrovegni of Padua.

68. Another Paduan, Vitaliano de' Vitaliani.

Then was I more timorous [as regards dismount- Geryon
ing] : for I saw fires and heard lamentings,
so that I cower all trembling.

And then I saw—[for] I had not seen [it] before
—the sinking and the wheeling, through the
great evils which drew near on diverse sides.

As the falcon, that has been long upon his wings
—that, without seeing bird or lure, makes the
falconer cry, “Ah, ah! thou stoopest”—

descends weary; then swiftly moves himself
with many a circle, and far from his master
sets himself disdainful and sullen :

so at the bottom Geryon set us, close to the foot of
the ragged rock; and, from our weight relieved,
he bounded off like an arrow from the string.

72. The Florentine Messer Giovanni Buiamonte de'
Bicci.

106-108. Phaëton, the son of Phoebus Apollo, in
order to prove his parentage, which had been doubted,
asked his father to let him drive the chariot of the sun
for one day. The request was granted, but Phaëton
was too weak to hold in the chargers, scorched a
portion of the Heavens and almost set the Earth on
fire. To save the latter from destruction, Jupiter put
a stop to Phaëton's erratic course by killing him with a
thunderbolt (*cf. Par. xvii. 1-3*). The Pythagoreans
explained the Milky Way as being due to Phaëton's
misadventure (*cf. Conv. ii. 15: 45-55*).

109-111. Icarus attempted to fly with the help of a
pair of wings supplied him by his father Daedalus,
but was drowned owing to his approaching too near
the sun, which melted the wax with which the wings
were fastened (*cf. Par. viii. 116*).

INFERNO

DURING the "circling and sinking," on the back of Geryon, Dante has observed the outlines of the lowest Hell, and here briefly describes them. He is now far beneath the circles of Violence, &c.; and has to see the punishment of far graver sins. Every thing around him is made of dark solid rock. The high wall of the great circular shaft, in which he has descended with Geryon, forms the outer barrier of the Eighth Circle, where he and his Guide have just been landed. The circle itself occupies the whole of a shelving space, which lies between the foot of the high wall and the brim of another (lower) shaft or "well" that is exactly in the centre; and it is divided (in successive rings) into ten deep fosses or chasms, resembling the trenches which begird a fortress, and each containing a different class of sinners. Across

Cerchio VIII. Malebolge Loco è in inferno detto Malebolge,
tutto di pietra e di color ferrigno,
come la cerchia che d'intorno il volge.

Nel dritto mezzo del campo maligno
vaneggia un pozzo assai largo e profondo,
di cui suo loco dicerò l'ordigno.

Quel cinghio che rimane adunque è tondo,
tra il pozzo e il piè dell'alta ripa dura,
ed ha distinto in dieci valli il fondo.

Quale, dove per guardia delle mura
più e più fossi cingon li castelli,
la parte dov'ei son rende figura:

tale imagine quivi facean quelli;
e come a tai fortezze dai lor sogli
alla ripa di fuor son ponticelli,

CANTO XVIII

these chasms, and the banks which separate them from one another, run cliffs from the outer border of the circle down to the central well, forming lines of roads and bridges that also resemble those by which a fortress is entered from different sides. The well contains the Traitors, and Satan, "Emperor of the dolorous kingdom," in the middle of them (1-18). Virgil turns to the left, and conducts Dante along the outer edge of the first chasm, till they come to one of the cliffs. This they ascend; and, turning to the right, pass two of the bridges, and examine the chasms beneath them. In the First are Panders (*Ruffiani*) and lying Seducers, hurrying along in two separate crowds—meeting one another—all naked and scourged by Horned Demons (19-99). In the Second, Flatterers immersed in filth (100-136).

There is a place in Hell called Malebolge, all of stone, and of an iron colour, like the barrier which winds round it. Those guilty of Simple Fraud

Right in the middle of the malignant field yawns a well exceeding wide and deep, whose structure [I] shall tell [in] its own place.

The border therefore that remains, between the well and the foot of the high rocky bank, is round; and it has its bottom divided into ten valleys.

As is the form that ground presents, where to defend the walls successive ditches begird a castle :

such image these made here; and as, from the thresholds of the fortress, there are bridges to the outward bank :

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 1 così da imo della roccia scogli 16
 movien, che ricidean gli argini e fossi
 infino al pozzo, che i tronca e raccogli.
- In questo loco, dalla schiena scossi 19
 di Gerion, trovammoci ; e il poeta
 tenne a sinistra, ed io retro mi mossi.
- Alla man destra vidi nuova pieta, 22
 nuovi tormenti e nuovi frustatori,
 di che la prima bolgia era repleta.
- Nel fondo erano ignudi i peccatori ; 25
 dal mezzo in qua ci venian verso il volto,
 di là con noi, ma con passi maggiori :
- come i Roman, per l' esercito molto, 28
 l' anno del Giubbileo, su per lo ponte
 hanno a passar la gente modo colto,
- che dall' un lato tutti hanno la fronte 31
 verso il castello e vanno a Santo Pietro,
 dall' altra sponda vanno verso il monte.
- Di qua, di là, su per lo sasso tetro 34
 vidi demon cornuti con gran ferze,
 che li battean crudelmente di retro.
- Ahi come facean lor levar le berze 37
 alle prime percosse ! già nessuno
 le seconde aspettava nè le terze.
- Mentr' io andava, gli occhi miei in uno 40
 furo scontrati ; ed io sì tosto dissi :
 “ Di già veder costui non son digiuno.”
- Perciò a figurarlo i piedi affissi ; 43
 e il dolce duca meco si ristette,
 ed assentì ch' alquanto indietro gissi.
- E quel frustato celar si credette 46
 bassando il viso, ma poco gli valse ;
 ch' io dissi : “ Tu che l' occhio a terra gette,

so from the basis of the rock proceeded cliffs that crossed the embankments and the ditches, down to the well which truncates and collects them. The Pandars and the Seducers

In this place, shaken from the back of Geryon, we found ourselves ; and the Poet kept to the left, and I moved behind.

On the right hand I saw new misery, new torments, and new tormenters, wherewith the first chasm was filled.

In its bottom the sinners were naked; [on our side of the middle] they came facing us ; and, on the other side, along with us, but with larger steps: thus the Romans, because of the great throng, in the year of Jubilee, upon the bridge have taken means to pass the people over ;

so that, on the one side, all have their faces towards the Castle, and go to St Peter's ; at the other ledge, they go towards the Mount.

On this side, on that, along the hideous stone, I saw horned Demons with large scourges, who smote them fiercely from behind. Their punishment

Ah ! how they made them lift their legs at the first strokes ! truly none waited for the second or the third.

As I went on, my eyes were met by one, and instantly I said : " This one I have seen before." Venedico de' Caccianemici

I therefore stayed my feet to recognize him ; and the kind Guide stood still with me, and allowed me to go back a little.

And that scourged *spirit* thought to hide himself, lowering his face ; but little it availed him, for I said : " Thou, that dost cast thy eye upon the ground !

Cerchio VIII. Bolgia I se le fazion che porti non son false, 49
 Venedico se' tu Caccianimico ;
 ma che ti mena a sì pungenti salse ? ”
 Ed egli a me : “ Mal volentier lo dico ; 52
 ma sforzami la tua chiara favella,
 che mi fa sovvenir del mondo antico.
 Io fui colui, che la Ghisola bella 55
 condussi a far la voglia del Marchese,
 come che suoni la sconcia novella.
 E non pur io qui piango Bolognese : 58
 anzi n' è questo loco tanto pieno,
 che tante lingue non son ora apprese
 a dicer ‘sipa’ tra Savena e Reno ; 61
 e se di ciò vuoi fede o testimonio,
 recati a mente il nostro avaro seno.”
 Così parlando il percosse un demonio 64
 della sua scuriada, e disse : “ Via,
 ruffian, qui non son femmine da conio.”
 Io mi raggiunsi con la scorta mia ; 67
 poscia con pochi passi divenimmo
 là dove un scoglio della ripa uscia.
 Assai leggermente quel salimmo, 70
 e volti a destra su per la sua scheggia,
 da quelle cerchie eterne ci partimmo.
 Quando noi fummo là, dov' ei vaneggia 73
 di sotto, per dar passo agli sferzati,
 lo duca disse : “ Attienti, e fa che feggia
 lo viso in te di questi altri mal nati, 76
 a' quali ancor non vedesti la faccia,
 però che son con noi insieme andati.”
 Dal vecchio ponte guardavam la traccia, 79
 che venia verso noi dall' altra banda,
 e che la ferza similmente scaccia.

if the features which thou wearest be not false, thou art Venedico Caccianimico; but what brings thee to such a biting pickle?"

The
Pandars
and the
Seducers

And he to me, "Unwillingly I tell it; but thy clear speech, that makes me recollect the former world, compels me.

It was I who led the fair Ghisola to do the Marquis' will, however the unseemly tale may sound.

And I am not the only Bolognese that weeps here: nay, this place is so filled with us, that as many tongues are not now taught

to say *sipa* between Savena and Reno; and if thou desirest assurance and testimony thereof, recall to thy memory our avaricious heart."

And as he thus spake, a Demon smote him with his lash, and said: "Away! [pandar] there are no women here to coin."

I rejoined my Escort; then, with a few steps, we came to where a cliff proceeded from the bank.

The Poets
leave the
Pandars

This we very easily ascended; and, turning to the right upon its jagged ridge, we quitted those eternal circles.

When we reached the part where it yawns beneath to leave a passage for the scourged, my Guide said: "Stay, and let the look strike on thee of these other ill-born *spirits*, whose faces thou hast not yet seen, for they have gone along with us."

From the ancient bridge we viewed the train, who were coming towards us, on the other side, chased likewise by the scourge.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 1 Il buon maestro, senza mia domanda, 82
 mi disse: "Guarda quel grande che viene,
 e per dolor non par lagrima spanda:
 quanto aspetto reale ancor ritiene: 85
 Quelli è Jason, che per core e per senno
 li Colchi del monton privati fene.
 Egli passò per l' isola di Lenno, 88
 poi che le ardite femmine spietate
 tutti li maschi loro a morte dienno.
 Ivi con segni e con parole ornate 91
 Isifile ingannò, la giovinetta
 che prima avea tutte l' altre ingannate.
 Lasciolla quivi gravida e soletta: 94
 tal colpa a tal martiro lui condanna;
 ed anche di Medea si fa vendetta.
 Con lui sen va chi da tal parte inganna; 97
 e questo basti della prima valle
 sapere, e di color che in sè assanna."
- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 2 Già eravam là 've lo stretto calle 100
 con l' argine secondo s' incrocicchia,
 e fa di quello ad un altro arco spalle.
 Quindi sentimmo gente, che si nicchia 103
 nell' altra bolgia e che col muso isbuffa,
 e sè medesma con le palme picchia.
 Le ripe eran grommate d' una muffa 106
 per l' alito di giù che vi si appasta,
 che con gli occhi e col naso facea zuffa.
 Lo fondo è cupo sì che non ci basta 109
 loco a veder senza montare al dosso
 dell' arco, ove lo scoglio più soprasta.
 Quivi venimmo, e quindi giù nel fosso 112
 vidi gente attuffata in uno sterco,
 che dagli uman privati pareva mosso.

The kind Master, without my asking, said to me: "Look at that great *soul* who comes, and seems to shed no tear for pain:

The
Pandars
and the
Seducers

what a regal aspect he yet retains! That is Jason, who, by courage and by counsel, bereft the Colchians of the ram.

Jason

He passed, by the isle of Lemnos, after the bold merciless women had given all their males to death.

There, with tokens and fair words, did he deceive the young Hypsipyle, who had before deceived all the rest.

He left her there pregnant and forlorn: such guilt condemns him to such torment; and also for Medea vengeance is taken.

With him go all who practise the like deceit; and let this suffice to know respecting the first valley, and those whom it devours."

We had already come to where the narrow pathway crosses the second bank, and makes of it a buttress for another arch.

The
Flatterers

Here we heard people whining in the other chasm, and puffing with mouth and nostrils, and knocking on themselves with their palms.

The banks were crusted over with a mould from the vapour below, which concretes upon them, which did battle with the eyes and with the nose.

The bottom is so deep, that we could see *it* nowhere without mounting to the ridge of the arch, where the cliff stands highest.

We got upon it; and [thence] in the ditch beneath, I saw a people dipped in excrement, that seemed *as it had* flowed from human privies.

Their
punishment

- Cerchio VIII.
Bolgia 2
- E mentre ch' io laggiù con l' occhio cerco, 115
vidi un col capo sì di merda lordo,
che non pareva s' era laico o cherco.
- Quei mi sgridò: "Perchè se' tu sì ingordo 118
di riguardar più me, che gli altri brutti?"
Ed io a lui: "Perchè, se ben ricordo,
già t' ho veduto coi capelli asciutti, 121
e sei Alessio Interminei da Lucca:
però t' adocchio più che gli altri tutti."
- Ed egli allor, battendosi la zucca: 124
"Quaggiù m' hanno sommerso le lusinghe,
ond' io non ebbi mai la lingua stucca."
- Appresso ciò lo duca: "Fa che pinghe," 127
mi disse, "il viso un poco più avante,
sì che la faccia ben con gli occhi attinghe
di quella sozza e scapigliata fante, 130
che là si graffia con l' unghie merdose,
ed or s' accoscia, ed ora è in piede stante.
- Taide è, la puttana che rispose 133
al drudo suo, quando disse: 'Ho io grazie
grandi appo te?' 'Anzi, meravigliose.'
E quinci sien le nostre viste sazie." 136

1. *Malebolge*, literally, Evil Pouches.

6. See below, Canto xxxii. 1, *sqq.*

28-33. The first Jubilee of the Roman Church was instituted by Boniface VIII. in the year 1300. The *ponte* is the bridge of Castello Sant' Angelo, so-called from the castle that stood at one end of it, while the *monte* is either Mt. Janiculum, or, more probably, the Monte Giordano.

40-63. Venedico de' Caccianemici, whose father, Alberto, was head of the Guelfs of Bologna. In politics he adhered to the family tradition and was a follower of

And whilst I was searching with my eyes, down
amongst it, I beheld one with a head so smeared
in filth, that it did not appear whether he was
layman or clerk.

The
Flatterers

He bawled to me: "Why art thou so eager in
gazing at me, more than the others in their
nastiness?" And I to him: "Because, if I
rightly recollect,

Alessio de'
Interminei

I have seen thee before with thy hair dry; and
thou art Alessio Interminei of Lucca: there-
fore do I eye thee more than all the rest."

And he then, beating his pate: "Down to this,
the flatteries wherewith my tongue was never
weary have sunk me!"

Thereupon my Guide said to me: "Stretch thy
face a little forwards, that thy eyes may fully
reach the visage

of that unclean and dishevelled strumpet, who
yonder with her filthy nails scratches herself,
now cowering low, now standing on her feet.

Thais

It is Thais, the harlot, who answered her paramour,
when he said: 'Dost thou thank me much?'
'Nay, wondrously.' And herewith let our
view rest sated."

the Marquis of Este, being finally exiled from his
native city (1289). His sister's seducer was either
Obizzo II. or Azzo VIII. of Este (see above, Canto
xii. 110-112, *note*); probably the former, as Ghisola
eventually married a certain Niccolò da Fontana in
1270, and Azzo did not succeed to the Marquisate
till 1293. In *v.* 57, Dante alludes to the fact that
several versions of the story had got abroad, according
to one of which Venedico was innocent.

There are two local touches in this passage. The
word *salse* (*v.* 51), is evidently selected with reference

to the Salse, a ravine near Bologna into which the bodies of criminals were thrown; and *sipa* = *sia* (in *v.* 61), is the Bolognese equivalent for the affirmative particle *sì*. The Savena flows two miles to the west, and the Reno two miles to the east of Bologna.

83-96. Jason is in this circle first, for having, on his way to Colchis, seduced Hypsipyle, the daughter of King Thoas of Lemnos, whose life she had managed to save, when the Lemnian women put all their males to death (*v.* 93); and secondly, for having abandoned Medea, the daughter of King Aeëtes of Colchis, whom he married as a reward for having enabled him (*v.* 86, *per senno*) to carry off the Golden Fleece, but whom he subsequently deserted for Creusa.

116. Little is known of Alessio de' Interminelli, save that his family were prominent Whites of Lucca, and that he was still alive in the year 1295.

129-135. At the beginning of the third act of Terence's *Eunuchus*, Thraso asks his servant Gnatho, with reference to a slave he had sent to Thais: *Magnas vero agere gratias Thais mihi?*—whereupon Gnatho answers: *Ingentes*. It should be noted that Dante holds Thais responsible for the messenger's reply, and that his knowledge of the passage is evidently derived from the *De Amicitia* (§ 38) of Cicero, who quotes it as a typical instance of flattery, with the remark that the proper answer would have been *magnas*, rather than *ingentes*.

INFERNO

IN the Third chasm are the Simonists. The heart of Dante seems almost too full for utterance when he comes in sight of them. To him they are, as it were, a more hateful species of panders and seducers than those he has just left; and they lie beneath the vile flatterers "that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness." It is they who have prostituted the things of God for gold and silver, and made "His house a den of thieves" (1-12). They are all fixed one by one in narrow round holes, along the sides and bottom of the rock, with the head downwards, so that nothing more than the feet and part of the legs stands out. The soles of them are tormented with flames, which keep flickering from the

Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 3

O Simon mago, o miseri seguaci,
che le cose di Dio, che di bontate
deono essere spose, e voi rapaci
per oro e per argento adulterate; 4
or convien che per voi suoni la tromba,
però che nella terza bolgia state.
Già eravamo alla seguente tomba 7
montati, dello scoglio in quella parte
che appunto sopra mezzo il fosso piomba.
O somma Sapienza, quanta è l' arte 10
che mostri in cielo, in terra e nel mal mondo,
e quanto giusto tua virtù comparte!
Io vidi per le coste e per lo fondo 13
piena la pietra livida di fori
d' un largo tutti, e ciascuno era tondo.
Non mi parean meno ampi nè maggiori 16
che quei che son nel mio bel San Giovanni
fatti per loco de' battezzatori;

CANTO XIX

heels to the toes, and burn with a brightness and intensity proportioned to the different degrees of guilt (13-30). Dante is carried down by his Guide to the bottom of the chasm (31-45); and there finds Pope Nicholas the Third, who, with a weeping voice, declares his own evil ways, and those of his successors Boniface the Eighth and Clement the Fifth (46-87). The Poet answers with a sorrow and indignation proportionate to his reverence for the Mystic Keys, speaking as if under the pressure of it (88-123). Virgil then lifts him up again, and lightly carries him to the rough summit of the arch which forms a passage over the next chasm (124-133).

O Simon Magus! O wretched followers of *his* The
Simonists
and robbers ye, who prostitute the things of God,
that should be wedded unto righteousness,
for gold and silver! now must the trump
sound for you: for ye are in the third
chasm.

Already we had mounted to the following grave,
on that part of the cliff which hangs right
over the middle of the foss.

O Wisdom Supreme, what art thou shewest in
heaven, on earth and in the evil world, and
how justly thy Goodness dispenses!

I saw the livid stone, on the sides and on the Their
punishment
bottom, full of holes, all of one breadth; and
each was round.

Not less wide they seemed to me, nor larger,
than those that are in my beauteous San
Giovanni made for stands to the baptizers;

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 3 l' un delli quali, ancor non è molt 'anni, 19
 rupp' io per un che dentro vi annegava :
 e questo fia suggel ch' ogni uomo sganni.
- Fuor della bocca a ciascun soperchiava 22
 d'un peccator li piedi, e delle gambe
 infino al grosso ; e l' altro dentro stava.
- Le piante erano a tutti accese intrambe : 25
 per che sì forte guizzavan le giunte,
 che spezzate averian ritorte e strambe.
- Qual suole il fiammeggiar delle cose unte 28
 moversi pur su per l' estrema buccia,
 tal era lì da' calcagni alle punte.
- “ Chi è colui, maestro, che si cruccia, 31
 guizzando più che gli altri suoi consorti, ”
 diss' io, “ e cui più rossa fiamma succia? ”
- Ed egli a me : “ Se tu vuoi ch' io ti porti 34
 laggiù per quella ripa che più giace,
 da lui saprai di sè e de' suoi torti. ”
- Ed io : “ Tanto m' è bel, quanto a te piace : 37
 tu se' signore, e sai ch' io non mi parto
 dal tuo volere, e sai quel che si tace. ”
- Allor venimmo in su l' argine quarto ; 40
 volgemmo, e discendemmo a mano stanca
 laggiù nel fondo foracchiato ed arto.
- Lo buon maestro ancor della sua anca 43
 non mi dipose, sì mi giunse al rotto
 di quei che sì piangeva con la zanca.
- “ O qual che se', che 'l di su tien di sotto, 46
 anima trista, come pal commessa, ”
 comincia' io a dir, “ se puoi, fa motto. ”
- Io stava come il frate che confessa 49
 lo perfido assassin, che poi ch' è fitto
 richiama lui, per che la morte cessa :

one of which, not many years ago, I broke to
 save one that was drowning in it: and be this
 a seal to undeceive all men. The
Simonists

From the mouth of each emerged a sinner's feet,
 and legs up to the calf; and the rest remained
 within.

The soles of all were both on fire: wherefore the
 joints quivered so strongly, that they would
 have snapped in pieces withes and grass-ropes.
 As the flaming of things oiled moves only on
 their outer surface: so was it there, from the
 heels to the points.

"Master! who is that who writhes himself, quiver-
 ing more than all his fellows," I said, "and
 sucked by ruddier flame?" Nicholas
III.

And he to me: "If thou wilt have me carry thee
 down there, by that lower bank, thou shalt learn
 from him about himself and about his wrongs."

And I: "Whatever pleases thee, to me is
 grateful: thou art my lord, and knowest that
 I depart not from thy will; also thou knowest
 what is not spoken."

Then we came upon the fourth bulwark; we
 turned and descended, on the left hand, down
 there into the perforated and narrow bottom.

The kind Master did not yet depose me from
 his side, till he brought me to the cleft of him
 who so lamented with his legs.

"O whoe'er thou be that hast thy upper part
 beneath, unhappy spirit, planted like a stake!"
 I began to say; "if thou art able, speak."

I stood, like the friar who is confessing a
 treacherous assassin that, after being fixed,
 recalls him and thus delay[s] the death;

Cerchio VIII. ed ei gridò: “ Sei tu già costì ritto, 52
 Bolgia 3 sei tu già costì ritto, Bonifazio?
 Di parecchi anni mi mentì lo scritto.
 Se’ tu sì tosto di quell’ aver sazio, 55
 per lo qual non temesti torre a inganno
 la bella Donna, e di poi farne strazio? ”
 Tal mi fec’ io, quai son color che stanno, 58
 per non intender ciò ch’ è lor risposto,
 quasi scornati, e risponder non sanno.
 Allor Virgilio disse: “ Digli tosto, 61
 ‘ Non son colui, non son colui che credi.’ ”
 Ed io risposi come a me fu imposto.
 Per che lo spirto tutti storse i piedi; 64
 poi sospirando e con voce di pianto,
 mi disse: “ Dunque che a me richiedi?
 Se di saper chi io sia ti cal cotanto, 67
 che tu abbi però la ripa corsa,
 sappi ch’ io fui vestito del gran manto;
 e veramente fui figliuol dell’ orsa, 70
 cupido sì, per avanzar gli orsatti,
 che su l’ avere, e qui me misi in borsa.
 Di sotto al capo mio son gli altri tratti 73
 che precedetter me simoneggiando,
 per le fessure della pietra piatti.
 Laggiù cascherò io altresì, quando 76
 verrà colui ch’ io credea che tu fossi,
 allor ch’ io feci il subito dimando.
 Ma più è il tempo già che i piè mi cossi 79
 e ch’ io son stato così sottosopra,
 ch’ ei non starà piantato coi piè rossi:
 chè dopo lui verrà, di più laid’ opra, 82
 di ver ponente un pastor senza legge,
 tal che convien che lui e me ricopra.

and he cried: "Art thou there already standing, The
 Boniface? art thou there already standing? Simonists
 By several years the writ has lied to me. Boniface
VIII.

Art thou so quickly sated with that wealth, for
 which thou didst not fear to seize the comely
 Lady by deceit, and then make havoc of her?"

I became like those who stand as if bemocked,
 not comprehending what is answered to them,
 and unable to reply.

Then Virgil said: "Say to him quickly, 'I am Nicholas'
 not he, I am not he whom thou thinkest.'" error
 And I replied as was enjoined me.

Whereat the spirit quite wrenched his feet; there-
 after, sighing and with voice of weeping, he
 said to me: "Then what askest thou of me?"

If to know who I am concerneth thee so much,
 that thou hast therefore passed the bank, learn
 that I was clothed with the Great Mantle;

and verily I was a son of the She-bear, so eager
 to advance the Whelps, that I pursed wealth
 above, and here myself.

Beneath my head are dragged the others who
 preceded me in simony, cowering [within]
 the fissure[s] of the stone.

I too shall fall down thither, when he comes for
 whom I took thee when I put the sudden
 question.

But longer is the time already, that I have baked
 my feet and stood inverted thus, than he shall
 stand planted with glowing feet:

for after him, from westward, there shall come Clement V.
 a lawless Shepherd, of uglier deeds, fit to cover
 him and me.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 3 Nuovo Jason sarà, di cui si legge 85
 ne' 'Maccabei'; e come a quel fu molle
 suo re, così fia a lui chi Francia regge."
- Io non so s' io mi fui qui troppo folle, 88
 ch' io pur risposi lui a questo metro :
 "Deh or mi di', quanto tesoro volle
 nostro Signore in prima da san Pietro, 91
 che gli ponesse le chiavi in balìa?
 Certo non chiese se non : 'viemmi retro.'
 Nè Pier nè gli altri chiesero a Mattia 94
 oro od argento, quando fu sortito
 al loco che perdè l' anima ria.
 Però ti sta, chè tu se' ben punito ; 97
 e guarda ben la mal tolta moneta,
 ch' esser ti fece contra Carlo ardito.
 E se non fosse che ancor lo mi vieta 100
 la riverenza delle somme chiavi,
 che tu tenesti nella vita lieta,
 i' userei parole ancor più gravi : 103
 chè la vostra avarizia il mondo attrista,
 calcando i buoni e sollevando i pravi.
 Di voi pastor s' accorse il Vangelista, 106
 quando colei, che siede sopra l' acque,
 puttaneggiar co' regi a lui fu vista ;
 quella che con le sette teste nacque, 109
 e dalle dieci corna ebbe argomento,
 fin che virtute al suo marito piacque.
 Fatto v' avete Dio d' oro e d' argento ; 112
 e che altro è da voi all' idolatre,
 se non ch' egli uno, e voi n' orate cento?
 Ahi, Constantin, di quanto mal fu matre, 115
 non la tua conversion, ma quella dote
 che da te prese il primo ricco patre!"

A new Jason will it be, of whom we read in
Maccabees; and as to that *high priest* his king
was pliant, so to this shall be he who governs
France.”

The
Simonists

I know not if here I was too hardy, for I an-
swered him in this strain: “Ah! now
tell me how much treasure

Dante in-
veighs
against the
simoniacal
Popes

our Lord required of St Peter, before he put
the keys into his keeping? Surely he de-
manded nought but ‘Follow me!’

Nor did Peter, nor the others, ask of Matthias
gold or silver, when he was chosen for the
office which the guilty soul had lost.

Therefore stay thou *here*, for thou art justly
punished; and keep well the ill-got money,
which against Charles made thee be bold.

And were it not that reverence for the Great
Keys thou heldest in the glad life yet hinders
me,

I should use still heavier words: for your avarice
grieves the world, trampling on the good, and
raising up the wicked.

Shepherds such as ye the Evangelist perceived,
when she, that sitteth on the waters, was seen
by him committing fornication with the kings;

The whore
that sitteth
on the
waters

she that was born with seven heads, and in her
ten horns had a witness so long as virtue
pleased her spouse.

Ye have made you a god of gold and silver;
and wherein do ye differ from the idolater,
save that he worships one, and ye a hundred?

Ah Constantine! to how much ill gave birth,
not thy conversion, but that dower which the
first rich Father took from thee!”

Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 3 E mentre io gli cantava cotai note, 118
 o ira o coscienza che il mordesse,
 forte springava con ambo le piote.
 Io credo ben che al mio duca piacesse, 121
 con sì contenta labbia sempre attese
 lo suon delle parole vere espresse.
 Però con ambo le braccia mi prese, 124
 e poi che tutto su mi s' ebbe al petto,
 rimontò per la via onde discese ;
 nè si stancò d' avermi a sè distretto, 127
 sì mi portò sopra il colmo dell' arco,
 che dal quarto al quinto argine è tragetto.
 Quivi soavemente spose il carco, 130
 soave per lo scoglio sconcio ed erto,
 che sarebbe alle capre duro varco ;
 indi un altro vallon mi fu scoperto. 133

1. Simon of Samaria who was rebuked by St Peter for thinking that the "gift of God may be purchased with money" (see *Acts* viii. 9-24). The Simonists or Simoniacs—those guilty of trafficking in spiritual offices—derive their name from him.

16-21. The font in the Baptistery of Florence was surrounded by holes in which the officiating priest stood, so as to be free from the pressure of the crowd. Dante once broke the marble round one of these holes, to save the life of a boy who had got wedged into it; and he uses the present opportunity to free himself from certain charges (probably of sacrilege) that were levied against him at the time.

31. This is Nicholas III. of the Orsini family (see *vv.* 70, 71) who occupied the Papal See from 1277 till 1280.

49-51. According to Florentine law, hired assassins were executed by being planted, head downwards, in a hole in the earth which was then filled up again. This was called *propagginare*.

And whilst I sung these notes to him, whether it was rage or conscience gnawed him, he violently sprawled with both his feet. The
Simonists

And indeed I think it pleased my Guide, with so satisfied a look did he keep listening to the sound of the true words uttered.

Therefore with both his arms he took me; and, when he had me quite upon his breast, remounted by the path where he had descended; nor did he weary in holding me clasped to him, till he bore me away to the summit of the arch which is a crossway from the fourth to the fifth rampart. Virgil
carries
Dante to
the next
pit

Here he placidly set down the burden, pleasing *to him* on the rough steep cliff, which to the goats would be a painful passage; thence another valley was discovered to me.

52. Note the ingenuity with which Dante assigns Boniface VIII. (born *ca.* 1217, Pope 1294-1303) his place in Hell, though he survived the date of the Vision by three and a half years (see *Purg.* xx. 85-90, *note*).

54. *lo scritto*, the book of the future (*cf.* *Inf.* x. 100, *sqq.*, and *Par.* xv. 50).

57. *la bella Donna*, the Church, according to the allegory of the *Song of Solomon*.

79-84. Nicholas had held the uppermost position among the simoniacal Popes in Hell for twenty years (1280-1300), but Boniface will occupy it for a period of eleven years only—from his death in 1303, till the death of Clement V. in 1314. The latter, Bertrand de Got, Archbishop of Bordeaux, was elected Pope in 1305, through the influence of Philip the Fair of France. It was he who transferred the Papal See to Avignon, where it remained till 1377 (*cf.* *Par.* xxx. 142-148).

85-87. Jason induced Antiochus Epiphanes, by means of bribes, to make him high priest and to permit the introduction of pagan customs (see 2 *Maccabees* iv. 7, *sqq.*); similarly, Clement abused his high office in return for the good services Philip had done him.

93. See *Matthew* iv. 19, *John* xxi. 19.

94-96. See *Acts* i. 13-26; the *anima ria* is, of course, Judas.

98-99. Charles of Anjou having refused to let his nephew marry a niece of Nicholas, the latter turned against him, and, having been bribed by the Emperor Palaeologus (who feared Charles's designs on the Eastern Empire), assisted John of Procida in his con-

spiracy against the House of Anjou, which culminated in the Sicilian Vespers (1282). Some modern historians, regarding all this as legend, and pointing to the fact that Nicholas died two years before the Vespers, prefer to take the *mal tolta moneta* as the tithes which Nicholas employed to carry out his plans against Charles. But the former seems the more satisfactory interpretation.

106-111 For "the great whore that sitteth upon many waters," see *Revelation* xvii. The "seven heads" are explained as the seven virtues or the seven sacraments, and the "ten horns" as the ten commandments, which were kept while the occupants of the Holy See were virtuous.

115-117. See *Par.* xx. 58-60, *note*.

INFERNO

FROM the arch of the bridge, to which his Guide has carried him, Dante now sees the Diviners Augurs, Sorcerers, &c., coming slowly along the bottom of the Fourth Chasm. By help of their incantations and evil agents, they had endeavoured to pry into the Future which belongs to the Almighty alone, interfering with His secret decrees; and now their faces are painfully twisted the contrary way; and, being unable to look before them, they are forced to walk backwards (1-30). The first that Virgil names is Amphiaräus; then Tiresias the Theban prophet, Aruns the Tuscan (31-51). Next comes Manto, daughter of Tiresias; on

Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 4

Di nuova pena mi convien far versi,
e dar materia al ventesimo canto
della prima canzon, che' è de' sommersi.

Io era già disposto tutto quanto 4
a riguardar nello scoperto fondo,
che si bagnava d' angoscioso pianto;

e vidi gente per lo vallon tondo 7
venir tacendo e lagrimando, al passo
che fan le letanie in questo mondo.

Come il viso mi scese in lor più basso, 10
mirabilmente apparve esser travolto
ciascun tra il mento e'l principio del casso:

chè dalle reni era tornato il volto, 13
ed indietro venir gli convenia,
perchè il veder dinanzi era lor tolto.

Forse per forza già di parlasìa 16
si travolse così alcun del tutto;
ma io nol vidi, nè credo che sia.

CANTO XX

seeing whom, Virgil relates the origin of Mantua his native city (52-99). Afterwards he rapidly points out Eurypylus, the Grecian augur; Michael Scott, the great magician, with slender loins (possibly from his northern dress); Guido Bonatti of Forli; Asdente, shoemaker of Parma, who left his leather and his awls to practise divination; and the wretched women who wrought malicious witchcraft with their herbs and waxen images (100-123). And now the Moon is setting in the western sea; time presses, and the Poets hasten to the next chasm (124-130).

Of new punishment behooves me to make verses, The
Diviners
and give matter for the twentieth canto of the first canzone, which concerns the sunken.

I now was all prepared to look into the depth discovered *to me*, which was bathed with tears of anguish;

and through the circular valley I saw a people coming silent and weeping, at the pace which the Litanies make in this world.

When my sight descended lower on them, each Their
punishment
seemed wondrously distorted, [between] the chin [and] the commencement of the chest:

[for] the face was turned towards the loins; and they had to come backward, for to look before them was denied.

Perhaps by force of palsy some have been thus quite distorted; but I have not seen, nor do believe it to be so.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 4 Se Dio ti lasci, lettor, prender frutto 19
 di tua lezione, or pensa per te stesso
 com' io potea tener lo viso asciutto,
 quando la nostra imagine da presso 22
 vidi sì torta, che il pianto degli occhi
 le natiche bagnava per lo fesso.
 Certo i' piangea, poggiato ad un de' rocchi 25
 del duro scoglio, sì che la mia scorta
 mi disse: "Ancor se' tu degli altri sciocchi?
 Qui vive la pietà quando è ben morta. 28
 Chi è più scellerato che colui
 che al giudizio divin compassion porta?
 Drizza la testa, drizza, e vedi a cui 31
 s' aperse agli occhi de' Teban la terra,
 per ch' ei gridavan tutti: 'Dove rui,
 Anfiarao? perchè lasci la guerra?' 34
 e non restò di ruinare a valle
 fino a Minòs, che ciascheduno afferra.
 Mira che ha fatto petto delle spalle: 37
 perchè volle veder troppo davante,
 di retro guarda e fa ritroso calle.
 Vedi Tiresia, che mutò sembiante, 40
 quando di maschio femmina divenne,
 cangiandosi le membra tutte quante;
 e prima poi ribatter gli convenne 43
 li due serpenti avvolti con la verga,
 che riavesse le maschili penne.
 Aronta è quel che al ventre gli s' atterga, 46
 che nei monti di Luni, dove ronca
 lo Carrarese che di sotto alberga,
 ebbe tra i bianchi marmi la spelonca 49
 per sua dimora; onde a guardar le stelle
 e il mar non gli era la veduta tronca.

Reader, so God grant thee to take profit of thy reading, now think for thyself how I could keep my visage dry,

The
Diviners

when near at hand I saw our image so contorted, that the weeping of the eyes bathed the hinder parts at their division?

Certainly I wept, leaning on one of the rocks of the hard cliff, so that my Escort said to me: "Art thou, too, like the other fools?"

Here pity lives when it is altogether dead. Who more impious than he that sorrows at God's judgment?

Raise up thy head, raise up, and see *him* for whom the earth opened herself before the eyes of the Thebans, whereat they all cried, 'Whither rushest thou,

Amphi-
aräus

Amphiaräus? Why leavest thou the war?' And he ceased not rushing headlong down to Minos, who lays hold on every *sinner*.

Mark how he has made a breast of his shoulders: because he wished to see too far before him, he now looks behind and goes backward.

Behold Tiresias who changed his aspect, when of male he was made woman, all his limbs transforming;

Tiresias

and afterwards he had again to strike the two involved serpents with his rod, before he could resume his manly plumes.

That is Aruns coming back before him, who in the mountains of Luni, where hoes the Carrarese that dwells beneath,

Aruns

amongst [the] white marbles had the cave for his abode; from which he could observe the stars and the sea with unobstructed view.

- Cerchio VIII.
Bolgia 4
- E quella che ricopre le mammelle, 52
che tu non vedi, con le trecce sciolte,
e ha di là ogni pilosa pelle,
- Manto fu, che cercò per terre molte, 55
poscia si pose là dove nacqu' io :
onde un poco mi piace che m' ascolte.
- Poscia che il padre suo di vita uscìo 58
e venne serva la città di Baco,
questa gran tempo per lo mondo giò.
- Suso in Italia bella giace un laco 61
al piè dell' alpe, che serra Lamagna
sopra Tiralli, ch' ha nome Benaco.
- Per mille fonti, credo, e più si bagna, 64
tra Garda e Val Camonica, Apennino
dell' acqua che nel detto lago stagna.
- Loco è nel mezzo là, dove il Trentino 67
pastore e quel di Brescia e il Veronese
segnar potrà, se fesse quel cammino.
- Siede Peschiera, bello e forte arnese 70
da fronteggiar Bresciani e Bergamaschi,
ove la riva intorno più discese.
- Ivi convien che tutto quanto caschi 73
ciò che in grembo a Benaco star non può,
e fassi fiume giù per verdi paschi.
- Tosto che l' acqua a correr mette co 76
non più Benaco, ma Mincio si chiama
fino a Governo, dove cade in Po.
- Non molto ha corso, che trova una lama, 79
nella qual si distende e la impaluda,
e suol di state talora esser grama.
- Quindi passando la vergine cruda 82
vide terra nel mezzo del pantano,
senza cultura e d' abitanti nuda.

And she that covers her bosom, which thou
 seest not, with her flowing tresses, and has all
 her hair[y skin] on the other side,

The
 Diviners

was Manto, who searched through many lands,
 then settled there where I was born: whence
 it pleases me a little to have thee listen to me.

Manto

After her father went out of life, and the city of
 Bacchus came to be enslaved, she for a long
 time roamed the world.

Up in beautiful Italy there lies a lake, at the foot
 of the Alps which shut in Germany above the
 Tyrol, [which] is called Benacus.

Origin of
 Mantua

Through a thousand fountains, I believe, and
 more, the [A]pennine, between Garda and
 Val Camonica, is irrigated by the water which
 stagnates in that lake.

At the middle there is a place where the
 Trentine pastor, and he of Brescia, and the
 Veronese might bless, if they went that way.

Peschiera, a fortress beautiful and strong to
 front the Brescians and the Bergamese, sits
 where the shore around is lowest.

There all that in the bosom of Benacus cannot
 stay, has to descend and make itself a river,
 down through green pastures.

Soon as the water sets head to run, it is no longer
 named Benacus, but Mincio,—to Governo
 where it falls into the Po.

Not far has it flowed, when it finds a level, on
 which it spreads and makes a marsh thereof, and
 is wont in summer to be at times unwholesome.

The cruel virgin, passing that way, saw land
 amidst the fen, uncultivated and naked of in-
 habitants.

- Cerchio VIII.
Bolgia 4
- Lì, per fuggire ogni consorzio umano, 85
ristette co' suoi servi a far sue arti,
e visse, e vi lasciò suo corpo vano.
- Gli uomini poi, che intorno erano sparti, 88
s' accolsero a quel loco, ch' era forte
per lo pantan che avea da tutte parti.
- Fer la città sopra quell' ossa morte ; 91
e per colei, che il loco prima elesse,
Mantova l' appellar senz' altra sorte.
- Già fur le genti sue dentro più spesse, 94
prima che la mattia di Casalodi
da Pinamonte inganno ricevesse.
- Però t' assenno che, se tu mai odi 97
originar la mia terra altrimenti,
la verità nulla menzogna frodi.”
- Ed io : “ Maestro, i tuoi ragionamenti 100
mi son sì certi e prendon sì mia fede,
che gli altri mi sarian carboni spenti.
- Ma dimmi della gente che procede, 103
se tu ne vedi alcun degno di nota :
chè solo a ciò la mia mente rifiede.”
- Allor mi disse : “ Quel, che dalla gota 106
porge la barba in su le spalle brune,
fu, quando Grecia fu di maschi vota
- sì che appena rimaser per le cune, 109
augure ; e diede il punto con Calcanta
in Aulide a tagliar la prima fune.
- Euripilo ebbe nome, e così il canta 112
l' alta mia Tragedía in alcun loco :
ben lo sai tu, che la sai tutta quanta.
- Quell' altro, che ne' fianchi è così poco, 115
Michele Scotto fu, che veramente
delle magiche frode seppe il gioco.

There, to shun all human intercourse, she halted
 with her ministers to do her arts; and there
 she lived and left her body vacant. The
Diviners

Afterwards the men, that were scattered round,
 gathered together on that spot [which] was
 strong by reason of the marsh it had on every
 side.

They built the city over those dead bones; and
 for her who first chose the place, they called
 it Mantua without other augury.

Once the inhabitants were denser in it, ere the
 folly of Casalodi was cheated by Pinamonte.

Therefore I charge thee, if thou ever hearest
 other origin given to my city, let no falsehood
 defraud the truth."

And I: "Master, thy words are to me so
 certain, and so take hold of my belief, that all
 others would be to me extinguished coals.

But tell me of the people that are passing, if
 thou seest any of them worthy of note: for to
 that alone my mind recurs."

Then he said to me: "That one, who from Eurypylus
 the cheek stretches forth his beard upon his
 dusky shoulders, was an augur, when Greece
 was so empty of males,

that hardly they remained *even* in the cradles;
 and in Aulis he, with Calchas, gave the time
 for cutting the first cable.

Eurypylus his name; and my high Tragedy thus
 sings him in some place: well knowest it thou,
 who knowest the whole.

That other who is so small about the flanks was Michael
Scott
 Michael Scott; and of a truth he knew the
 play of magic frauds.

- Cerchio VII. 118
Bolgia 4 Vedi Guido Bonatti, vedi Asdente,
che avere inteso al cuoio ed allo spago
ora vorrebbe, ma tardi si pente.
- Vedi le triste che lasciaron l' ago, 121
la spola e il fuso, e fecersi indovine ;
fecer malie con erbe e con imago.
- Ma vienne omai, chè già tiene il confine 124
d' ambedue gli emisperi e tocca l' onda
sotto Sibilia Caino e le spine ;
- e già iernotte fu la luna tonda ; 127
ben ten dee ricordar, chè non ti nocque
alcuna volta per la selva fonda.”
- Sì mi parlava, ed andavamo introcque. 130

9. *letanie, i.e.* the processions in which the litanies are chanted.

31-39. For Amphiaraus, the prophet of Argos, see *Par.* iv. 103, 104 *note*.

40-45. This story of the Theban soothsayer Tiresias (the father of Manto) is told by Ovid, *Metam.* iii.

46-51. Aruns, the Etruscan soothsayer, prophesied the civil war which ended in the victory of Cæsar and the death of Pompey (Lucan, *Phars.* i. 584-638).—For Luni, see *Par.* xvi. 73, *note*.

55-93. Dante makes Virgil in this passage give an account of the foundation of Mantua that differs considerably from the version given in *Æn.* x. 198-200. This is no slip as is shown by *vv.* 97-99. On the other hand it certainly is a slip (and one which it is futile to attempt to account for), that Manto should here be placed among the soothsayers, while in *Purg.* xxii. 113 she is referred to as being in Limbo.

59. Referring either to the tyrannous rule which Thebes (the birthplace of Bacchus) had to endure under Cleon, or to the capture of that city by the Epigoni.

See Guido Bonatti; see Asdente, who now would wish he had attended to his leather and his cord, but too late repents.

The
Diviners
Bonatti and
Asdente
Diviner-
esses

See the wretched *women* who left the needle, the shuttle, and the spindle, and made themselves divineresses; they wrought witchcraft with herbs and images.

But now come! for Cain and his thorns already holds the confine of both hemispheres, and under Seville touches the wave;

and already yesternight the Moon was round; well must thou remember: for she did not hurt thee any time in the deep wood." Thus he spake to me, and we went on meanwhile.

63-78. *Benaco*, now known as Lago di Garda; the Val Camonica, is a valley some fifty miles long in North-East Lombardy; Mount Apennino is probably a spur of the Rhaetian Alps, above Gargnano; Garda is a town on the east side of the lake; the *loco* of *v.* 67 is either the little island dei Frati, some miles south of Sali, or the mouth of the river Tignalga, near Campione; the fortress of Peschiera, at the south-east extremity of the lake, was raised by the Veronese, as a defence against the people of Brescia and Bergamo; Governo is the modern Governolo, on the right bank of the Mincio, about 12 miles from Mantua.

94-96. In 1272, the Brescian Counts of Casalodi made themselves masters of Mantua, but were very unpopular and threatened with expulsion. Pinamonte de Buonaccorsi, who was anxious to become lord of Mantua himself, advised Albert of Casalodi to banish all the nobles of importance, representing to him that they were the chief source of danger. Then he put himself at the head of the populace, massacred all the families of note that remained, and expelled the Count, retaining the lordship of the city till 1291.

105. *Cf. Par.* xvii. 136-142.

106-114. At the time of the Trojan war, all the Greeks were absent from their country, taking part in the siege of Troy. Before the Greeks left Aulis, Calchas advised Agamemnon to sacrifice Iphigenia. But Eurypylos had nothing to do with this incident, which Dante appears to have confused with the passage in which Virgil tells how both Eurypylos and Calchas are consulted with reference to the departure of the Greeks from Troy (*Æn.* ii. 110, *sqq.*)—For the use of the word *Tragedia* (v. 112) see *de Vulg. El.* ii. 4: 38—*Per tragediam superiorem stilum inducimus; [per comediam inferiorem etc.]*; see also *Epist. ad Can. Grand.* x. 10.

116. Michael Scott of Balwearie (ca. 1190-1250) studied at Oxford, Paris and Toledo; he followed the Emperor Frederick II. to his court, but died in Scotland. In philosophy proper he appears to have figured only as a translator, e.g. of Aristotle; his original work deals with the occult sciences. For further particulars see Scott's Note O to the *Lay of the Last Minstrel*.

118-119. Guido Bonatti of Forlì, tiler and astrologer

author of a *Liber introductorius ad Judicia Stellarum* (written ca. 1270). He acted as the private astrologer of Guido da Montefeltro (see *Inf.* xxvii.) and is credited with a share in his victory over the French Papal forces at Forlì in 1282 (see *Inf.* xxvii. 44).

Asdente, a shoe-maker of Parma, who was noted as a soothsayer in the second half of the 13th century. In *Conv.* iv. 16: 65-71, Dante says that Asdente would be noble, if notoriety were tantamount to nobility.

124-129. *Caino e le spine*—the moon (see *Par.* ii. 51, note). The "Pillars of Hercules" were regarded by Dante and his contemporaries as the extreme western limit of the world, and he designates this boundary variously as Spain, Gades, the Iberus, Morocco, or Seville, as here, (see *Par.* xxvii. 83, 84, note). During the night preceding Good Friday, the moon (which guided Dante's steps in the dark wood, see above Canto i.) was at full. The poet is now describing the setting of the moon (or rising of the sun) on the Saturday morning, which, for reasons given in the chronological note at the end of the volume, may be timed as having taken place at 6.52.

INFERNO

THE Poets come to the arch of the Fifth Chasm or Budget which holds the Barterers or Barrators, the malefactors who made secret and vile traffic of their Public offices and authority, in order to gain money. And as the Tyrants and Assassins (canto xii.) are steeped in boiling Blood, and have the Centaurs (emblems of Violence) watching them with arrows, and keeping each at his proper depth; so here the Barterers lie covered with filthy Pitch which clings to them, and get themselves rent in pieces by horrid Demons—Shadows of their sins—whenever they appear above its surface. The chasm is very dark, and at first Dante

Cerchio VIII.
Bolgia 5

Così di ponte in ponte altro parlando,
che la mia Commedia cantar non cura,
venimmo, e tenevamo il colmo, quando
ristemmo per veder l' altra fessura
di Malebolge, e gli altri pianti vani;
e vidila mirabilmente oscura.
Quale nell' arzanà de' Viniziani
bolle l' inverno la tenace pece
a rimpalmar li lor legni non sani,
che navicar non ponno, e in quella vece
chi fa suo legno nuovo, e chi ristoppa
le coste a quel che più viaggi fece;
chi ribatte da proda, e chi da poppa;
altri fa remi, ed altri volge sarte;
chi terzeruolo ed artimon rintoppa:
tal, non per foco, ma per divina arte
bollia laggioso una pegola spessa
che inviscava la ripa da ogni parte.

CANTO XXI

can see nothing but the pitch boiling in it (1-21). A Demon arrives with one of the Senators of Lucca on his shoulders, throws him down from the bridge, tells what a harvest of Barrators there is in that city, and hastens away for more (22-46). Other Demons, hitherto concealed beneath the bridge (like secret sins), rush out and fiercely teach the poor sneaking senator under what conditions he has to swim in the pitch (47-57). After some parley with Malacoda, chief of the Fiends, the poets are sent on, along the edge of the chasm, with an ugly and questionable escort of Ten (58-139).

THUS from bridge to bridge we came, with other The
Barrators
talk which my Comedy cares not to recite;
and held the summit, when

we stood still to see the other cleft of Malebolge
and [the] other vain lamentings; and I found
it marvellously dark.

As in the arsenal of the Venetians boils the
clammy pitch in winter, to caulk their
damaged ships,

[which] they cannot navigate; and, instead
thereof, one builds his ship anew, one plugs the
ribs of that which hath made many voyages;

some hammer at the prow, some at the stern;
some make oars, and some twist ropes; one
mends the jib, and one the mainsail:

so, not by fire but by art Divine, a dense pitch
boiled down there, and overglued the banks
on every side.

- Cerchio VIII.
Bolgia 5
- Io veda lei, ma non vedeva in essa 19
ma' che le bolle che il bollor levava,
e gonfiar tutta, e riseder compressa.
- Mentr' io laggiù fissamente mirava, 22
lo duca mio, dicendo: "Guarda, guarda!"
mi trasse a sè del loco dov' io stava.
- Allor mi volsi come l' uom cui tarda 25
di veder quel che gli convien fuggire,
e cui paura subita sgagliarda,
- che per veder non indugia il partire; 28
e vidi dietro a noi un diavol nero
correndo su per lo scoglio venire.
- Ahi quanto egli era nell' aspetto fiero! 31
e quanto mi pareva nell' atto acerbo,
con l' ale aperte, e sopra il piè leggiro!
- L' omero suo, ch' era acuto e superbo, 34
carcava un peccator con ambo l' anche,
e quei tenea de' piè ghermito il nerbo.
- "Del nostro ponte," disse "o Malebranche, 37
ecco un degli anzian di santa Zita;
mettetel sotto, ch' io torno per anche
- a quella terra ch' i' n' ho ben fornita: 40
ognun v' è barattier, fuor che Bonturo;
del no per li denar vi si fa ita."
- Laggiù il buttò, e per lo scoglio duro 43
si volse, e mai non fu mastino sciolto
con tanta fretta a seguitar lo furo.
- Quei s' attuffò, e tornò su convolto; 46
ma i demon, che del ponte avean coperchio,
gridar: "Qui non ha loco il santo volto;
qui si nuota altrimenti che nel Serchio: 49
però, se tu non vuoi de' nostri graffi,
non far sopra la pegola soverchio."

It I saw ; but saw nought therein, except the bubbles which the boiling raised, and the heaving and compressed subsiding of the whole.

The
Barrators

Whilst I was gazing fixtly down on it, my Guide, saying, "Take care, take care!" drew me to him from the place where I was standing.

Then I turned round, like one who longs to see what he must shun, and who is dashed with sudden fear,

so that he puts not off his flight to look ; and behind us I saw a black Demon come running up the cliff.

Their
punishment

Ah, how ferocious was his aspect ! and how bitter he seemed to me in gesture, with his wings outspread, and light of foot !

His shoulders that were sharp and high, a sinner with both haunches laded ; and of each foot he held the sinew grasped.

Martino
Bottaio

"Ye Malebranche of our bridge !" he said, "lo ! one of Santa Zita's Elders ; thrust him under, while I return for others

to that city which [I have] provided well with them : every [one] there is a barrator, except Bonturo ; there they make 'Ay' of 'No' for money."

Bonturo
Dati

Down he threw him, then wheeled along the flinty cliff ; and never was mastiff loosed with such a haste to follow thief.

The sinner plunged in, and came up again *writhing* convolved ; but the Demons, who were under cover of the bridge, cried : "Here the Sacred Face besteads not ;

here swim ye otherwise than in the Serchio : therefore, unless thou wishest to make trial of our drags, come not out above the pitch."

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 5
- Poi l' addentar con più di cento raffi ; 52
 disser : “ Coperto convien che qui balli,
 sì che, se puoi, nascosamente accaffi.”
- Non altrimenti i cuochi ai lor vassalli 55
 fanno atuffare in mezzo la caldaia
 la carne con gli uncin, perchè non galli.
- Lo buon maestro : “ Acciocchè non si paia 58
 che tu ci sii,” mi disse, “ giù t' acquatta
 dopo uno scheggio che alcun schermo t' haia ;
 e per nulla offension che mi sia fatta, 61
 non temer tu, ch' io ho le cose conte,
 perchè altra volta fui a tal baratta.”
- Poscia passò di là dal co' del ponte, 64
 e com' ei giunse in su la ripa sesta,
 mestier gli fu d'aver sicura fronte.
- Con quel furor e con quella tempesta 67
 ch' escono i cani addosso al poverello,
 che di subito chiede ove s' arresta
- usciron quei di sotto il ponticello, 70
 e volser contra lui tutti i roncigli ;
 ma ei gridò : “ Nessun di voi sia fello !
- Innanzi che l' uncin vostro mi pigli, 73
 traggasi avanti alcun di voi che m' oda,
 e poi d' arroncigliarmi si consigli.”
- Tutti gridaron : “ Vada Malacoda ;” 76
 per che un si mosse, e gli altri stetter fermi ;
 e venne a lui dicendo : “ Che gli approda ?”
- “ Credi tu, Malacoda, qui vedermi 79
 esser venuto,” disse il mio maestro,
 “ sicuro già da tutti vostri schermi,
 senza voler divino e fato destro ? 82
 Lasciami andar, chè nel cielo è voluto
 ch' io mostri altrui questo cammin silvestro.”

Then they struck him with more than a hundred prongs, *and* said: "Covered thou must dance thee here; so that, if thou canst, thou mayest pilfer privately." The Barrators

Not otherwise do the cooks make their vassals dip the flesh into the middle of the boiler with their hooks, to hinder it from floating.

The kind Master said to me: "That it may not be seen that thou art here, cower down behind a jagg, so that thou mayest have some screen for thyself;

and whatever outrage may be done to me, fear not thou: for I know these matters, having once before been in the like affray."

Then he passed beyond the head of the bridge; and when he arrived on the sixth bank, it was needful for him to have a steadfast front.

With that fury and that storm, wherewith the dogs rush forth upon the poor man who where he stops suddenly seeks *alms*,

rushed those *Demons* from beneath the bridge, and turned against him all their crooks; but he cried: "Be none of ye outrageous!" The poets threatened by the Malebranche

Before ye touch me with your forks, let one of you come forth to hear me, and then take counsel about hooking me."

All cried: "Let Malacoda go"; thereat one moved himself, the others standing firm, and came to him, saying: "What will this avail him?"

"Dost thou expect, Malacoda," said my Master, "to find I have come here, secure already against all your hindrances,

without will Divine and fate propitious? Let me pass on: for it is willed in Heaven that I shew another this savage way."

- Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 5
- Allor gli fu l' orgoglio sì caduto 85
che si lasciò cascar l' uncino ai piedi,
e disse agli altri : “ Omai non sia feruto.”
- E il duca mio a me : “ O tu, che siedì 88
tra gli scheggion del ponte quatto quatto,
sicuramente omai a me ti riedi.”
- Per ch' io mi mossi, ed a lui venni ratto ; 91
e i diavoli si fecer tutti avanti,
sì ch' io temetti ch' ei tenesser patto.
- E così vid' io già temer li fanti 94
ch' uscivan patteggiati di Caprona,
veggendo sè tra nimici cotanti.
- Io m' accostai con tutta la persona 97
lungo il mio duca, e non torceva gli occhi
dalla sembianza lor ch' era non buona.
- Ei chinavan gli raffi, e “ Vuoi che 'l tocchi,” 100
diceva l' un con l' altro, “ in sul groppone ? ”
e rispondean : “ Sì, fa che gliele accocchi.”
- Ma quel demonio, che tenea sermone 103
col duca mio, si volse tutto presto
e disse : “ Posa, posa, Scarmiglione.”
- Poi disse a noi : “ Più oltre andar per questo 106
iscoglio non si può, però che giace
tutto spezzato al fondo l' arco sesto ;
- e se l' andare avanti pur vi piace, 109
andatevene su per questa grotta ;
presso è un altro scoglio che via face.
- Ier, più oltre cinqu' ore che quest' otta, 112
mille dugento con sessanta sei
anni compìe che qui la via fu rotta.
- Io mando verso là di questi miei 115
a riguardar s' alcun se ne sciorina ;
gite con lor, ch' ei non saranno rei.”

Then was his pride so fallen, that he let the hook drop at his feet, and said to the others: The Barrators
 “Now strike him not!”

And my Guide to me: “O thou that sittest cowering, cowering amongst the great splinters of the bridge, securely now return to me!”

Whereat I moved, and quickly came to him; and the Devils all pressed forward, so that I feared they might not hold the compact.

And thus once I saw the footmen, who marched out under treaty from Caprona, fear at seeing themselves among so many enemies.

I drew near my Guide with my whole body, and turned not away my eyes from the look of them, which was not good.

They lowered their drag-hooks, and kept saying to one another: “Shall I touch him on the rump?” and answering: “Yes, see thou nick it for him.”

But that Demon, who [was speaking] with my Guide, turned instant round, and said: “Quiet, quiet, Scarmiglione!” The Malebranche held back by Malacoda

Then he said to us: “To go farther by this cliff will not be possible: for the sixth arch lies all in fragments at the bottom;

and if it please you still to go onward, go along this [ridge]: near at hand is another cliff which forms a path.

Yesterday, five hours later than this hour, [completed] a thousand two hundred and sixty-six years since the way here was broken.

Thitherward I send some of these my *men*, to look if any one be out airing himself; go with them, for they will not be treacherous.”

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 5 “Tratti avanti, Alichino e Calcabrina,” 118
 cominciò egli a dire, “e tu, Cagnazzo;
 e Barbariccia guidi la decina.
- Libicocco vegna oltre, e Draghignazzo, 121
 Ciriatto sannuto, e Graffiacane,
 e Farfarello, e Rubicante il pazzo.
- Cercate intorno le boglienti pane; 124
 costor sien salvi insino all’ altro scheggio,
 che tutto intero va sopra le tane.”
- “O me! maestro, che è quel che io veggio?” 127
 diss’ io; “deh! senza scorta andiamci soli,
 se tu sai ir, ch’ io per me non la chieggio.
- Se tu sei sì accorto come suoli, 130
 non vedi tu ch’ ei digrignan li denti,
 e con le ciglia ne minaccian duoli?”
- Ed egli a me: “Non vo’ che tu paventi; 133
 lasciali digrignar pure a lor senno,
 ch’ ei fanno ciò per li lessi dolenti.”
- Per l’ argine sinistro volta dienno; 136
 ma prima avea ciascun la lingua stretta
 coi denti, verso lor duca per cenno,
 ed egli avea del cul fatto trombetta. 139

37. *Malebranche*—Evil Claws.

38. *Santa Zita*—Lucca, of which city Zita (who died ca. 1275 and was canonised by Nicholas III.) was the patron saint. Buti says this alderman was a certain Martino Bottaio, and that he died in 1300.

41. Bonturo Dati was head of the popular party of Lucca at this time, and surpassed all his fellow-townsmen in barratry.

48. The *volto santo* was an ancient wooden image of

“Draw forward, Alichino and Calcabrina,” he ^{The} then began to say, “and thou, Cagnazzo; ^{Barrators} and let Barbariccia lead the ten.

Let Libicocco come besides, and Draghignazzo, tusked Ciriatto, and Graffiacane, and Farfarello, and furious Rubicante.

Search around the boiling glue; be these *two* safe [so far as] the other crag, which all unbroken goes across the dens.”

“Oh me! Master, what is this that I see?” said ^{Dante's} I; “ah, without escort let us go alone, if thou ^{fears} knowest the way; for as to me, I seek it not!

If thou beest so wary, as thou art wont, dost thou not see how they grin[d] their teeth, and with their brows threaten mischief to us?”

And he to me: “I would not have thee be ^{calmed by} afraid; let them grin[d] on at their will: for ^{Virgi} they do it at the boiled wretches.”

By the sinister bank they turned; but first each *of them* had pressed his tongue between the teeth toward their Captain, as a signal; and he of his —— had made a trumpet.

Christ, preserved in the Church of San Martino, and invoked by the inhabitants in their hour of need.

49. The Serchio flows a few miles north of Lucca.

58. Note that Dante is more terrified in this circle of the barrators, and has more cause for alarm than anywhere else in the Inferno. It would almost seem as though the demons are intended by the poet to recall his Florentine enemies, who persecuted and exiled him on the strength of false charges of barratry. The names afford no clue; unless, indeed, we may connect the *rana*

of *Inf.* xxiii. 6 with Ranieri di Zaccaria, who signed the decree of November 6, 1315.

94-96. In August 1289 the Tuscan Guelfs captured the Pisan fortress of Caprona. We may assume that Dante actually took part in this operation: for the opening lines of the following canto point conclusively to his having been present at the continuation of the same campaign in the Aretine territory; and from Bruni we learn that he fought at the battle of Campaldino (*Purg.* v. 92) earlier in the same year.

112-114. In *Conv.* iv. 23: 103-110 Dante says that Jesus died at noon. It is, therefore, now seven o'clock of the morning following Good Friday. For the earthquake, see above, Canto xii. 37-41, and *note*.

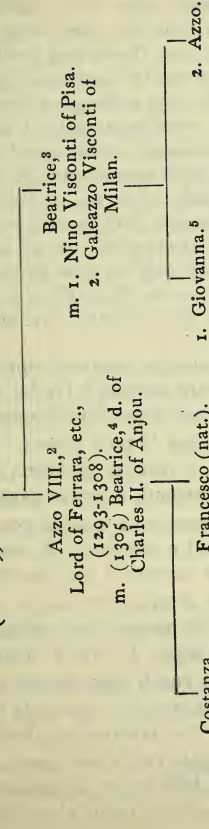
HOUSE OF ESTE.

OBIZZO II.,¹

1264-1293.

m. 1. Jacopina de Fieschi (d. 1287).

(in 1289) 2. Costanza della Scala.



Costanza,

m. (1305) Lambertino, son of

Venedico Caccianemico⁶

of Bologna.

¹ *Inf.* xii. 111.

⁴ *Purg.* xx. 80.

² *Inf.* xviii. 56.

⁵ *Purg.* viii. 71.

³ *Purg.* viii. 73.

⁶ *Inf.* xviii. 50.

INFERNO

THE Demons, under their "great Marshal" Barbariccia, lead the way, along the edge of the boiling Pitch; and Dante, who keeps looking sharply, relates how he saw the Barrators lying in it, like frogs in ditch-water, with nothing but their "muzzles" out, and instantly vanishing at sight of Barbariccia (1-30); and how Graffiacane hooked one of them and hauled him up like a fresh-speared otter, all the other Demons gathering round and tarring on Rubicante to mangle the unlucky wretch. At Dante's request, Virgil goes forward, and asks him who he is; and no sooner does the pitchy thief mention how he took to barratry in the service of worthy King Thibault of Navarre, than he is made to feel the bitter force of Ciriatto's tusks.

Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 5	Io vidi già cavalier muover campo, e cominciare stormo, e far lor mostra, e talvolta partir per loro scampo; corridor vidi per la terra vostra, o Aretini, e vidi gir gualdane, ferir torneamenti, e correr giostra, quando con trombe, e quando con campane, con tamburi e con cenni di castella, e con cose nostrali e con istrane: nè già con sì diversa cennamella cavalier vidi muover, nè pedoni, nè nave a segno di terra o di stella. Noi andavam con li dieci dimoni; ah! fiera compagnia! ma nella chiesa coi santi ed in taverna coi ghiottoni. Pure alla pegola era la mia intesa, per veder della bolgia ogni contegno, e della gente ch' entro v' era incesa.	4 7 10 13 16
------------------------------	--	--------------------------

CANTO XXII

Barbariccia now clasps him with both arms, and orders the rest to be quiet, till Virgil has done with questioning. But "Scarletmoor" loses patience; "Dragon-face" too will have a clutch at the legs; Farfarella, "wicked Hell-bird" that he is, glares ready to strike; and their "Decurion" has difficulty in keeping them off (31-96). At last the cunning barrator, though Cagnazzo raises his dog-face in scornful opposition, plays off a trick by which he contrives to escape (97-132). Thereupon Calcabrina and Alichino fall to quarrelling, seize each other like two mad vultures, and drop into the burning pitch; and the whole troop is left in fitting disorder (133-151).

I have ere now seen horsemen moving camp, and commencing the assault, and holding their muster, and at times retiring to escape; The Barrators
coursers have I seen upon your land, O Aretines!
and seen the march of foragers, the shock of tournaments and race of jousts,
now with trumpets, and now with bells, with drums and castle-signals, and with native things and foreign:
but never yet to so uncouth a cornet saw I cavaliers nor footmen move, nor ship by mark of land or star.
We went with the ten Demons: ah, hideous company! but, 'In church with saints, and with guzzlers in the tavern.'
Yet my intent was on the pitch, to see each habit of the chasm and of the people that were burning in it.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 5
- Come i delfini, quando fanno segno
ai marinar con l' arco della schiena,
che s' argomentin di campar lor legno :
talor così ad alleggiar la pena
mostrava alcun dei peccatori il dosso,
e nascondeva in men che non balena.
- E come all' orlo dell' acqua d' un fosso
stanno i ranocchi pur col muso fuori,
sì che celano i piedi e l' altro grosso :
sì stavan d' ogni parte i peccatori ;
ma come s' appressava Barbariccia,
così si ritraean sotto i bollori.
- Io vidi, ed anco il cor me n' accapriccia,
uno aspettar così, com' egli incontra
che una rana rimane ed altra spiccia ;
e Graffiacan, che gli era più d' incontra,
gli arroncigliò le impegolate chiome,
e trassel su, che mi parve una lontra.
- Io sapea già di tutti e quanti il nome,
sì li notai quando furono eletti,
e poi che si chiamaro attesi come.
- “ O Rubicante, fa che tu gli metti
gli unghioni addosso sì che tu lo scuoi,”
gridavan tutti insieme i maledetti.
- Ed io : “ Maestro mio, fa, se tu puoi,
che tu sappi chi è lo sciagurato
venuto a man degli avversari suoi.”
- Lo duca mio gli s' accostò allato,
domandollo ond' ei fosse, e quei rispose :
“ Io fui del regno di Navarra nato.
- Mia madre a servo d' un signor mi pose,
chè m' avea generato d' un ribaldo
distruggitor di sè e di sue cose.

As dolphins, when with the arch of the back they
 make sign to mariners that they may prepare
 to save their ship :

The
 Barrators

so now and then, to ease the punishment, some
 sinner showed his back and hid in less *time*
 than it lightens.

And as at the edge of the water of a ditch, the
 frogs stand only with their muzzles out, so
 that they hide their feet and other bulk :

thus stood on every hand the sinners ; but as
 Barbariccia approached, they instantly retired
 beneath the seething.

I saw, and my heart still shudders thereat, one
 linger so, as it will happen that one frog
 remains while the other spouts away ;

Ciampolo

and Graffiacane, who was nearest to him, hooked
 his pitchy locks and haled him up, so that to
 me he seemed an otter.

I already knew the name of every one, so well
 I noted them as they were chosen, and when
 they called each other, listened how.

“ O Rubicante, see thou plant thy clutches on
 him, and flay him ! ” shouted together all the
 accursed *crew*.

And I : “ Master, learn if thou canst, who is
 that piteous *wight*, fallen into the hand of his
 adversaries.”

My Guide drew close to [his side] and asked
 him whence he came ; and he replied : “ I
 was born in the kingdom of Navarre.

My mother placed me as servant of a lord ; for
 she had borne me to a ribald waster of himself
 and of his substance.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 5
- Poi fui famiglio del buon re Tebaldo ; 52
 quivi mi misi a far baratteria,
 di che io rendo ragione in questo caldo.”
- E Ciriatto, a cui di bocca uscia 55
 d' ogni parte una sanna come a porco,
 gli fe' sentir come l' una sdrucia.
- Tra male gatte era venuto il sorco ; 58
 ma Barbariccia il chiuse con le braccia,
 e disse : “ State in là, mentr' io lo inforco.”
- Ed al maestro mio volse la faccia : 61
 “ Domanda,” disse, “ ancor se più desii
 saper da lui, prima ch' altri il disfaccia.”
- Lo duca dunque : “ Or di', degli altri rii 64
 conosci tu alcun che sia Latino
 sotto la pece ? ” E quegli : “ Io mi partii
 poco è da un, che fu di là vicino ; 67
 così foss' io ancor con lui coperto,
 ch' io non temerei unghia nè uncino.”
- E Libicocco : “ Troppo avem sofferto,” 70
 disse, e prese gli il braccio col ronciglio,
 sì che, stracciando, ne portò un lacerto.
- Draghignazzo anco i volle dar di piglio 73
 giuso alle gambe ; onde il decurio loro
 si volse intorno intorno con mal piglio.
- Quand' elli un poco rappaciatì foro, 76
 a lui che ancor mirava sua ferita,
 domandò il duca mio senza dimoro :
- “ Chi fu colui, da cui mala partita 79
 di' che facesti per venire a proda ? ”
 Ed ei rispose : “ Fu frate Gomita,
 quel di Gallura, vassel d' ogni froda, 82
 ch' ebbe i nimici di suo donno in mano,
 e fe' sì lor, che ciascun se ne loda :

Then I was domestic with the good king **The**
 Thibault ; here I set myself to doing barratry, **Barrators**
 of which I render reckoning in this heat."

And Ciriatto, from whose mouth on either side
 came forth a tusk as from a hog, made him
 feel how one of them did rip.

Amongst evil cats the mouse had come ; but
 Barbariccia locked him in his arms, and said :
 " Stand off whilst I enfork him ! "

And turning his face to my Master : " Ask on,"
 he said, " if thou wouldst learn more from
 him, before some other undo him."

The Guide therefore : " Now say, of the other
 sinners knowest thou any that is a Latian,
 beneath the pitch ? " And he : " I parted
 just now from one who was a neighbour of theirs **Friar**
 [on the other side] ; would I still were **Gomita**
 covered with him, for I should not fear claw
 nor hook ! "

And Libiccoco cried : " Too much have we
 endured ! " and with the hook seized his arm,
 and mangling carried off a part of brawn.

Draghignazzo, he too, wished to have a catch
 at the legs below ; whereat their Decurion
 wheeled around around with evil aspect.

When they were somewhat pacified, my Guide
 without delay asked him that still kept gazing
 on his wound :

" Who was he, from whom thou sayest that
 thou madest an ill departure to come ashore ? "

And he answered : " It was Friar Gomita,
 he of Gallura, vessel of every fraud, who had
 his master's enemies in hand, and did so to
 them that they all praise him for it :

- Cerchio** denar si tolse, e lasciolti di piano, 85
VIII. sì com' ei dice; e negli altri uffici anche
Bolgia 5 barattier fu non picciol, ma soprano.
- Usa con esso donno Michel Zanche 88
 di Logodoro; ed a dir di Sardigna
 le lingue lor non si sentono stanche.
- O me! vedete l' altro che digrigna; 91
 io direi anco; ma io temo ch' ello
 non s' apparecchi a grattarmi la tigna."
- E il gran proposto, volto a Farfarello 94
 che stralunava gli occhi per ferire,
 disse: " Fatti in costà, malvagio uccello."
- " Se voi volete vedere o udire," 97
 ricominciò lo spaurato appresso,
 " Toschi o Lombardi, io ne farò venire.
- Ma stien le male branche un poco in cesso, 100
 sì ch' ei non teman delle lor vendette;
 ed io, sedendo in questo loco stesso,
- per un ch' io son, ne farò venir sette, 103
 quand' io sufolerò, com' è nostr' uso
 di fare allor che fuori alcun si mette."
- Cagnazzo a cotal motto levò il muso, 106
 crollando il capo, e disse: " Odi malizia
 ch' egli ha pensata per gittarsi giuso."
- Ond' ei, ch' avea lacciuoli a gran divizia, 109
 rispose: " Malizioso son io troppo,
 quand' io procuro a' miei maggior tristizia."
- Alichin non si tenne, e di rintoppo 112
 agli altri, disse a lui: " Se tu ti cali,
 io non ti verrò dietro di galoppo,
- ma batterò sopra la pece l' ali; 115
 lascisi il colle, e sia la ripa scudo
 a veder se tu sol più di noi vali."

money took he for himself, and dismissed them smoothly, as he says ; and in his other offices besides, he was no petty but a sovereign barrator.

The
Barrators

With him keeps company Don Michel Zanche of Logodoro ; and in speaking of Sardinia the tongues of them do not feel weary.

Michel
Zanche

Oh me ! see that other grinning ; I would say more ; but fear he is preparing to claw my scurf."

And their great Marshal, turning to Farfarello, who rolled his eyes to strike, said : " Off with thee, villanous bird ! "

" If you wish to see or hear Tuscans or Lombards," the frightened *sinner* then resumed, " I will make them come.

Ciampolo's
trick

But let the [evil claws hold back] a little, that they may not fear their vengeance ; and I, sitting in this same place,

for one that I am, will make seven come, on whistling as is our wont to do when any of us gets out."

Cagnazzo at these words raised his snout, shaking his head, and said : " Hear the malice he has contrived, to throw himself down ! "

Whereat he, who had artifices in great store, replied : " Too malicious indeed ! when I contrive for my *companions* greater sorrow."

Alichino held in no longer, and in opposition to the others said to him : " If thou stoop, I will not follow thee at gallop,

but beat my wings above the pitch ; let the height be left, and be the bank a screen, to see if thou alone prevailest over us."

- Cerchio VIII.** **Bolgia 5** O tu che leggi, udirai nuovo ludo ! 118
 Ciascun dall' altra costa gli occhi volse ;
 quei prima, ch' a ciò fare era più crudo.
- Lo Navarrese ben suo tempo colse, 121
 fermò le piante a terra, ed in un punto
 saltò, e dal proposto lor si sciolse.
- Di che ciascun di colpa fu compunto, 124
 ma quei più che cagion fu del difetto ;
 però si mosse, e gridò : “ Tu se' giunto ! ”
- Ma poco i valse, chè l' ale al sospetto 127
 non potero avanzar ; quegli andò sotto,
 e quei drizzò, volando suso, il petto :
- non altrimenti l' anitra di botto, 130
 quando il falcon s' appressa, giù s' attuffa,
 ed ei ritorna su crucciato e rotto.
- Irato Calcabrina della buffa, 133
 volando dietro gli tenne, invaghito
 che quei campasse per aver la zuffa.
- E come il barattier fu disparito, 136
 così volse gli artigli al suo compagno,
 e fu con lui sopra il fosso ghermito.
- Ma l' altro fu bene sparvier grifagno 139
 ad artigliar ben lui, e ambo e due
 cadder nel mezzo del bollente stagno.
- Lo caldo sghermitor subito fue ; 142
 ma però di levarsi era niente,
 sì aveano inviscate l' ale sue.
- Barbariccia, con gli altri suoi dolente, 145
 quattro ne fe' volar dall' altra costa
 con tutti i raffi, ed assai prestamente
- di qua, di là discesero alla posta ; 148
 porser gli uncini verso gl' impaniati,
 ch' eran già cotti dentro dalla crosta ;
- e noi lasciammo lor così impacciati. 151

O Reader, thou shalt hear new sport! All
 turned their eyes toward the other side, he
 first who had been most unripe for doing it.

The
 Barrators

The Navarrese chose well his time; planted his
 soles upon the ground, and in an instant leapt
 and from their purpose freed himself.

Thereat each was stung [with guilt]; but he
 most who had been cause of the mistake;
 he therefore started forth, and shouted:
 "Thou'rt caught!"

But little it availed [him]; for wings could not
 outspeed the terror; the *sinner* went under;
 and he, flying, raised up his breast:

not otherwise the duck suddenly dives down,
 when the falcon approaches, and he returns
 up angry and defeated.

Calcabrina, furious at the trick, kept flying after
 him, desirous that the sinner might escape, to
 have a quarrel.

The
 Male-
 branche
 quarrel
 among
 themselves

And, when the barrator had disappeared, he
 turned his talons on his fellow, and was
 clutched with him above the ditch.

But the other was indeed a sparrowhawk to claw
 him well; and both dropt down into the
 middle of the boiling pond.

The heat at once unclutched them; but rise
 they could not, their wings were so beglued.

Barbariccia with the rest lamenting, made four
 of them fly over to the other coast with all
 their drags; and most rapidly

on this side, on that, they descended to the stand;
 they stretched their hooks towards the limed
pair, who were already scalded within the
 crust; and we left them thus embroiled.

1-9. See note to *vv.* 94-96 of the preceding canto. Each Italian city had its *carroccio*—a car which was used as a kind of rallying-point in battle, and provided with a bell (*v.* 7).

19-21. This is evidently a popular belief of Dante's time, and is referred to, for example, in Giamboni's Italian version of Latini's *Tresor*.

32. This is a certain Ciampolo, so the early commentators say, without adding anything to the facts given by Dante. The King Tebaldo of *v.* 52 is Teobaldo II. (Thibaut V., Count of Champagne) King of Navarre (1253-1270).

67-79, 81-87. Gomita was a Sardinian friar in the service of Nino Visconti of Pisa (see *Purg.* viii.), judge of Gallura. [The Pisans, to whom Sardinia belonged

at this time, divided the island into four judicial districts : Gallura is in the north-east.] His acts of barratry were overlooked, till Nino discovered that the friar was favouring the escape of certain prisoners ; whereupon he had him hanged.—*di là* (v. 67), *i.e.* in Sardinia.

88, 89. Enzo, the natural son of Frederick II., who made him King of Sardinia, married Adelasia di Torres, mistress of Logodoro (north-west of Sardinia) and Gallura. Being called to Italy by the wars of his house, he appointed Michel Zanche his Vicar in Logodoro. Enzo was captured by the Bolognese in 1249, and remained their prisoner till his death (1271). In the meantime, Adelasia obtained a divorce and married Michel, who governed the provinces till he was murdered by his son-in-law, Branca d'Oria, about the year 1290 (see *Inf.* xxxiii. 134-147).

INFERNO

DANTE keeps following his Guide in silence, with head bent down, meditating on the things he has had to witness in that chasm of the pitch. The fable of the Frog and the Mouse comes into his mind; then fear that the ugly Demons may seek vengeance for their misfortune (1-33). He sees them coming with outstretched wings, when Virgil takes him in his arms, and rapidly glides down with him into the next chasm (34-57). Here they find the Hypocrites walking along the narrow bottom in slow procession, heavy-laden with cloaks of lead, which are gilded and of dazzling

**Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 5**

Taciti, soli e senza compagnia
 n'andavam l' un dinanzi e l' altro dopo,
 come frati minor vanno per via.

Volto era in su la favola d' Isopo
 lo mio pensier per la presente rissa,
 dov' ei parlò della rana e del topo:
 chè più non si pareggia mo ed issa,
 che l' un con l' altro fa se ben s' accoppia
 principio e fine con la mente fissa.

E come l' un pensier dell' altro scoppia,
 così nacque di quello un altro poi,
 che la prima paura mi fe' doppia.

Io pensava così: "Questi per noi
 sono scherniti, e con danno e con beffa
 sì fatta, ch' assai credo che lor noi.

Se l' ira sopra il mal voler s' aggueffa,
 ei ne verranno dietro più crudeli
 che il cane a quella lepre ch' egli acceffa."

Già mi sentia tutti arricciar li peli
 della paura, e stava indietro intento,
 quando io dissi: "Maestro, se non celi

CANTO XXIII

brightness on the outside (58-75). Dante speaks with Catalano and Loderingo, two Friars of Bologna (76-108); and has just begun to tell them what he thinks of their evil deeds, when he observes Caiaphas stretched across the narrow road, and fixed to it, in such a way that all the other Hypocrites have to trample on him as they pass. The sight of that High Priest and his ignominious punishment is enough. Hypocrisy did its very utmost in him and "the others of that Council," for which the Jews still suffer (109-126). The Poets hasten away to another class of sinners (127-148).

Silent, apart, and without escort we went on, ^{The} the one before and the other after; as Minor ^{Barrators} Friars go their way.

My thought was turned, by the present strife, to Æsop's fable where he [spoke] of the frog and mouse:

for Ay and Yea pair not better, than does the one *case* with the other, if with attentive mind the beginning and end *of each* be well accoupled.

And as one thought from the other springs, so arose from that another then, which made my first fear double.

I thus bethought me: "These through us are ^{Dante's} put to scorn, and with damage and mockery of ^{terror of} such sort, as I believe must greatly vex them. ^{the Male-} ^{branche}

If rage be added to their malice, they will pursue us, fiercer than [the] dog that leveret which he snaps."

Already I felt my hair all rise with fear; and was looking back intently, as I said: "Master, if thou do not hide

Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 5 te e me tostamente, i' ho pavento 23
 di Malebranche: noi gli avem già dietro;
 io gl' imagino sì che già gli sento."

E quei: "S' io fossi d' impiombato vetro, 25
 l' imagine di fuor tua non trarrei
 più tosto a me, che quella d' entro impetro.

Pur mo venian li tuoi pensier tra i miei 28
 con simile atto e con simile faccia,
 sì che d' intrambi un sol consiglio fei.

S' egli è che sì la destra costa giaccia, 31
 che noi possiam nell' altra bolgia scendere,
 noi fuggirem l' imaginata caccia."

Già non compìe di tal consiglio rendere, 34
 ch' io gli vidi venir con l' ali tese,
 non molto lungi, per volerne prendere.

Lo duca mio di subito mi prese, 37
 come la madre ch' al romore è desta,
 e vede presso a sè le fiamme accese,

che prende il figlio e fugge e non s' arresta, 40
 avendo più di lui che di sè cura,
 tanto che solo una camicia vesta;

e giù dal collo della ripa dura 43
 supin si diede alla pendente roccia,
 che l' un dei lati all' altra bolgia tura.

Non corse mai sì tosto acqua per doccia 46
 a volger rota di molin terragno,
 quand' ella più verso le pale approccia,

come il maestro mio per quel vivagno, 49
 portandosene me sopra il suo petto,
 come suo figlio, non come compagno.

Appena fur li piè suoi giunti al letto 52
 del fondo giù, ch' ei furono in sul colle
 soppreso noi; ma non gli era sospetto:

thyself and me speedily, I dread the Malebranche : **The**
they are already after us ; I so imagine them **Barrators**
that I hear them now."

And he : " If I were of leaded glass, I should not draw thy outward image more quickly to me, than I impress that from within.

Even now thy thoughts [were] enter[ing] among mine, with similar act and similar face ; so that of both I have made one resolve.

In case the right coast so slopes, that we may descend into the other chasm, we shall escape the imagined chase."

He had not ended giving this resolve, when I saw them come with wings extended, not far off, in will to seize us.

My Guide suddenly took me, as a mother—that **Virgil**
is awakened by the noise, and near her sees **rescues**
the kindled flames— **Dante from**
the Male-
branche

who takes her child and flies, and caring more for him than for herself, pauses not so long as even to cast a shift about her ;

and down from the ridge of the hard bank, supine he gave himself to the pendent rock, which dams up one side of the other chasm.

Never did water run so fast through spout to turn a land-mill's wheel, when it approaches nearest to the ladles,

as my Master down that bank, carrying me away upon his breast, as his son and not as his companion.

Scarcely had his feet reached the bed of the depth below, when they [were on] the height above us ; but no fear it gave him :

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 6 chè l' alta Provvidenza, che lor volle porre ministri della fossa quinta, poter di partirs' indi a tutti tolle. 55
- Laggiù trovammo una gente dipinta, che giva intorno assai con lenti passi piangendo, e nel sembiante stanca e vinta. 58
- Egli avean cappe con cappucci bassi dinanzi agli occhi, fatte della taglia che per li monaci in Cologna fassi. 61
- Di fuor dorate son sì ch' egli abbaglia, ma dentro tutte piombo, e gravi tanto, che Federico le mettea di paglia. 64
- O in eterno faticoso manto ! Noi ci volgemmo ancor pure a man manca con loro insieme, intenti al tristo pianto ; ma per lo peso quella gente stanca venia sì pian, che noi eravam nuovi di compagnia ad ogni muover d' anca. 70
- Per ch' io al duca mio : “ Fa che tu trovi alcun ch' al fatto o al nome si conosca, e gli occhi sì andando intorno movi.” 73
- Ed un che intese la parola Tosca, di retro a noi gridò : “ Tenete i piedi, voi che correte sì per l' aura fosca ; forse ch' avrai da me quel che tu chiedi.” 76 79
- Onde il duca si volse, e disse : “ Aspetta, e poi secondo il suo passo procedi.” 82
- Ristetti, e vidi due mostrar gran fretta dell' animo, col viso, d' esser meco ; ma tardavagli il carico e la via stretta. 85
- Quando fur giunti, assai con l' occhio bieco mi rimiraron senza far parola ; poi si volsero in sè, e dicean seco :

for the high Providence, that willed to place them ministers of the fifth ditch, takes the power of leaving it from all. The Hypocrites

There beneath we found a painted people, who were going round with steps exceeding slow, weeping, and in their look tired and overcome. Their punishment

They had cloaks on, with deep hoods before their eyes, made in the shape that they make for the monks in Cologne.

Outward they are gilded, so that it dazzles; but within all lead, and so heavy, that Frederick's compared to them were straw.

O weary mantle for eternity! We turned again to the left hand, along with them, intent upon their dreary weeping;

but that people, tired by their burden, came so slowly that our company was new at every movement of the hip.

Wherefore I to my Guide: "See that thou find some one who may by deed or name be known; and move thy eyes around as we go on."

And one, who understood the Tuscan speech, cried after us: "Stay your feet, ye who run so fast through the brown air;

perhaps thou shalt obtain from me that which thou askest." Whereat my Guide turned round and said: "Wait, and then at his pace proceed."

I stood still, and saw two, showing by their look great haste of mind to be with me; but the load and the narrow way retarded them. Two "Jovial Friars"

When they came up, long with eye askance they viewed me, without uttering a word; then they turned to one another, and said between them:

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 6 “ Costui par vivo all’ atto della gola ; 88
 e s’ ei son morti, per qual privilegio
 vanno scoperti della grave stola ? ”
- Poi disser me : “ O Tosco, ch’ al collegio 91
 degl’ ipocriti tristi se’ venuto,
 dir chi tu sei non avere in dispregio. ”
- Ed io a loro : “ Io fui nato e cresciuto 94
 sopra il bel fiume d’ Arno alla gran villa,
 e son col corpo ch’ i’ ho sempre avuto.
- Ma voi chi siete, a cui tanto distilla, 97
 quant’ io veggio, dolor giù per le guance,
 e che pena è in voi che sì sfavilla ? ”
- E l’ un rispose a me : “ Le cappe rance 100
 son di piombo, sì grosse che li pesi
 fan così cigolar le lor bilance.
- Fra i Godenti fummo, e Bolognesi : 103
 io Catalano e questi Loderingo
 nomati, e da tua terra insieme presi,
 come suole esser tolto un uom solingo 106
 per conservar sua pace ; e fummo tali,
 ch’ ancor si pare intorno dal Gardingo. ”
- Io cominciai : “ O frati, i vostri mali . . . ” 109
 ma più non dissi, chè all’ occhio mi corse
 un, crocifisso in terra con tre pali.
- Quando mi vide, tutto si distorse, 112
 soffiando nella barba co’ sospiri ;
 e il frate Catalan, ch’ a ciò s’ accorse,
 mi disse : “ Quel confitto, che tu miri, 115
 consigliò i Farisei, che convenia
 porre un uom per lo popolo a’ martiri.
- Attraversato e nudo è nella via, 118
 come tu vedi, ed è mestier ch’ ei senta
 qualunque passa com’ ei pesa pria ;

“This one seems alive by the action of his throat ; ^{The} and if they are dead, by what privilege go they ^{Hypocrites} divested of the heavy stole ?”

Then they said to me : “O Tuscan, that art come to the college of the sad hypocrites ! to tell us who thou art disdain not.”

And I to them : “On Arno’s beauteous river, in the great city I was born and grew ; and I am with the body that I have always had.

But you, who are ye from whom distils such sorrow as I see, down your cheeks ? and what punishment is on ye that glitters so ?”

And one of them replied to me : “Our orange mantles are of lead so thick, that the weights thus cause their scales to creak.

We were Jovial Friars, and Bolognese : I named Catalano, and Loderingo he ; and by thy city chosen together,

as usually one solitary man is chosen, to maintain its peace ; and we were such, that it yet appears round the Gardingo.”

I began : “O Friars, your evil” —but said no ^{Caiaphas} more, for to my eyes came one, cross-fixed in the ground with three stakes.

When he saw me, he writhed all over, blowing into his beard with sighs ; and Friar Catalano, who perceived this,

said to me : “That confixed one, on whom thou gazest, counselled the Pharisees that it was expedient to put one man to tortures for the people.

Traverse and naked he is upon the road, as thou seest ; and has to feel the weight of every one that passes ;

Cerchio ed a tal modo il suocero si stenta 121
 VIII. in questa fossa, e gli altri del concilio
 Bolgia 6 che fu per li Giudei mala sementa.”
 Allora vid' io maravigliar Virgilio 124
 sopra colui ch' era disteso in croce
 tanto vilmente nell' eterno esilio.
 Poscia drizzò al frate cotal voce : 127
 “ Non vi dispiaccia, se vi lece, dirci
 se alla man destra giace alcuna foce,
 onde noi ambedue possiamo uscirci 130
 senza costringer degli angeli neri,
 che vegnan d' esto fondo a dipartirci.”
 Rispose adunque : “ Più che tu non sperì 133
 s' appressa un sasso, che dalla gran cerchia
 si muove, e varca tutti i vallon feri,
 salvo ch' a questo è rotto e nol coperchia : 136
 montar potrete su per la ruina,
 che giace in costa e nel fondo soperchia.”
 Lo duca stette un poco a testa china, 139
 poi disse : “ Mal contava la bisogna
 colui che i peccator di là uncina.”
 E il frate : “ Io udi' già dire a Bologna 142
 del diavol vizii assai, tra i quali udi'
 ch' egli è bugiardo e padre di menzogna.”
 Appresso il duca a gran passi sen gì, 145
 turbato un poco d' ira nel sembiante ;
 ond' io dagl' incarcati mi parti'
 dietro alle poste delle care piante. 148

4-6. A frog having offered to carry a mouse across a piece of water, tied it to its leg; but when they got half-way, the frog treacherously dived and the mouse was drowned. Suddenly a kite swooped down and devoured both of them. This fable is not to be found

and after the like fashion his father-in-law is racked in this ditch, and the others of that Council, which was a seed of evil for the Jews." The Hypocrites Annas

Then I saw Virgil wonder over him that was distended on the cross so ignominiously in the eternal exile.

Afterwards he to the Friar addressed these words :

"Let it not displease you, so it be lawful for you, to tell us if on the right hand lies any gap by which we both may go out hence, without constraining any of the Black Angels to come and extricate us from this bottom."

So he answerd : "Nearer than thou dost hope, there is a stone that moves from the great circular wall, and bridges all the cruel valleys, save that in this 'tis broken and covers it not : you [will be able to] mount up by its ruins, which slope down the side, and on the bottom make a heap."

The Guide stood still a while with head bent down, then said : "Falsely did he tell the way, who hooks the sinners yonder." Malacoda's falsehood

And the Friar : "I heard once at Bologna many of the Devil's vices told ; amongst which, I heard that he is a liar and the father of lies."

Then with large steps my Guide went on, somewhat disturbed with anger in his look ; whereat I from the laden *spirits* parted, following the prints of his beloved feet.

in the original Æsop, but is contained, with slight variations, in most of the mediæval collections of fables that went under his name. In one of these versions, as Mr Paget Toynbee points out, the mouse escapes, and this may have been the form of the story known

to Dante, whose Ciampolo (= the mouse) escapes, too, though of course, only for a time. Dante's Alichino = the frog, and his Calcabrina = the kite.

7. Literally, both *mo* and *issa* mean "now."

66. Frederick II. punished those guilty of treason by having them fastened in cloaks of lead which were then melted over a fire.

103-108. Catalano de' Catalani, or de' Malavolti (*ca.* 1210-1285), a Guelf of Bologna, and Loderingo degli Andalò, a Ghibelline of the same city, were in 1266 jointly appointed to the office of *Podestà* of Florence, as it was thought that two outsiders, belonging to different factions, would be likely to rule impartially. The *Gardingo*, that portion of Florence now occupied by the Piazza di Firenze, was the site of the palace of the

Uberti, which was destroyed in 1266 during a popular rising against the Ghibellines.—*Frati Gaudenti* was the nick-name given to the *Ordo militiae beatae Mariae*, founded at Bologna in 1261, with the approval of Urban IV. The objects of the Order were praiseworthy (reconciliation of enemies, protection of the weak, etc.), but the rules were so lax that it soon had to be disbanded.

111-123. The words of the high priest Caiaphas at the Council were: "Ye know nothing at all, nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not" (*John* xii. 49, 50). For the father-in-law of Caiaphas see *John* xviii. 13.

140, 141. For Malacoda's falsehood see above, Canto xxi. 111.

INFERNO

IN this canto, the vehement despair of the poor Italian peasant, who has no food for his sheep, and thinks he is going to lose them, gives a lively image of Dante's dependence on his mystic Guide; while the Sun with freshened hair (*Crinitus Apollo*, *Æn.* ix. 638) points to the real Virgil (1-18). Here too on the shattered bridge, as at the foot of the Hill in canto first, help in many senses is necessary; and Dante, put quite out of breath by climbing from the den of the Hypocrites, sits down exhausted. Virgil reminds him of their Errand

Cerchio VIII. Cammino alla Bolgia 7	In quella parte del giovinetto anno, che il sole i crin sotto l' Aquario temprà e già le notti al mezzo dì sen vanno,	4
	quando la brina in su la terra assempra l' imagine di sua sorella bianca, ma poco dura alla sua penna temprà, lo villanello, a cui la roba manca,	7
	si leva e guarda, e vede la campagna biancheggiar tutta, ond' ei si batte l' anca;	10
	ritorna in casa, e qua e là si lagna, come il tapin che non sa che si faccia, poi riede e la speranza ringavagna, veggendo il mondo aver cangiata faccia	13
	in poco d' ora, e prende suo vincastro, e fuor le pecorelle a pascer caccia:	16
	così mi fece sbigottir lo mastro quando' io gli vidi sì turbar la fronte, e così tosto al mal giunse lo impiastro.	19
	Chè, come noi venimmo al guasto ponte, lo duca a me si volse con quel piglio dolce, ch' io vidi prima a piè del monte.	19

CANTO XXIV

—of the great things which lie beyond this painful journey through Hell—and he rises instantly; and “keeps speaking,” as they go on, “that he may not seem faint” (19-64). In the Seventh Chasm, which is very dark and filled with hideous serpents, they find the Thieves (65-96); and get speech of Vanni Fucci. He is ashamed at being found amongst the Thieves, and recognised by Dante, who had “seen him a man of blood and brutal passions” (97-139); and he foretells the disasters that will lead to the Poet’s exile (140-151).

In that part of the youthful year, when the Sun
tempers his locks beneath Aquarius, and the
nights already wane towards half the day,
when the hoar-frost copies his white sister’s
image on the ground, but short while lasts the
temper of his pen,
the peasant, whose fodder fails, rises, and looks,
and sees the fields all white; whereat he smites
his thigh,
goes back into the house, and to and fro laments
like a poor wight who knows not what to do;
then comes out again, and recovers hope,
observing how the world has changed its face in
little time; and takes his staff, and chases
forth his lambs to feed:
thus the Master made me despond, when I saw
his brow so troubled; and thus quickly to the
sore the plaster came.
For when we reached the shattered bridge, my
Guide turned to me with that sweet aspect
which I saw [first] at the foot of the mountain.

Virgil’s
trouble and
Dante
despondent
thereat

- Cerchio VIII. Le braccia aperse, dopo alcun consiglio 22
 Cammino eletto seco, riguardando prima
 alia ben la ruina, e diedemi di piglio.
 Bolgia 7
- E come quei che adopera ed estima, 25
 che sempre par che innanzi si provveggia :
 così, levando me su ver la cima
- d' un ronchion, avvisava un' altra scheggia, 28
 dicendo : “Sopra quella poi t' aggrappa ;
 ma tenta pria s' è tal ch' ella ti reggia.”
- Non era via da vestito di cappa, 31
 chè noi a pena, ei lieve ed io sospinto,
 potevan su montar di chiappa in chiappa.
- E se non fosse che da quel precinto, 34
 più che dall' altro, era la costa corta,
 non so di lui, ma io sarei ben vinto.
- Ma perchè Malebolge in ver la porta 37
 del bassissimo pozzo tutta pende,
 lo sito di ciascuna valle porta
- che l' una costa surge e l' altra scende ; 40
 noi pur venimmo alfine in su la punta
 onde l' ultima pietra si scoscende.
- La lena m' era del polmon sì munta 43
 quando fui su, ch' io non potea più oltre,
 anzi mi assisi nella prima giunta.
- “ Omai convien che tu così ti spoltre,” 46
 disse il maestro ; “chè, seggendo in piuma,
 in fama non si vien, nè sotto coltre ;
- senza la qual chi sua vita consuma, 49
 cotal vestigio in terra di sè lascia,
 qual fummo in aer ed in acqua la schiuma ;
- e però leva su, vinci l' ambascia 52
 con l' animo che vince ogni battaglia,
 se col suo grave corpo non s' accascia.

He opened his arms after having chosen some Difficulty of the way
 plan within himself, first looking well at the
 ruin, and took hold of me.

And as one who works, and calculates, always
 seeming to provide beforehand : so, lifting me
 up towards the top

of one big block, he looked out another splinter,
 saying : “ Now clamber over that, but try first
 if it will carry thee.”

It was no way for one clad with cloak *of lead* :
 for scarcely we, he light and I pushed on,
 could mount up from jagg to jagg.

And were it not that on that precinct the ascent
 was shorter than on the other, I know not
 about him, but I certainly had been defeated.

But as Malebolge all hangs towards the entrance Structure of Malebolge
 of the lowest well, the site of every valley
 imports

that one side rises and the other descends ; we,
 however, came at length to the point from
 which the last stone breaks off.

The breath was so exhausted from my lungs,
 when I was up, that I could no farther ; nay,
 seated me at my first arrival.

“ Now it behooves thee thus to free thyself from Virgil encourages Dante
 sloth,” said the Master : “ for sitting on down,
 or under coverlet, men come not into fame ;

without which whoso consumes his life, leaves
 such vestige of himself on earth, as smoke in
 air or foam in water ;

and therefore rise ! conquer thy panting with the
 soul, that conquers every battle, if with its
 heavy body it sinks not down.

- Cerchio VIII. Cammino alla Bolgia 7 Più lunga scala convien che si saglia : 55
 non basta da costoro esser partito ;
 se tu m' intendi, or fa sì che ti vaglia.”
- Leva' mi allor, mostrandomi fornito 58
 meglio di lena ch' io non mi sentia ;
 e dissi : “ Va, ch' io son forte ed ardito.”
- Su per lo scoglio prendemmo la via, 61
 ch' era ronchioso, stretto e malagevole,
 ed erto più assai che quel di pria.
- Parlando andava per non parer fievole, 64
 onde una voce uscìo dall' altro fosso,
 a parole formar disconvenevole.
- Non so che disse, ancor che sovra il dosso 67
 fossi dell' arco già, che varca quivi ;
 ma chi parlava ad ira pareo mosso.
- Io era volto in giù ; ma gli occhi vivi 70
 non potean ire al fondo per l' oscuro ;
 per ch' io : “ Maestro, fa che tu arrivi
 dall' altro cinghio, e dismantiam lo muro : 73
 chè com' i' odo quinci e non intendo,
 così giù veggio, e niente affiguro.”
- “ Altra risposta,” disse, “ non ti rendo, 76
 se non lo far : chè la domanda onesta
 si dee seguir con l' opera tacendo.”
- Bolgia 7 Noi discendemmo il ponte dalla testa, 79
 dove s' aggiunge con l' ottava ripa,
 e poi mi fu la bolgia manifesta :
- e vidivi entro terribile stipa 82
 di serpenti, e di sì diversa mena,
 che la memoria il sangue ancor mi scipa.
- Più non si vanti Libia con sua rena ; 85
 chè, se chelidri, iaculi e faree
 produce, e cencri con amfisibena,

A longer ladder must be climbed: to have
 quitted these is not enough; if thou under-
 standest me, now act so that it may profit thee.”

The poets
 reach the
 summit of
 the cliff

I then rose, showing myself better furnished
 with breath than I felt, and said: “Go on;
 for I am strong and confident.”

We took our way up the cliff, which was rugged,
 narrow, and difficult, and greatly steeper than
 the former.

Speaking I went, that I might not seem faint;
 whereat a voice came from the other fosse,
 unsuitable for forming words.

I know not what it said, though I already was
 on the ridge of the arch which crosses there;
 but he who spake seemed moved to anger.

I had turned myself downwards; but my living
 eyes could not reach the bottom for the dark-
 ness; wherefore I: “Master, see that thou get
 to the other belt, and let us dismount the wall:
 for as I hear from hence and do not under-
 stand, so I see down and distinguish nothing.”

“Other answer I give thee not,” he said, “than
 the deed: for a fit request should be followed
 with the work in silence.”

We went down the bridge, at the head where
 it joins with the eighth bank; and then the
 chasm was manifest to me:

The
 Thieves

and I saw within it a fearful throng of serpents,
 and of so strange a look, that even now the
 recollection scares my blood.

Let Libya boast no longer with its sand; for,
 though it engenders chelydri, jaculi and parææ,
 and cenchres with amphisbæna,

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 7 nè tante pestilenzie nè sì ree 83
 mostrò giammai con tutta l' Etiopia,
 nè con ciò che di sopra il mar rosso ee.
- Tra questa cruda e tristissima copia 91
 correvan genti nude e spaventate,
 senza sperar pertugio o elitropia.
- Con serpi le man dietro avean legate ; 94
 quelle ficcavan per le ren la coda
 e il capo, ed eran dinanzi aggroppate.
- Ed ecco ad un, ch' era da nostra proda, 97
 s' avventò un serpente, che il trafisse
 là dove il collo alle spalle s' annoda.
- Nè o sì tosto mai nè i si scrisse, 100
 com' ei s' accese ed arse, e cener tutto
 convenne che cascando divenisse ;
- e poi che fu a terra sì distrutto, 103
 la polver si raccolse per sè stessa,
 e in quel medesimo ritornò di butto :
- così per li gran savi si confessa, 106
 che la fenice more e poi rinasce,
 quando al cinquecentesimo anno appressa ;
- erba nè biado in sua vita non pasce, 109
 ma sol d' incenso lagrime ed amomo,
 e nardo e mirra son l' ultime fasce.
- E qual è quei che cade, e non sa como, 112
 per forza di demon ch' a terra il tira,
 o d' altra oppilazion che lega l' uomo,
- quando si leva, che intorno si mira 115
 tutto smarrito dalla grande angoscia
 ch' egli ha sofferta, e guardando sospira :
- tal era il peccator levato poscia. 118
 O potenza di Dio, quant' è severa,
 che cotai colpi per vendetta croscia !

plagues so numerous or so dire it never shewed, ^{The}
 with all Ethiopia, nor with the land that lies ^{Thieves}
 by the Red Sea.

Amid this cruel and most dismal swarm were ^{Their}
 people running, naked and terrified, without ^{punishment}
 hope of *lurking* hole or heliotrope.

They had their hands tied behind with serpents ;
 these through their loins fixed the tail and
 the head, and were coiled in knots before.

And lo ! at one, who was near our shore, ^{Vanni}
 sprang up a serpent, which transfixed him there ^{Fucci}
 where the neck is bound upon the shoulders.

Neither " O " nor " I " was ever written so
 quickly as he took fire, and burnt, and
 dropt down all changed to ashes ;

and after he was thus dissolved upon the ground,
 the [powder] reunited of [itself and] at once
 resumed the former shape :

thus by great sages 'tis confest the Phoenix dies,
 and then is born again, when it approaches
 the five-hundredth year ;

in its life it eats no herb or grain, but only
 tears of incense and amomum ; and nard
 and myrrh are its last swathings.

And as one who falls, and knows not how,
 through force of Demon which drags him to
 the ground, or of other obstruction that
 fetters men ;

who, when he rises, looks fixtly round him,
 all bewildered by the great anguish he has
 undergone, and looking sighs :

such was the sinner when he rose. [Power] of
 God ! o how severe, that showers such blows
 in vengeance !

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 7 Lo duca il domandò poi chi egli era ; 121
 per ch' ei rispose : “ Io piovvi di Toscana,
 poco tempo è, in questa gola fera.
- Vita bestial mi piacque, e non umana, 124
 sì come a mul ch' io fui ; son Vanni Fucci
 bestia, e Pistoia mi fu degna tana.”
- Ed io al duca : “ Digli che non mucci, 127
 e domanda qual colpa quaggiù il pinse :
 ch' io il vidi uomo di sangue e di crucci.”
- E il peccator, che intese, non s' infinse, 130
 ma drizzò verso me l' animo e il volto,
 e di trista vergogna si dipinse ;
- poi disse : “ Più mi duol che tu m' hai colto 133
 nella miseria dove tu mi vedi,
 che quando fui dell' altra vita tolto.
- Io non posso negar quel che tu chiedi : 136
 in giù son messo tanto, perch' io fui
 ladro alla sacrestia de' belli arredi ;
- e falsamente già fu apposto altrui. 139
 Ma perchè di tal vista tu non godi,
 se mai sarai di fuor de' lochi bui,
- apri gli orecchi al mio annunzio, ed odi : 142
 Pistoia in pria di Negri si dimagra,
 poi Fiorenza rinnova genti e modi.
- Tragge Marte vapor di Val di Magra 145
 ch' è di torbidi nuvoli involuto,
 e con tempesta impetuosa ed agra
- sopra campo Picen fia combattuto ; 148
 ond' ei repente spezzerà la nebbia,
 sì ch' ogni Bianco ne sarà feruto.
- E detto l' ho, perchè doler ti debbia.” 151

The Guide then asked him who he was ; where-
upon he answered : “ I rained from Tuscany,
short while ago, into this fierce gullet. The
Thieves

Bestial life, not human, pleased me, mule that
I was ; I am Vanni Fucci, savage beast ;
and Pistoia was a fitting den for me.”

And I to the Guide : “ Tell him not to budge ;
and ask what crime thrust him down here,
for I saw him once a man of rage and blood.”

And the sinner who heard, feigned not ; but
directed towards me his mind and face, with
a look of dismal shame ;

then he said : “ It pains me more that thou hast
caught me in the misery wherein thou seest
me, than when I was taken from the other life.

I cannot deny thee what thou askest : I am
put down so far, because I robbed the sacristy
of its goodly furniture ;

and falsely once it was imputed to others. But
that thou mayest not joy in this sight, if ever
thou escape the dark abodes,

open thy ears and hear what I announce : Pistoia Vanni's
prophecy
first is thinned of Neri ; then Florence
renovates her people and her laws.

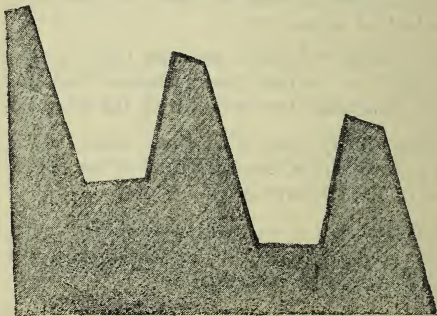
Mars brings from Valdimagra a fiery vapour,
which is wrapt in turbid clouds, and with
angry and impetuous storm

[a battle] shall be [fought] on Piceno's field ;
whence it suddenly shall rend the mist, so that
every Bianco shall be wounded by it. And I
have said this [so that] it [may] grieve thee.”

1-3. When the sun is in Aquarius, *i.e.* between January 21st and February 21st, he is more in evidence in proportion as the days and nights become more and more equal. This is the usual explanation of these verses. But there is much to be said for Butler's interpretation (based on the *Ottimo*) which takes *notti* as the point of the heavens opposite the sun (*cf.* *Purg.* ii. 4), and *mezzo dì* as "the south": when "the nights are already passing away to the south," the sun is, of course, proceeding northwards.

4-6. Hoar-frost melts sooner than snow.

34, 35 and 40. The following diagram (taken from Scartazzini) will make these verses clear:



85-90 The serpents in these verses were suggested

by Lucan (*Phars.* ix. 708, *sqq.*, and 805). The country referred to in *v.* 90 is Arabia.

93. The heliotrope (a stone) was credited with the power of making its wearer invisible.

107-111. The peculiarities of the phoenix are alluded to by many classical and medieval writers; Dante's immediate source was evidently Ovid, *Metam.* xv. 392, *sqq.*

112-117. Dante would appear to be describing an epileptic fit.

137-139. In 1293 Vanni Fucci, a Black of Pistoia, robbed the treasure of San Jacopo in the Church of San Zeno, together with two accomplices. The real culprits remained undetected for a year; but in the meantime, a certain Rampino de' Foresi was suspected of the theft and detained in prison.

143-150. The Bianchi, having assisted in the expulsion of the Neri from Pistoia (May 1301), were themselves driven from Florence in November 1301, when Charles of Valois entered the city. For some time Pistoia remained the stronghold of the Whites. Verses 145-150 probably refer to the capture, in 1302, of Serravalle (near Pistoia: Campo Piceno is the tract between Serravalle and Montecatini) by the Florentine and Lucchese Guelfs, under Moroello Malaspina (the *capo*) lord of Lunigiana (the Macra rises in the N. extremity of Lunigiana). For Moroello (see *Purg.* viii. 109-139, *note*).

INFERNO

AT the end of his angry prophecy, Fucci rises into a boundless pale rage, such as is hardly known in northern countries; and like the sacrilegious thief and brute that he is, gives vent to it in the wildest blasphemy. The serpents instantly set upon him, and inflict such punishment, that Dante regards them as friends ever after (1-16). Cacus too, with a load of serpents on his haunch and a fiery dragon on his shoulders, comes shouting in pursuit of him (17-33). Dante afterwards finds five of his own countrymen—

Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 7

Al fine delle sue parole il ladro
le mani alzò con ambedue le fische,
gridando: “Togli, Dio, chè a te le squadro.”
Da indi in qua mi fur le serpi amiche, 4
perch’ una gli s’ avvolse allora al collo,
come dicesse: “Io non vo’ che più diche”:
ed un’ altra alle braccia, e rilegollo, 7
ribadendo sè stessa sì dinanzi,
che non potea con esse dare un crollo.
Ahi Pistoia, Pistoia, che non stanzi 10
d’ incenerarti, sì che più non duri,
poi che in mal far lo seme tuo avanzi!
Per tutti i cerchi dell’ inferno oscuri 13
non vidi spirto in Dio tanto superbo,
non quel che cadde a Tebe giù da’ muri.
Ei si fuggì, che non parlò più verbo; 16
ed io vidi un Centauro pien di rabbia
venir chiamando: “Ov’ è, ov’ è l’ acerbo?”
Maremma non cred’ io che tante n’ abbia, 19
quante bisce egli avea su per la groppa,
infin dove comincia nostra labbia.

CANTO XXV

first three in human shape, then two changed into reptiles—and by dint of great attention learns the names of them all, and very accurately sees the unheard-of transformations they have to undergo. The reptiles are Cianfa de' Donati and Guercio de' Cavalcanti; the three in human shape are Agnello de' Brunelleschi, Buoso degli Abati, and Puccio de' Galigai—all five of very noble kindred, "all from Florence, and great thieves in their time" (*omnes de Florentia, et magni fures suo tempore.* Pietro) (34-151).

At the conclusion of his words, the thief raised up his hands with both the figs, shouting: The Thieves
 "Take *them*, God, for at thee I aim them!"

From this time forth the serpents were my friends; for one of *them* then coiled itself about his neck, as if saying: "Thou shalt speak no farther!"

and another about his arms; and it tied him again, rivetting itself in front so firmly, that he could not give a jog with them.

Ah, Pistoia! Pistoia! why dost thou not decree to turn thyself to ashes, that thou mayest endure no longer since thou outgoest thy seed in evil-doing?

Through all the dark circles of Hell, I saw no spirit against God so proud, not *even* him who fell at Thebes down from the walls.

He fled, speaking not another word; and I saw Cacus
 a Centaur, full of rage, come crying: "Where is, where is the surly one?"

Maremma, I do believe, has not so many snakes as he had on his haunch, to where our *human* form begins.

- Cerchio** Sopra le spalle, dietro dalla coppa, 22
VIII. con l' ale aperte gli giacea un draco ;
Bolgia 7 e quello affoca qualunque s' intoppa.
- Lo mio maestro disse : “ Quegli è Caco, 25
 che sotto il sasso di monte Aventino
 di sangue fece spesse volte laco.
- Non va co' suoi fratei per un cammino, 28
 per lo furar frodolente che fece
 del grande armento, ch' egli ebbe a vicino :
- onde cessar le sue opere bieche 31
 sotto la mazza d' Ercole, che forse
 gliene diè cento, e non sentì le diece.”
- Mentre che sì parlava, ed ei trascorse, 34
 e tre spiriti venner sotto noi,
 de' quai nè io nè il duca mio s' accorse,
- se non quando gridar : “ Chi siete voi ? ” 37
 Per che nostra novella si ristette,
 ed intendemmo pure ad essi poi.
- Io non gli conoscea ; ma ei seguette, 40
 come suol seguitar per alcun caso,
 che l' un nomare un altro convenette,
- dicendo : “ Cianfa dove fia rimaso ? ” 43
 Per ch' io, acciocchè il duca stesse attento,
 mi posi il dito su dal mento al naso.
- Se tu sei or, lettore, a creder lento 46
 ciò ch' io dirò, non sarà maraviglia,
 chè io, che il vidi, appena il mi consento.
- Com' io tenea levate in lor le ciglia, 49
 ed un serpente con sei piè si lancia
 dinanzi all' uno, e tutto a lui s' appiglia.
- Coi piè di mezzo gli avvinse la pancia, 52
 e con gli anterior le braccia prese ;
 poi gli addentò e l' una e l' altra guancia.

Over his shoulders, behind the head, a dragon
lay with outstretched wings ; and it sets on
fire every one he meets.

The
Thieves

My Master said : “ That is Cacus, who, beneath
the rock of Mount Aventine, full often made
a lake of blood.

He goes not with his brethren on one *same* road,
because of the cunning theft he made [of] the
great herd that lay near him :

whence his crooked actions ceased beneath the club
of Hercules, who gave him perhaps a hundred
blows with it ; and he felt not the *first* ten.”

Whilst he thus spake, the Centaur ran past, and
also under us there came three spirits, whom
neither I nor my Guide perceived,

Agnello
Buoso and
Puccio

until they cried : “ Who are ye ? ” Our story
therefore paused, and we then gave heed to
them alone.

I knew them not ; but it happened, as usually
it happens by some chance, that one had to
name another,

saying : “ Where has Cianfa stopt ? ” Whereat I,
in order that my Guide might stand attentive,
placed my finger upwards from the chin to the
nose.

If thou art now, O Reader, slow to credit what
I have to tell, it will be no wonder : for I
who saw it, scarce allow it to myself.

Whilst I kept gazing on them, lo ! a serpent
with six feet darts up in front of one, and
fastens itself all upon him.

Cianfa

With its middle feet it clasped his belly, with
the anterior it seized his arms ; then fixed its
teeth in both his cheeks.

- Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 7
- Gli diretani alle cosce distese, 55
e miseli la coda tr' ambe e due,
e dietro per le ren su la ritese.
- Ellera abbarbicata mai non fue 58
ad arbor sì, come l' orribil fiera
per l' altrui membra avviticchiò le sue ;
poi s' appiccar, come di calda cera 61
fossero stati, e mischiâr lor colore ;
nè l' un nè l' altro già pareva quel ch' era :
come procede innanzi dall' ardore 64
per lo papiro suso un color bruno,
che non è nero ancora, e il bianco more.
- Gli altri due riguardavano, e ciascuno 67
gridava : “ O me, Agnèl, come ti muti !
vedi che già non sei nè due nè uno.”
- Già eran li due capi un divenuti, 70
quando n' apparver due figure miste
in una faccia, ov' eran due perduti.
- Fêrsi le braccia due di quattro liste ; 73
le cosce con le gambe, il ventre e il casso
divenner membra che non fur mai viste.
- Ogni primaio aspetto ivi era casso : 76
due e nessun l' imagine perversa
parea, e tal sen gía con lento passo.
- Come il ramarro, sotto la gran fersa 79
de' dì canicular cangiando siepe,
folgore par, se la via attraversa :
- così pareva, venendo verso l' epe 82
degli altri due, un serpentello acceso,
livido e nero come gran di pepe.
- E quella parte, donde prima è preso 85
nostro alimento, all' un di lor trafisse ;
poi cadde giuso innanzi lui disteso.

The hinder *feet* it stretched along his thighs; and put its tail between the two, and bent it upwards on his loins behind. The Thieves

Ivy was never so rooted to a tree, as round the other's limbs the hideous monster entwined its own;

then they stuck together, as if they had been of heated wax, and mingled their colours; neither the one, nor the other, now seemed what it was *at first*:

as up before the flame on paper, goes a brown colour which is not yet black, and the white dies away.

The other two looked on, and each cried: "O me! Agnello, how thou changest! lo, thou art already neither two nor one!"

The two heads had now become one, when two shapes appeared to us mixed in one face, where both were lost. Agnello and Cianfa merge into one body

Two arms were made of the four lists; the thighs with the legs, the belly, and the chest, became such members as were never seen.

The former shape was all extinct in them: both, and neither, the perverse image seemed; and such it went away with languid step.

As the lizard, beneath the mighty scourge of the canicular days, going from hedge to hedge, appears a flash of lightning, if it cross the way: so, coming towards the bowels of the other two, Francesco appeared a little reptile burning *with rage*, livid and black as pepper corn.

And it pierced that part, in one of them, at which we first receive our nourishment; then fell down stretched out before him.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 7
- Lo trafitto il mirò, ma nulla disse ; 88
 anzi co' piè fermati sbadigliava,
 pur come sonno o febbre l' assalisse.
- Egli il serpente, e quei lui riguardava ; 91
 l' un per la piaga, e l' altro per la bocca
 fumavan forte, e il fummo si scontrava.
- Taccia Lucano omai, là dove tocca 94
 del misero Sabello e di Nassidio,
 ed attenda ad udir quel ch' or si scocca.
- Taccia di Cadmo e d' Aretusa Ovidio : 97
 chè se quello in serpente, e quella in fonte
 converte poetando, io non l' invidio :
- chè due nature mai a fronte a fronte 100
 non trasmutò, sì ch' ambo e due le forme
 a cambiar lor materia fosser pronte.
- Insieme si risposero a tai norme, 103
 che il serpente la coda in forza fesse,
 e il feruto ristrinse insieme l' orme.
- Le gambe con le cosce seco stesse 106
 s' appiccar sì, che in poco la giuntura
 non facea segno alcun che si paresse.
- Togliea la coda fessa la figura, 109
 che si perdeva là, e la sua pelle
 si facea molle, e quella di là dura.
- Io vidi entrar le braccia per l' ascelle, 112
 e i duo piè della fiera, ch' eran corti,
 tanto allungar, quanto accorciavan quelle.
- Poscia li piè dirietro, insieme attorti, 115
 diventaron lo membro che l' uom cela,
 e il misero del suo n' avea duo porti.
- Mentre che il fummo l' uno e l' altro vela 118
 di color nuovo, e genera il pel suso
 per l' una parte, e dall' altra il dipela,

The pierced *thief* gazed on it but said nothing ;
 nay, with his feet motionless, yawned only as
 if sleep or fever had come upon him.

The
 Thieves

He eyed the reptile, the reptile him ; the one
 from his wound, the other from its mouth,
 smoked violently, and their smoke met.

Let Lucan now be silent, where he tells of poor
 Sabellus and Nasidius ; and wait to hear that
 which is now sent forth.

Of Cadmus and of Arethusa be Ovid silent : for
 if he, poetizing, converts the one into a serpent
 and the other into a fount, I envy him not :
 for never did he so transmute two natures front to
 front, that both forms were ready to exchange
 their substance.

They mutually responded in such a way, that the
 reptile cleft its tail into a fork, and the
 wounded *spirit* drew his steps together.

Buoso and
 Francesco
 exchange
 bodies

The legs and the thighs along with them so stuck
 to one another, that soon their juncture left no
 mark that was discernible.

The cloven tail assumed the figure that was lost
 in the other ; and its skin grew soft, the other's
 hard.

I saw the arms enter at the armpits, and the two
 feet of the brute, which were short, lengthen
 themselves as much as those *arms* were
 shortened.

Then the *two* hinder feet, twisted together,
 became the member which man conceals ; and
 the wretch from his had two thrust forth.

Whilst the smoke with a new colour veils them
 both, and generates on one part hair, and strips
 it from another,

- Cerchio VIII. 1' un si levò, e l' altro cadde giuso, 121
 Bolgia 7 non torcendo però le lucerne empie,
 sotto le quai ciascun cambiava muso.
- Quel ch' era dritto il trasse ver le tempie, 124
 e di troppa materia che in là venne,
 uscir gli orecchi delle gote scempie ;
- ciò che non corse in dietro e si ritenne, 127
 di quel soperchio fe' naso alla faccia,
 e le labbra ingrossò quanto convenne.
- Quel che giacea il muso innanzi caccia, 130
 e gli orecchi ritira per la testa,
 come face le corna la lumaccia ;
- e la lingua, che avea unita e presta 133
 prima a parlar, si fende, e la forcuta
 nell' altro si richiude, e il fummo resta.
- L' anima, ch' era fiera divenuta, 136
 si fuggì sufolando per la valle,
 e l' altro dietro a lui parlando sputa.
- Poscia gli volse le novelle spalle, 139
 e disse all' altro : “ Io vo' che Buoso corra,
 com' ho fatt' io, carpon, per questo calle.”
- Così vid' io la settima zavorra 142
 mutare e trasmutare ; e qui mi scusi
 la novità, se fior la penna abborra.
- Ed avvegna che gli occhi miei confusi 145
 fossero alquanto, e l' animo smagato,
 non poter quei fuggirsi tanto chiusi,
- ch' io non scorgessi ben Puccio Sciancato : 148
 ed era quei che sol, de' tre compagni
 che venner prima, non era mutato ;
- l' altro era quel che tu, Gaville, piagni. 151

the one rose upright, and prostrate the other fell, ^{The}
 not therefore turning the impious lights, under ^{Thieves}
 which they mutually exchanged visages.

He that was erect, drew his towards the temples ;
 and from the too much matter that went
 thither, ears came out of the smooth cheeks ;

that which went not back, but was retained, of
 its superfluity formed a nose, and enlarged the
 lips to a fit size.

He that lay prone, thrusts forward his sharpened
 visage, and draws back his ears into the head,
 as the snail does its horns ;

and his tongue, which was before united and apt
 for speech, cleaves itself ; and in the other the
 forked *tongue* recloses ; and the smoke *now* rests.

The soul that had become a brute, [fled] hissing ^{The trans-}
 along the valley, and after it the other talking ^{formation}
 and sputtering. ^{completed}

Then he turned his novel shoulders towards it,
 and said to the other : “ Buoso shall run
 crawling, as I have done, along this road ! ”

Thus I beheld the seventh ballast change and
 rechange ; and here let the novelty excuse me,
 if my tongue [pen] goes aught astray.

And though my eyes were somewhat perplexed,
 and my mind dismayed, [those] could not
 flee so covertly,

but that I well distinguished Puccio Sciancato : Puccio
 and it was he alone, of the three companions
 that first came, who was not changed ; the
 other was he whom thou, Gaville, lamentest.

2, 3. This obscene and insulting gesture, the origin of which has been variously explained, was made by inserting the thumb between the index and middle finger.

12. *seme*. Pistoia was said to have been founded by the remnants of Catiline's army.

15. Referring to Capaneus, for whom see above, Canto xiv. 46, *sqq.*

25-33. Cacus was a monster inhabiting a cave in Mount Aventine and noted for his thefts. He dragged into his cave, by their tails, some of the oxen that Hercules had stolen from Geryon, and was slain by that hero. In the mode of his death Dante follows Livy's account (i. 7), but in other respects Virgil (*Æn.* viii. 193-267) served as his model. Cacus was not really a Centaur: Dante was evidently led astray by Virgil's . . . *semihominis Caci*. Verse 27 refers, of course, to the Centaurs guarding the Violent (see above Canto xii).

35-151. The five noble Florentines punished in this circle are (a) the *tre spiriti* of v. 35: Agnello of the Brunelleschi, a Ghibelline family; Buoso degli Abati, or, perhaps, de' Donati (if the latter is intended, he is identical with the Buoso mentioned in *Inf.* xxx. 44); and Puccio Sciancato ("the Lame") de' Galigai; (b) Cianfa de' Donati (the *serpente* of v. 50), who is merged with Agnello; (c) Francesco de' Cavalcanti (the *serpentello* of v. 83), who assumes Buoso's human shape, while Buoso becomes a serpent. He was slain by the people of Gaville (a village in the upper Val d' Arno), the murderers being summarily dealt with by his kinsmen (v. 151).

94-97. Sabellus and Nasidius, two soldiers of Cato's army, who, in their march across the Libyan desert, were stung by serpents, with the result that the former was reduced to a kind of puddle, while the latter swelled to such a size that his coat of mail gave way (Lucan, *Pharsalia*, ix. 763, *sqq.*, 790, *sqq.*). The transformations of Cadmus and Arethusa are narrated by Ovid in *Metam.* iv. 563, *sqq.*, and v. 572, *sqq.*

INFERNO

DANTE, after having seen and recognised the five Noble Thieves, addresses his native city in bitter concentrated sorrow and shame, mingled with heart-felt longings and affection. The calamities which misgovernment, faction, and crime had been preparing for many years before the date of his mystic Vision, and which he himself as Chief Magistrate in 1300 had done his utmost to prevent, are notified in form of prophecy. His own exile, though not directly alluded to, and his hopes of "morning"—of deliverance for Florence and himself, and of justice on their enemies—were nearly connected with those calamities (1-12). And when he sees the fate of Evil Counsellors in the Eighth Chasm, to which his Guide now leads him, he "curbs his

Cerchio
VIII.
Cammino
alla
Bolgia 8

Godi, Fiorenza, poi che sei sì grande,
che per mare e per terra batti l' ali,
e per l' inferno il tuo nome si spande.

Tra li ladron trovai cinque cotali
tuoi cittadini, onde mi vien vergogna,
e tu in grande onranza non ne sali.

Ma se presso al mattin il ver si sogna,
tu sentirai di qua da picciol tempo
di quel che Prato, non ch' altri, t' agogna.

E se già fosse, non saria per tempo ;
così foss' ei da che pure esser dee :
chè più mi graverà, com' più m' attempo.

Noi ci partinmo, e su per le scalee,
che n'avean fatte i borni a scender pria,
rimontò il duca mio, e trasse mee ;

e proseguendo la solinga via
tra le schegge e tra' rocchi dello scoglio,
lo piè senza la man non si spedia.

CANTO XXVI

genius," and deeply feels he has not to seek that deliverance and justice by fraud. The arts of the fox, on however great a scale, are extremely hateful to him. To employ that superior wisdom, which is the good gift of the Almighty, in deceiving others, for any purpose, is a Spiritual Theft of the most fearful kind; and the sinners, who have been guilty of it, are running along the narrow chasm, each "stolen" from view, wrapt in the Flame of his own Consciousness, and tormented by its burning (13-48). Ulysses and Diomed are also here united in punishment (49-84). The former, speaking through the Flame, relates the manner and place of his death (85-142).

Joy, Florence, since thou art so great that over
land and sea thou beatest thy wings, and thy
name through Hell expands itself!

Invective
against
Florence

Among the thieves I found five such, thy citizens;
whereat shame comes on me, and thou to
great honour mountest not thereby.

But if the truth is dreamed of near the morning,
thou shalt feel ere long what Prato, not to
speak of others, craves for thee.

And if it were already *come*, it would not be *too*
early; so were it! since indeed it must be:
for it will weigh the heavier on me as I grow
older.

We departed thence; and, by the stairs which
the curbstones had [made for] us to descend
before, my Guide remounted and drew me up;
and pursuing our solitary way among the jaggs
and branches of the cliff, the foot without the
hand sped not.

The poets
continue
their way

- Cerchio** Allor mi dolsi, ed ora mi ridoglio, 19
VIII.
Bolgia 8 quand' io drizzo la mente a ciò ch' io vidi ;
 e più lo ingegno affreno ch' io non soglio,
 perchè non corra, che virtù nol guidi ; 23
 sì che se stella buona o miglior cosa
 m' ha dato il ben, ch' io stesso nol m' invidi.
 Quante il villan, ch' al poggio si riposa, 25
 nel tempo che colui che il mondo schiara
 la faccia sua a noi tien meno ascosa,
 come la mosca cede alla zanzara, 28
 vede lucciole giù per la vallea,
 forse colà dove vendemmia ed ara :
 di tante fiamme tutta risplendea 31
 l' ottava bolgia, sì com' io m' accorsi,
 tosto ch' io fui là 've il fondo pareo.
 E qual colui che si vengìo con gli orsi 34
 vide il carro d' Elia al dipartire,
 quando i cavalli al cielo erti levò,
 chè nol potea sì con gli occhi seguire 37
 ch' ei vedesse altro che la fiamma sola,
 sì come nuvoletta, in su salire :
 tal si movea ciascuna per la gola 40
 del fosso, chè nessuna mostra il furto,
 ed ogni fiamma un peccatore invola.
 Io stava sopra il ponte a veder surto, 43
 sì che, s' io non avessi un ronchion preso,
 caduto sarei giù senza esser urto.
 E il duca, che mi vide tanto atteso, 46
 disse : “ Dentro da' fochi son gli spirti ;
 ciascun si fascia di quel ch' egli è inceso.”
 “ Maestro mio,” rispos' io, “ per udirti 49
 son io più certo ; ma già m' era avviso
 che così fusse, e già voleva dirti :

I sorrowed then, and sorrow now again when I
 direct my memory to what I saw ; and curb
 my genius more than I am wont,

The Evil
 Counsellors

lest it run where Virtue guides it not ; so that,
 if kindly star or something better have given
 to me the good, I may not grudge myself that
 gift.

As many fireflies as the peasant who is resting on
 the hill—at the time that he who lights the
 world least hides his face from us,

when the fly yields to the gnat—sees down along
 the valley, there perchance where he gathers
 grapes and tills :

with flames thus numerous the eighth chasm was
 all gleaming, as I perceived, so soon as I came
 to where the bottom shewed itself.

Their
 punishment

And as he, who was avenged by the bears, saw
 Elijah's chariot at its departure, when the
 horses rose erect to heaven,—

for he could not so follow it with his eyes as to
 see other than the flame alone, like a little
 cloud, ascending up :

thus moved each of *those flames* along the gullet
 of the foss, for none of *them* shews the theft,
 and every flame steals a sinner.

I stood upon the bridge, *having* risen so to look,
 that, if I had not caught a rock, I should have
 fallen down without being pushed.

And the Guide, who saw me thus attent, said :

“Within those fires are the spirits ; each
 swathes himself with that which burns him.”

“Master,” I replied, “from hearing thee I feel
 more certain ; but had already discerned it to
 be so, and already wished to say to thee :

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 8
- Chi è in quel foco, che vien sì diviso
di sopra, che par surger della pira
ov' Èteòcle col fratel fu miso? ” 52
- Risposemi : “ Là entro si martira
Ulisse e Diomede, e così insieme
alla vendetta vanno come all' ira ; 55
- e dentro dalla lor fiamma si geme
l' aguato del caval, che fe' la porta
ond' uscì de' Romani il gentil seme ; 58
- piangevisi entro l' arte, per che morta
Deidamìa ancor si duol d' Achille,
e del Palladio pena vi si porta.” 61
- “ S' ei posson dentro da quelle faville
parlar, ” diss' io, “ maestro, assai ten prego,
e riprego che il prego vaglia mille,
che non mi facci dell' attender niego, 64
- finchè la fiamma cornuta qua vegna ;
vedi che del disio ver lei mi piego.” 67
- Ed egli a me : “ La tua preghiera è degna
di molta lode, ed io però l' accetto ;
ma fa che la tua lingua si sostegna. 70
- Lascia parlare a me : ch' io ho concetto
ciò che tu vuoi ; ch' ei sarebbero schivi,
perch' ei fur Greci, forse del tuo detto.” 73
- Poi che la fiamma fu venuta quivi,
dove parve al mio duca tempo e loco,
in questa forma lui parlare audivi : 76
- “ O voi, che siete due dentro ad un foco,
s' io meritai di voi mentre ch' io vissi,
s' io meritai di voi assai o poco, 79
- quando nel mondo gli alti versi scrissi,
non vi movete ; ma l' un di voi dica
dove per lui perduto a morir gissi.” 82

Who is in that fire, which comes so parted at the top, as if it rose from the pyre where Eteocles with his brother was placed ?”

The Evil
Counsellors

He answered me : “ Within it there Ulysses is tortured, and Diomed ; and thus they run together in punishment, as *erst* in wrath ;

Ulysses
and
Diomed

and in their flame they groan for the ambush of the horse, that made the door by which the noble seed of the Romans came forth ;

within it they lament the artifice, whereby Deidamia in death still sorrows for Achilles ; and there for the Palladium they suffer punishment.”

“ If they within those sparks can speak,” said I, “ Master ! I pray thee much, and repray that my prayer may equal a thousand,

deny me not to wait until the horned flame comes hither ; thou seest how with desire I bend me towards it.”

And he to me : “ Thy request is worthy of much praise, and therefore I accept it ; but do thou refrain thy tongue.

Let me speak : for I have conceived what thou wishest ; and they, perhaps, because they were Greeks, might disdain thy words.”

After the flame had come where time and place seemed fitting to my Guide, I heard him speak in this manner :

“ O ye, two in one fire ! if I merited of you whilst I lived, if I merited of you much or little,

Virgil
addresses
the spirits

when on earth I wrote the High Verses, move ye not ; but let the one of you tell where he, having lost himself, went to die.”

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 8** Lo maggior corno della fiamma antica 85
 cominciò a crollarsi mormorando,
 pur come quella cui vento affatica.
- Indi la cima qua e là menando, 88
 come fosse la lingua che parlasse,
 gittò voce di fuori e disse: “Quando
- mi diparti’ da Circe, che sottrasse 91
 me più d’ un anno là presso a Gaeta,
 prima che sì Enea la nominasse,
 nè dolcezza di figlio, nè la pieta 94
 del vecchio padre, nè il debito amore
 lo qual dovea Penelope far lieta,
 vincer poter dentro da me l’ardore 97
 ch’ i’ ebbi a divenir del mondo esperto,
 e degli vizii umani e del valore ;
 ma misi me per l’ alto mare aperto 100
 sol con un legno e con quella compagna
 picciola, dalla qual non fui deserto.
- L’ un lito e l’ altro vidi infin la Spagna, 103
 fin nel Morrocco, e l’ isola de’ Sardi,
 e l’ altre che quel mare intorno bagna.
- Io e i compagni eravam vecchi e tardi, 106
 quando venimmo a quella foce stretta,
 ov’ Ercole segnò li suoi riguardi,
 acciocchè l’ uom più oltre non si metta ; 109
 dalla man destra mi lasciai Sibilia,
 dall’ altra già m’ avea lasciata Setta.
- ‘ O frati,’ dissi, ‘ che per cento milia 112
 perigli siete giunti all’ occidente,
 a questa tanto picciola vigilia
 de’ vostri sensi, ch’ è del rimanente, 115
 non vogliate negar l’ esperienza,
 di retro al sol, del mondo senza gente.

The greater horn of the ancient flame began to shake itself, murmuring, just like a *flame* that struggles with the wind. The Evil Counsellors

Then carrying to and fro the top, as if it were the tongue that spake, threw forth a voice, and said : “ When

I departed from Circe, who beyond a year detained me there near Gaeta, ere Æneas thus had named it, Narrative of Ulysses

neither fondness for my son, nor reverence for my aged father, nor the due love that should have cheered Penelope,

could conquer in me the ardour that I had to gain experience of the world, and of human vice and worth ;

I put forth on the deep open sea, with but one ship, and with that small company, which had not deserted me.

Both the shores I saw as far as Spain, far as Morocco ; and *saw* Sardinia and the other isles which that sea bathes round.

I and my companions were old and tardy, when we came to that narrow pass, where Hercules assigned his landmarks Pillars of Hercules

to hinder man from venturing farther ; on the right hand, I left Seville ; on the other, had already left Ceuta.

‘ O brothers ! ’ I said, ‘ who through a hundred thousand dangers have reached the West, deny not, to this the brief vigil

of your senses that remains, experience of the unpeopled world behind the Sun.

- Cerchio VIII. Considerate la vostra semenza : 118
 Bolgia 8 fatti non foste a viver come bruti,
 ma per seguir virtute e conoscenza.'
- Li miei compagni fec' io sì acuti, 121
 con questa orazion picciola, al cammino,
 che appena poscia gli avrei ritenuti ;
- e, volta nostra poppa nel mattino, 124
 de' remi facemmo ale al folle volo,
 sempre acquistando dal lato mancino.
- Tutte le stelle già dell' altro polo 127
 vedea la notte, e il nostro tanto basso,
 che non surgeva fuor del marin suolo.
- Cinque volte raccessò, e tante casso 130
 lo lume era di sotto dalla luna,
 poi ch' entrati eravam nell' alto passo,
- quando n' apparve una montagna bruna 133
 per la distanza, e parvemi alta tanto,
 quanto veduta non n' aveva alcuna.
- Noi ci allegrammo, e tosto tornò in pianto : 136
 chè dalla nuova terra un turbo nacque,
 e percosse del legno il primo canto.
- Tre volte il fe' girar con tutte l' acque, 139
 alla quarta levar la poppa in suso,
 e la prora ire in giù, com' altrui piacque,
 infin che il mar fu sopra noi richiuso.''' 142

9. *Prato*, probably the Cardinal Nicholas of Prato, who was, in 1304, sent to Florence by Benedict XI. to endeavour to reconcile the hostile factions. His efforts proving futile, he laid the city under an interdict ; and several local disasters that occurred shortly after, such as the fall of a bridge and a great conflagration, were attributed to the curse of the Church. This interpretation is better than taking Prato as the town

Consider your origin : ye were not formed to live
 like brutes, but to follow virtue and know-
 ledge.' The Evil
Counsellors

With this brief speech I made my companions so
 eager for the voyage, that I could hardly then
 have checked them ;

and, turning the poop towards morning, we of
 our oars made wings for the foolish flight,
 always gaining on the left.

Night already saw the other pole, with all its
 stars ; and ours so low, that it rose not from
 the ocean floor. The
Equator
crossed

Five times the light beneath the Moon had been
 rekindled and quenched as oft, since we had
 entered on the arduous passage,

when there appeared to us a Mountain, dim with
 distance ; and to me it seemed the highest I
 had ever seen. Mount of
Purgatory

We joyed, and soon our joy was turned to grief :
 for a tempest rose from the new land, and
 struck the forepart of our ship.

Three times it made her whirl round with all the
 waters ; at the fourth, *made* the poop rise up
 and prow go down, as pleased Another, till
 the sea was closed above us."

ten miles N.W. of Florence : for this place appears to
 have been on friendly terms with Florence.

26, 27. In the summer-time, when the days are
 longest.

34-39. Elisha, having seen Elijah carried up to heaven
 in a chariot of fire, was mocked by little children, who
 were devoured by bears, as a punishment for having
 scoffed at him (2 *Kings* ii. 11, 12, 23, 24).

53, 54. Eteocles and Polynices, sons of Œdipus, King of Thebes, quarrelled over the succession to the throne. This dispute gave rise to the war of the Seven against Thebes, in the course of which the brothers slew each other in single combat. Their hatred continued after death, for, according to Statius (*Thebaid* xii. 429, *sqq.*), the very flame of their funeral pyre was divided.

55-63. The Wooden Horse, in which were concealed the Greeks who opened the gates of Troy to their countrymen, thus raising the siege and causing Æneas and his followers to leave the city (*v.* 60).—Deidamia, daughter of Lycomedes, King of Scyros, at whose court Thetis had left her son Achilles in female disguise, to prevent his taking part in the expedition against Troy (see *Purg.* ix. 34, *sqq.*). After Deidamia had become enamoured of Achilles and borne him a son, Ulysses discovered the hero's secret and induced him to sail for Troy, whereupon Deidamia died of grief.—The Palladium, a statue of Pallas, was stolen by Ulysses because the fortunes of Troy were supposed to depend on it.

73-75. There can be no doubt that Dante was ignorant of Greek and that his knowledge of everything relating to Greece was derived from intermediate Latin sources, principally Virgil. Perhaps this is the meaning these verses are intended to convey.

90-92. Gaeta, a town in S. Italy, N. of Campania, thus named by Æneas after his nurse, Caieta (*Æn.* vii. 1-4). For Circe, see *Purg.* xiv. 42, *note*.

94-96. The name of Ulysses' father was Laertes, that of his wife Penelope, and that of his son Telemachus.

100-142. This account of Ulysses' voyage is entirely of Dante's invention. The "columns of Hercules" (*i.e.* Mt. Abyla in N. Africa and Mt. Calpe = Gibraltar), mentioned in verses 107, 108, were regarded as the W. limit of the habitable world. Verses 127-129 indicate that the ship had crossed the equator. The *montagna* of v. 133 can be no other than the Mount of Purgatory.

INFERNO

THE Flame of Ulysses, having told its story, departs with permission of Virgil; and is immediately followed by another, which contains the spirit of Count Guido da Montefeltro, a Ghibelline of high fame in war and counsel. It comes moaning at the top, and sends forth eager inquiries about the people of Romagna, Guido's countrymen (1-33). Dante de-

Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 8

Già era dritta in su la fiamma e queta
per non dir più, e già da noi sen già
con la licenza del dolce poeta,
quando un' altra, che dietro a lei venia, 4
ne fece volger gli occhi alla sua cima
per un confuso suon che fuor n' uscia.
Come il bue Cicilian, che mugghiò prima 7
col pianto di colui (e ciò fu dritto)
che l' avea temperato con sua lima,
mugghiava con la voce dell' afflitto, 10
sì che, con tutto ch' ei fosse di rame,
pure e' pareva dal dolor trafitto :
così per non aver via nè forame 13
dal principio del foco, in suo linguaggio
si convertivan le parole grame.
Ma poscia ch' ebber colto lor viaggio 16
su per la punta, dandole quel guizzo
che dato avea la lingua in lor passaggio,
udimmo dire : " O tu, a cui io drizzo 19
la voce, e che parlavi mo Lombardo,
dicendo : ' Issa ten va, più non t' adizzo ' ;
perch' io sia giunto forse alquanto tardo, 22
non t' incresca restare a parlar meco :
vedi che non incresce a me, ed ardo.

CANTO XXVII

scribes their condition, under various petty Tyrants, in 1300. His words are brief, precise, and beautiful; and have a tone of large and deep sadness (34-57). Guido, at his request, relates who he is, and why condemned to such torment; after which, the Poets pass onwards to the bridge of the Ninth Chasm (58-136).

The flame was now erect and quiet, having
ceased to speak, and now went away from us
with licence of the sweet Poet;

The Evil
Counsellors

when another, that came behind it, made us
turn our eyes to its top, for a confused sound
that issued therefrom.

Guido of
Monte-
feltro

As the Sicilian bull (which bellowed first with
the lament of him—and that was right—who
had tuned it with his file)

kept bellowing with the sufferer's voice; so that,
although it was of brass, it seemed transfixed
with pain:

thus, having at their commencement no way or
outlet from the fire, the dismal words were
changed into its language.

But after they had found their road up through
the point, giving to it the vibration which the
tongue had given in their passage,

we heard *it* say: "O thou, at whom I aim my
voice! and who just now wast speaking
Lombard, saying, 'Now go, no more I urge
thee';

though I have come perhaps a little late, let it
not irk thee to pause and speak with me.
thou seest it irks not me, although I burn.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 8 Se tu pur mo in questo mondo cieco
caduto sei di quella dolce terra
Latina, ond' io mia colpa tutta reco,
dimmi se i Romagnoli han pace o guerra :
ch' io fui de' monti là intra Urbino
e il giogo di che 'l Tever si disserra.” 25
- Io era in giuso ancora attento e chino,
quando il mio duca mi tentò di costa,
dicendo : “ Parla tu, questi è Latino.” 28
- Ed io ch' avea già pronta la risposta,
senza indugio a parlare incominciai :
“ O anima, che se' laggiù nascosta,
Romagna tua non è, e non fu mai,
senza guerra ne' cor de' suoi tiranni ;
ma 'n palese nessuna or vi lasciai. 31
- Ravenna sta, come stata è molti anni :
l' aquila da Polenta la si cova,
sì che Cervia ricopre co' suoi vanni. 34
- La terra, che fe' già la lunga prova,
e de' Franceschi sanguinoso mucchio,
sotto le branche verdi si ritrova. 37
- Il Mastin vecchio e il nuovo da Verrucchio,
che fecer di Montagna il mal governo,
là dove soglion fan de' denti succhio. 40
- Le città di Lamone e di Santerno
conduce il leoncel dal nido bianco,
che muta parte dalla state al verno ;
e quella a cui il Savio bagna il fianco,
così com' ella sie' tra il piano e il monte,
tra tirannia si vive e stato franco. 43
- Ora chi sei ti prego che ne conte ;
non esser duro più ch' altri sia stato,
se il nome tuo nel mondo tegna fronte.” 46
- 49
52
55

If thou art but now fallen into this blind world
 from that sweet Latian land, whence I bring
 all my guilt,

The Evil
 Counsellors

tell me if the Romagnuols have peace or war :
 for I was of the mountains there, between
 Urbino and the yoke from which the Tiber
 springs.”

I still was eager downwards and bent, when my
 Leader touched me on the side, saying :
 “ Speak thou ; this is a Latian.”

And I, who had my answer ready then, began
 without delay to speak : “ O soul, that there
 below art hidden !

thy Romagna is not, and never was, without
 war in the hearts of her tyrants ; but open [ly]
 just now I there left none.

Condition
 of
 Romagna

Ravenna stands, as it has stood for many years :
 the Eagle of Polenta broods over it, so that he
 covers Cervia with his pinions.

The city, which made erewhile the long proba-
 tion, and sanguinary heap of [the] Frenchmen,
 finds itself again under the Green Clutches.

The old Mastiff of Verrucchio and the young,
 who of Montagna made evil governance, there,
 where they are wont, ply their teeth.

The cities of Lamone and Santerno guides
 [the] Lioncel of the white lair, who changes
 faction from the summer to the winter ;

and that [city] whose flank the Savio bathes,
 as it lies between the plain and mount, so
 lives it between tyranny and freedom.

Now I pray thee, tell us who thou art ; be not
 more hard than one has been *to thee*, so may
 thy name on earth maintain its front.”

- Cerchio VIII.**
Bolgia 8
- Poscia che il foco alquanto ebbe ruggiato 58
 al modo suo, l' aguta punta mosse
 di qua, di là, e poi diè cotal fiato :
- “ S' io credessi che mia risposta fosse 61
 a persona che mai tornasse al mondo,
 questa fiamma staria senza più scosse ;
 ma per ciò che giammai di questo fondo 64
 non tornò vivo alcun, s' i' odo il vero,
 senza tema d' infamia ti rispondo.
- Io fui uom d' arme, e poi fui cordelliero, 67
 credendomi, sì cinto, fare ammenda ;
 e certo il creder mio veniva intero,
 se non fosse il gran prete, a cui mal prenda, 70
 che mi rimise nelle prime colpe ;
 e come e quare voglio che m' intenda.
- Mentre ch' io forma fui d' ossa e di polpe, 73
 che la madre mi diè, l' opere mie
 non furon leonine, ma di volpe.
- Gli accorgimenti e le coperte vie 76
 io seppi tutte, e sì menai lor arte,
 ch' al fine della terra il suono uscie.
- Quando mi vidi giunto in quella parte 79
 di mia etade, ove ciascun dovrebbe
 calar le vele e raccoglièr le sarte,
 ciò che pria mi piaceva allor m' increbbe, 82
 e pentuto e confesso mi rendei ;
 ah! miser lasso ! e giovato sarebbe.
- Lo principe de' nuovi Farisei, 85
 avendo guerra presso a Laterano,
 e non con Saracin, nè con Giudei,
 chè caiscun suo nimico era Cristiano, 88
 e nessuno era stato a vincer Acri,
 nè mercatante in terra di Soldano ;

After the flame had roared awhile as usual, it moved the sharp point to and fro, and then gave forth this breath :

The Evil
Counsellors

“If I thought my answer were to one who ever could return to the world, this flame should shake no more ;

but since none ever did return alive from this depth, if what I hear be true, without fear of infamy I answer thee.

I was a man of arms ; and then became a Cordelier, hoping, thus girt, to make amends ; and certainly my hope were come in full,

Guido's
Narrative

but for the Great Priest, may ill befall him ! who brought me back to my first sins ; and how and why, I wish thee to hear from me.

Whilst I was the form of bones and pulp, which my mother gave me, my deeds were not those of the lion, but of the fox.

All wiles and covert ways I knew ; and used the art of them so *well*, that to the ends of the earth the sound went forth.

When I saw myself come to that period of my age at which every one should lower sails and gather in his ropes,

that which before had pleased me, grieved me then ; and with repentance and confession I [became a monk] ; ah woe alas ! and it would have availed *me*.

The Prince of the new Pharisees—waging war near to the Lateran, and not with Saracens or Jews ;

Boniface

for every enemy of his was Christian, and none had been to conquer Acre, nor *been* a merchant in the Soldan's land—

- Cerchio nè sommo ufficio, nè ordini sacri 91
 VIII.
 Bolgia 8 guardò in sè, nè in me quel capestro
 che solea far li suoi cinti più macri.
- Ma come Costantin chiese Silvestro 94
 dentro Siratti a guarir della lebbre,
 così mi chiese questi per maestro
- a guarir della sua superba febbre; 97
 domandommi consiglio, ed io tacetti,
 perché le sue parole parver ebbre.
- E poi mi disse: 'Tuo cor non sospetti; 100
 finor t'assolvo, e tu m'insegna fare
 sì come Penestrino in terra getti.
- Lo ciel poss'io serrare e disserrare, 103
 come tu sai: però son due le chiavi,
 che il mio antecessor non ebbe care.'
- Allor mi pinser gli argomenti gravi 106
 là 've il tacer mi fu avviso il peggio,
 e dissi: 'Padre, da che tu mi lavi
- di quel peccato, ov'io mo cader deggio, 109
 lunga promessa con l'attender corto
 ti farà trionfar nell'alto seggio.'
- Francesco venne poi, com'io fui morto, 112
 per me, ma un de' neri cherubini
 gli disse: 'Nol portar, non mi far torto.
- Venir sen dee laggiù tra' miei meschini, 115
 perchè diede il consiglio frodolente,
 dal quale in qua stato gli sono a' crini:
- ch'assolver non si può, chi non si pente, 118
 nè pentere e volere insieme puossi,
 per la contraddizion che nol consente.'
- O me dolente! come mi riscossi, 121
 quando mi prese, dicendomi: 'Forse
 tu non pensavi ch'io loico fossi.'

regarded not the Highest Office nor Holy Orders The Evil
Counsellors
in himself, nor in me that Cord which used to
make those whom it girded leaner.

But as Constantine [sought] Silvestro [within]
Soracte to cure his leprosy, so this man called
me as an adept

to cure the fever of his pride; he demanded
counsel of me; and I kept silent, for his
words seemed drunken.

And then he said to me: 'Let not thy heart
misdoubt; even now I do absolve thee, and
do thou teach me so to act, that I may cast
Penestrino to the ground.

Heaven I can shut and open, as thou knowest:
for two are the keys that my predecessor held
not dear.'

Then the weighty arguments impelled me to
think silence worst; and I said: 'Father!
since thou cleansest me

from that guilt into which I now must fall, large Guido's
counsel
promise, with small observance of it, will make
thee triumph in thy High Seat.'

Saint Francis afterwards, when I was dead, came
for me; but one of the Black Cherubim said
to him: 'Do not take him; wrong me not.

He must come down amongst my menials; be- The
penalty
cause he gave the fraudulent counsel, since
which I have kept fast by his hair:

for he who repents not, cannot be absolved; nor
is it possible to repent and will *a thing* at the
same time, the contradiction not permitting it.'

O wretched me! how I started when he seized
me, saying to me: 'May be thou didst not
think that I was a logician!'

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 8
- A Minos mi portò; e quegli attorse 124
otto volte la coda al dosso duro,
e, poi che per gran rabbia la si morse,
disse: 'Questi è de' rei del fuoco furo'; 127
per ch'io là dove vedi son perduto,
e sì vestito andando mi rancuro."
- Quand' egli ebbe il suo dir così compiuto, 130
la fiamma dolorando si partio,
torcendo e dibattendo il corno acuto.
- Noi passammo oltre, ed io e il duca mio, 133
su per lo scoglio infino in su l' altr' arco
che copre il fosso, in che si paga il fio
a quei che scommettendo acquistan carico. 136

4. This is Guido, Count of Montefeltro (1223-1298), who became head of the Ghibellines of Romagna in 1274, and worked untiringly for the cause.

7-12. The brazen bull was designed by Perillus for Phalaris, the Sicilian tyrant. The shrieks of those being roasted inside it were intended to remind the bystanders of the roaring of a bull. Perillus was the first on whom the machine was tested.

21. These are the words referred to in verse 3 of the present canto.

29, 30. Montefeltro is between Urbino and Mt. Coronaro.

40-42. Ravenna was in 1300 ruled by Guido Minore, or Vecchio. The family arms contained an eagle. Cervia is about twelve miles S. of Ravenna.

43-45. In 1282, Forlì was successfully defended by the Guido who is now being addressed against the French troops led by John of Appia, Count of Romagna, and sent at the instigation of Pope Martin

To Minos he bore me, who twined his tail eight times round his fearful back, and then biting it in great rage, The Evil Counsellors

said: 'This is a sinner for the thievish fire'; therefore I, where thou seest, am lost; and going thus clothed, in heart I grieve."

When he his words had ended thus, the flame, sorrowing, departed, writhing and tossing its sharp horn.

We passed on, I and my Guide, along the cliff up to the other arch that covers the foss, in which their fee is paid to those who, sowing discord, gather guilt.

IV. In 1300 the city was under the rule of Sini-baldo degli Ordelaffi, whose arms consisted of a green lion.

46-48. Malatesta and his son Malatestino of Rimini (Verrucchio=the castle inhabited by the lords of Rimini) are called hounds on account of their cruelty. Montagna de' Parcitati, head of the Ghibellines of Rimini, was taken prisoner by the father (1295) and put to death by the son.

49-51. Mainardo Pagano, Lord of Faenza (on the Lamone), of Imola (near the Santerno) and of Forlì, whose arms were "on a field argent a lion azure," was a Ghibelline in the north but supported the Guelfs in Florence (*state* and *verno* standing for "south" and "north"). He died in 1302 (see *Purg.* xiv. 118, 119).

52-54. Cesena (between Forlì and Rimini at the foot of the Apennines) was ruled by Captains or *Podestà* about this time; but in 1314 Malatestino of Rimini became lord of the town.

67. About the year 1292, Guido became reconciled to the Pope, and in 1296 he entered the Franciscan

order. This accounts for S. Francis' intercession on his behalf (see below *v.* 112).

85-111. The long-standing feud between Boniface VIII. and the Colonna family, came to a head in 1297. The latter retired to the stronghold of Penestrino, now Palestrina, some twenty-five miles E. of Rome (the *Laterano* of *v.* 86; *cf. Par.* xxxi. 35, 36, *note*). Guido, who was the Pope's adviser in this campaign, counselled that an amnesty should be offered them (*v.* 111); but when the Colonesi surrendered on these conditions (Sept. 1298) their stronghold was razed to the ground. Verses 94, 95 refer to the legend that Pope Sylvester (314-335) was summoned from his hiding-place in Mt. Soracte by the Emperor Constantine, whom he converted to Christianity and then cured of his leprosy. The *antecessor* of *v.* 105 is Pope Celestine V., for whom see *Inf.* iii. 60, *note*.—Acre (*v.* 89), which had belonged to the Christians for a hundred years, was retaken by the Saracens in 1291.

112-129. Compare the very similar passage, *Purg.* v. 100, *sqq.*, relating to Guido's son Buonconte.

MALATESTA FAMILY.

GIOVANNI MALATESTA,
Podestà of Rimini, 1237, d. 1247.

Guido.

Malatesta da Verrucchio, *a*
Lord of Rimini, 1293-1312
(married three times).

1. Malatestino, *b*
Lord of Rimini,
1312-1317.

2. Gianciotto, *c*
(d. 1304),
m. Francesca da
Polenta, *c*

2. Paolo, *c*
(murdered 1285),
m. Orabile Beatrice,
di Ghiacciuolo.

3. Pandolfo,
Lord of Rimini,
1317-1326

a. Il mastin vecchio (*Inf.* xxvii. 46).

b. Il mastin nuovo (*Inf.* xxvii. 46; *Inf.* xxviii. 81, 85).

c. Inf. v. 73, sqq.

INFERNO

OUR Pilgrim—more and more heavy-laden, yet rapid and unconquerable—is now with his Guide looking down into the Ninth Chasm; and briefly describes the hideous condition of the “sowers of Scandal and Schism” that are punished in it (1-21). First comes Mahomet: in Dante’s view, a mere Sectarian who had taken up Christianity and perverted its meaning. The shadow of him, rent asunder from the chin downwards, displays the conscious vileness and corruption of his doctrines. He tells how Ali his

Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 9 Chi poria mai pur con parole sciolte
dicer del sangue e delle piaghe appieno,
ch’ i’ ora vidi, per narrar più volte ?

Ogni lingua per certo verria meno 4
per lo nostro sermone e per la mente,
c’ hanno a tanto comprender poco seno.

S’ ei s’ adunasse ancor tutta la gente, 7
che già in su la fortunata terra
di Puglia fu del suo sangue dolente

per li Troiani, e per la lunga guerra 10
che dell’ anella fe’ sì alte spoglie,
come Livio scrive che non erra,

con quella che sentì di colpi doglie, 13
per contrastare a Roberto Guiscardo,
e l’ altra, il cui ossame ancor s’ accoglie

a Ceperan, là dove fu bugiardo 16
ciascun Pugliese, e là da Tagliacozzo,
ove senz’ arme vinse il vecchio Alardo ;

e qual forato suo membro, e qual mozzo 19
mostrasse : da equar sarebbe nulla
al modo della nona bolgia sozzo.

CANTO XXVIII

nephew "goes weeping before him, cleft from chin to forelock" (32-42). He then asks what Dante is doing there; and on learning his errand and the likelihood of his return to earth, bids him give due warning to "Brother Dolcino," a Schismatic and Communist, who is stirring up strife in Piedmont and Lombardy (43-63). Next come Pier da Medicina (64-90), Curio (91-101), Mosca de' Lamberti of Florence (103-111), and lastly, Bertrand de Born (112-142). All of them have punishments representing their crimes.

Who, even with words set free, could ever
fully tell, by oft relating, the blood and the
wounds that I now saw? The
Sowers of
Discord

Every tongue assuredly would fail, because of
our speech and our memory that have small
capacity to comprehend so much.

If all the people too were gathered, who of old Thei
punishment
upon Apulia's fateful land wailed for their
blood,

by [reason of the Trojans], and [of] that long
war which made so vast a spoil of rings, as
Livy writes, who errs not;

with those who, by withstanding Robert Guis-
card, felt the pains of blows; and the rest
whose bones are gathered still

at Ceperano, where each Apulian proved false;
and there at Tagliacozzo, where old Alardo
conquered without weapons;

and one should shew his limbs transpierced, and
another his cut off: it were nought to equal
the hideous mode of the ninth chasm.

- Cerchio VIII. Già veggia, per mezzul perdere o lulla, 22
 Bolgia 9 com' io vidi un, così non si pertugia,
 rotto dal mento infin dove si trulla :
 tra le gambe pendevan le minugia ; 25
 la corata pareva, e il tristo sacco
 che merda fa di quel che si trangugia.
 Mentre che tutto in lui veder m' attacco, 28
 guardommi e con le man s' aperse il petto,
 dicendo : “ Or vedi come io mi dilacco ;
 vedi come storpiato è Maometto. 31
 Dinanzi a me sen va piangendo Ali
 fesso nel volto dal mento al ciuffetto ;
 e tutti gli altri, che tu vedi qui, 34
 seminator di scandalo e di scisma
 fur vivi, e però son fessi così.
 Un diavolo è qua dietro che n' accisma 37
 sì crudelmente, al taglio della spada
 rimettendo ciascun di questa risma,
 quando avem volta la dolente strada ; 40
 però che le ferite son richiuse
 prima ch' altri dinanzi gli rivada.
 Ma tu chi se' che in su lo scoglio muse, 43
 forse per indugiar d' ire alla pena,
 ch' è giudicata in su le tue accuse ? ”
 “ Nè morte il giunse ancor, nè colpa il mena, ” 46
 rispose il mio maestro, “ a tormentarlo ;
 ma per dar lui esperienza piena,
 a me, che morto son, convien menarlo 49
 per lo inferno quaggiù di giro in giro ;
 e questo è ver così com' io ti parlo. ”
 Più fur di cento che, quando l' udiro, 52
 s' arrestaron nel fosso a riguardarmi,
 per meraviglia obbliando il martiro.

Even a cask, through loss of middle-piece or cant, The
Sowers of
Discord
yawns not so wide as one I saw, ripped from the
chin down to the part that utters vilest sound: Mohammed
between his legs the entrails hung; the pluck
appeared, and the wretched sack that makes
excrement of what it swallowed.

Whilst I stood all occupied in seeing him, he
looked at me, and with his hands opened his
breast, saying: "Now see how I dilacerate
myself!

see how Mahomet is mangled! Before me Ali All
weeping goes, cleft in the face from chin to
forelock;

and all the others, whom thou seest here, were
in their lifetime sowers of scandal and of
schism; and therefore are they thus cleft.

A Devil is here behind, who splits us thus
cruelly, reapplying each of this class to his
sword's edge,

when we have wandered round the doleful road;
for the wounds heal up ere any goes again
before him.

But who art thou, that musest on the cliff,
perhaps in order to delay thy going to the
punishment, adjudged upon thy accusations?"

"Not yet has death come to him; nor does
guilt lead him," replied my Master, "to
torment him; but to give him full experience,
it behooves me, who am dead, to lead him
through the Hell down here, from round to
round; and this is true as that I speak to thee."

More than a hundred, when they heard him,
stopped in the foss to look at me, through
wonder forgetting their torment.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 9
 “ Or di’ a Fra Dolcin dunque che s’ armi, 55
 tu che forse vedrai lo sole in breve,
 s’ egli non vuol qui tosto seguitarmi,
 sì di vivanda, che stretta di neve 58
 non rechi la vittoria al Noarese,
 ch’ altrimenti acquistar non saria lieve.”
 Poi che l’ un piè per girsene sospese, 61
 Maometto mi disse esta parola,
 indi a partirsi in terra lo distese.
 Un altro, che forata avea la gola 64
 e tronco il naso infin sotto le ciglia,
 e non avea ma che un’ orecchia sola,
 restato a riguardar per meraviglia 67
 con gli altri, innanzi agli altri aprì la canna
 ch’ era di fuor d’ ogni parte vermiglia;
 e disse: “ Tu, cui colpa non condanna, 70
 e cui io vidi su in terra Latina,
 se troppa simiglianza non m’ inganna,
 rimembriti di Pier da Medicina, 73
 se mai torni a veder lo dolce piano,
 che da Vercelli a Marcabò dichina.
 E fa saper ai due miglior di Fano, 76
 a messer Guido ed anco ad Angiolello,
 che, se l’ antiveder qui non è vano,
 gittati saran fuor di lor vasello, 79
 e mazzerati presso alla Cattolica,
 per tradimento d’ un tiranno fello.
 Tra l’ isola di Cipro e di Maiolica 82
 non vide mai sì gran fallo Nettuno,
 non da pirati, non da gente Argolica.
 Quel traditor, che vede pur con l’ uno, 85
 e tien la terra, che tal è qui meco,
 vorrebbe di veder esser digiuno,

“ Well, then, thou who perhaps shalt see the Sun ere long, tell Fra Dolcino, if he wish not speedily to follow me *down* here, so to arm himself with victuals, that stress of snow may not bring victory to the Novarese, which otherwise would not be easy to attain.”

The
Sowers of
Discord

Fra
Dolcino

After lifting up one foot to go away, Mahomet said this to me; then on the ground he stretched it to depart.

Another, who had his throat pierced through, and nose cut off up to the eyebrows, and had but one single ear,

Pier della
Medicina

standing to gaze in wonder with the rest, before the rest opened his weasand, which outwardly was red on every part,

and said: “Thou! whom guilt condemns not, and whom I have seen above on Latian ground, unless too much resemblance deceive me;

remember Pier da Medicina, if ever thou return to see the gentle plain that from Vercelli slopes to Marcabò.

And make known to the worthiest two of Fano, to Messer Guido and to Angiolello likewise, that, unless our foresight here be vain,

The two of
Fano

they shall be cast out of their ship, and drowned near the Cattolica, by a fell tyrant's treachery.

Between the isles of Cyprus and Majorca, Neptune never saw so great a crime—not even with Pirates, not even with Argives.

That traitor who sees with but one *eye*, and holds the land which one *who* is here with me would wish that he had never seen,

Mala-
testino of
Rimini

- Cerchio farà venirli a parlamento seco ; 88
 VIII. poi farà sì che al vento di Focara
 Bolgia 9 non farà lor mestier voto nè preco.”
- Ed io a lui : “Dimostrami e dichiara, 91
 se vuoi ch’ io porti su di te novella,
 chi è colui dalla veduta amara.”
- Allor pose la mano alla mascella 94
 d’ un suo compagno, e la bocca gli aperse
 gridando : “ Questi è desso, e non favella ;
 questi scacciato il dubitar sommerse 97
 in Cesare, affermando che il fornito
 sempre con danno l’ attender sofferse.”
- O quanto mi pareva sbigottito 100
 con la lingua tagliata nella strozza,
 Curio, ch’ a dire fu così ardito !
- Ed un, ch’ avea l’ una e l’ altra man mozza, 103
 levando i moncherin per l’ aura fosca,
 sì che il sangue facea la faccia sozza,
 gridò : “ Ricordera’ ti anche del Mosca, 106
 che dissi, lasso ! ‘ Capo ha cosa fatta,’
 che fu il mal seme della gente tosca.”
- Ed io gli aggiunsi : “ E morte di tua schiatta ” ; 109
 per ch’ egli accumulando duol con duolo,
 sen giò come persona trista e matta.
- Ma io rimasi a riguardar lo stuolo, 112
 e vidi cosa ch’ io avrei paura,
 senza più prova, di contarla solo ;
 se non che coscienza mi assicura, 115
 la buona compagnia che l’ uom francheggia
 sotto l’ osbergo del sentirsi pura.
- Io vidi certo, ed ancor par ch’ io ’l veggia, 118
 un busto senza capo andar, sì come
 andavan gli altri della trista greggia.

will make them come to parley with him ; then
 act so, that they shall need no vow nor prayer
 for Focara's wind." The
Sowers of
Discord

And I to him : " Shew me and explain, so thou
 wouldst have me carry tidings up of thee, who
 he is that rues that sight."

Then he laid his hand upon the jaw of one of Curio
 his companions ; and opened the mouth of
 him, saying : " This is he, and he speaks not ;
 this outcast quenched the doubt in Cæsar,
 affirming that to *men* prepared delay is always
 hurtful."

Oh, how dejected, with tongue slit in his gorge,
 seemed Curio to me, who was so daring in
 his speech !

And one who had both hands cut off, raising Mosca
 the stumps through the dim air so that their
 blood defiled his face,

said : " Thou wilt recollect the Mosca, too, ah
 me ! who said, ' A thing done has an end !'
 which was the seed of evil to the Tuscan
 people."

" And death to thy kindred ! " I added [thereto] ;
 wherefore he, accumulating pain on pain, went
 away as one distressed and mad.

But I remained to view the troop, and saw a
 thing which I should be afraid even to relate,
 without more proof ;

but that conscience reassures me, that good
 companion which fortifies a man beneath the
 hauberk of his self-felt purity.

Certainly I saw, and still seem to see [it,] a Bertran de
Born
 trunk going without a head, as the others of
 that dismal herd were going.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 9
- E il capo tronco tenea per le chiome, 121
 pesol con mano a guisa di lanterna,
 e quel mirava noi, e dicea: "O me!"
- Di sè faceva a sè stesso lucerna, 124
 ed eran due in uno, ed uno in due;
 com'esser può, quei sa che s'è governa.
- Quando diritto al piè del ponte fue, 127
 levò il braccio alto con tutta la testa
 per appressarne le parole sue,
 che furo: "Or vedi la pena molesta 130
 tu che, spirando, vai veggendo i morti;
 vedi se alcuna è grande come questa.
- E perchè tu di me novella porti, 133
 sappi ch'io son Bertram dal Bornio, quelli
 che diedi al re giovane mai comforti.
- Io feci il padre e il figlio in sè ribelli; 136
 Achitofel non fe' più d'Ansalone
 e di David co' malvagi pungelli.
- Perch'io partii così giunte persone, 139
 partito porto il mio cerebro, lasso!
 dal suo principio ch'è in questo troncone.
- Così s'osserva in me lo contrapasso." 142

7-18. The following wars and battles, all of which took place in Apulia, are alluded to in these verses: (a) The wars of the Romans (descended from the Trojans) against the Samnites, B.C. 343-290. (b) The Punic wars (B.C. 264-146), in the second of which was decided the battle of Cannae (B.C. 216), where so many Romans fell that, as Livy tells (xxiii. 11, 12), Hannibal was able to produce before the senate at Carthage three bushels of gold rings taken from their bodies (*cf. Conv. iv. 5: 165-168*). (c) From 1059 till 1080 Robert Guiscard (for whom *cf. Par. xviii. 48*) opposed the Greeks and Saracens in S. Italy and in Sicily. (d) The Apulian barons, to whom Manfred had entrusted the

And it was holding by the hair the severed The
 head, swinging in his hand like a lantern; Sowers of
 and that looked at us and said: "O me!" Discord

Of itself it made for itself a lamp, and they
 were two in one, and one in two; how this
 can be, He knows who so ordains.

When it was just at the foot of our bridge, it
 raised its arm high up, with all the head, to
 bring near to us its words,

which were: "Now see the grievous penalty,
 thou, who breathing goest to view the dead;
 see if any be as great as this!

And that thou mayest carry tidings of me, know, Bertrand
 that I am Bertram de Born, he who to the and the
 Young King gave evil counsels. Young
King

I made the father and the son rebels to each
 other; Ahithophel did not do more with Ab-
 salom and David by his malicious instigations.

Because I parted persons thus united, I carry
 my brain, ah me! parted from its source
 which is in this trunk. Thus the *law* of
 retribution is observed in me."

pass of Ceperano (on the Liris), turned traitors, and
 allowed Charles of Anjou to advance, thus paving the
 way for Manfred's defeat at Benevento (1266). (e)
 At the battle of Tagliacozzo (1268), Charles over-
 threw Manfred's nephew, Conradin, by a stratagem.
 The latter was gaining the day and engaged in pursu-
 ing the enemy, when Charles turned the tables on
 him, with the aid of a number of troops whom he had,
 following the advice of Erard de Valéry, held in reserve
 for this purpose.

22-63. When Mohammed (ca. 570-632) died, his
 son-in-law Ali (born ca. 597) did not immediately
 succeed him, but allowed three of the other disciples of

the prophet to take precedence. He himself occupied the Caliphate from 656 till his assassination in 661.

55-60 Fra Dolcino became head of the sect of the Apostolic Brothers on the death of its founder Segarelli in 1300. These people appear to have merely desired to restore the Church to the purity of Apostolic times, but they were accused of holding various heretical doctrines, such as the community of goods and women. In 1305 Clement V. ordered the extirpation of the sect, and a crusade was preached against them. They retired to the hills between Novara and Vercelli, but were eventually forced to surrender. Dolcino and the beautiful Margaret of Trent, who was generally held to be his mistress, were burnt at Vercelli in June 1307.

64-75. Pier della Medicina, belonged to the Biancucci family, who were lords of Medicina (about 20 miles E. of Bologna). He was deprived by Frederick II. of a praetorship he held, and his family were driven from Romagna in 1287. He then turned his attention to intriguing among the rulers of Romagna and was chiefly successful in setting the houses of Polenta and Malatesta against each other; his method being to make each of them suspicious of the other's designs. The town of Vercelli and Marcabò are used to designate the W. and E. extremities of the old Romagna.

76-90. Malatestino of Rimini, desiring to add Fano to his dominions, invited Angiolello da Carignano and Guido del Cassero, two of the principal men of the town, to a conference at La Cattolica (on the Adriatic, between Fano and Rimini), and had them treacherously drowned off the headland of Focara (between Fano and La Cattolica). The latter was so notorious for the

strong winds sweeping round it, that the sailors used to offer up prayers to ensure a safe passage. The *gente Argolica* are mentioned in *v.* 84 perhaps with reference to the Argonauts.

94-102. According to Lucan it was Curio who advised Cæsar to cross the Rubicon (near Rimini), by which act the latter declared war against the republic (B.C. 49). At that time the stream formed the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul. Verses 98 and 99 are translated from Lucan's *semper nocuit differre paratis* (*Phars.* I. 281).

103-109. For Mosca, see *Par.* xvi. 145-147, *note*. The murder of Buondelmonte was the origin of the Guelf and Ghibelline factions in Florence.

118-142. Bertran de Born (*ca.* 1140-1215), Lord of Hautefort, near Périgord (see the following canto, *v.* 29), the greater part of whose life was spent in feudal warfare, and who ended his days in the Cistercian monastery of Dalon, near Hautefort. He was one of the most individual of the Provençal troubadours, his finest poem being a song of lamentation on the death of the "Young King" (the name given to Prince Henry, son of Henry II. of England, because he was twice crowned during his father's lifetime). The King's refusal to yield the sovereignty of England or Normandy to his son caused the outbreak of hostilities, which lasted till the latter's death in 1183. Dante's idea of the part played by Bertran in this strife was apparently derived from the early Provençal biographies of the poet.—Verses 137, 138, refer, of course, to Absalom's conspiracy against his father David and to the counsel he received from Ahithophel (see 2 *Sam.* xv.-xvii.).

INFERNO

THE numberless Shadows of discord and bloody strife have filled the Poet's eyes with tears ; and he still keeps gazing down, expecting to find his own father's cousin, Geri del Bello, among them. Virgil makes him quit the miserable spectacle ; and tells, as they go on, how he had seen Geri, at the foot of the bridge, pointing with angry gesture, and then departing in the crowd (1-37). From the arch of the Tenth Chasm, Dante now hears the wailings of a new class of sinners,

Cerchio VIII. Cammino alla Bolgia 10	La molta gente e le diverse piaghe avean le luci mie sì inebriate, che dello stare a piangere eran vaghe ; ma Virgilio mi disse : “ Che pur guate ? perchè la vista tua pur si soffolge laggiù tra l' ombre triste smozzicate ? Tu non hai fatto sì all' altre bolge ; pensa, se tu annoverar le credi, che miglia ventidue la valle volge, e già la luna è sotto i nostri piedi ; lo tempo è poco omai che n' è concesso, ed altro è da veder che tu non vedi.” “ Se tu avessi,” rispos' io appresso, “ atteso alla cagion per ch' io guardava, forse m' avresti ancor lo star dimesso.” Parte sen già, ed io retro gli andava, lo duca, già facendo la risposta, e soggiungendo : “ Dentro a quella cava, dov' io teneva or gli occhi sì a posta, credo che un spirto del mio sangue pianga la colpa che laggiù cotanto costa.”	4 7 10 13 16 19
--	---	--------------------------------

CANTO XXIX

the last in Malebolge. They are the Falsifiers of every sort: punished with innumerable diseases, in impure air and darkness (38-72). Pietro di Dante enumerates three classes of Falsifiers: in things, in deeds, and in words. Of the first class are the Alchemists, Forgers, &c., such as Griffolino of Arezzo, and Capocchio of Siena, in the present canto (73-139), and Adamo da Brescia in the next (xxx. 46-129),—where we shall also find the other two classes.

The many people and the diverse wounds had made my eyes so drunken that they longed to stay and weep;

Dante and
Geri del
Bello

but Virgil said to me: "Why art thou gazing still? wherefore does thy sight still rest, down there, among the dismal mutilated shadows?"

Thou hast not done so at the other chasms; consider, if thou thinkest to number them, that the valley goes round two-and-twenty miles;

and the Moon already is beneath our feet; the time is now short, that is conceded to us; and other *things* are to be seen than thou dost see."

"Hadst thou," I thereupon replied, "attended to the cause for which I looked, perhaps thou mightest have vouchsafed me yet to stay."

Meantime the Guide was going on; and I went behind him, now making my reply, and adding: "Within that cavern

where I kept my eyes so fixed, I believe that a spirit of my own blood laments the guilt which costs so much down there."

one of
his own
kindred

- Cerchio VIII. Cammino alla Bolgia 10
 Allora disse il maestro : “ Non si franga
 lo tuo pensier da qui innanzi sopr’ ello ;
 attendi ad altro, ed ei là si ramanga :
 ch’ io vidi lui a piè del ponticello 22
 mostrarti, e minacciar forte col dito,
 ed udi ’l nominar Geri del Bello. 25
 Tu eri allor sì del tutto impedito 28
 sopra colui che già tenne Altaforte,
 che non guardasti in là, sì fu partito.”
 “ O duca mio, la violenta morte 31
 che non gli è vendicata ancor,” diss’ io,
 “ per alcun che dell’ onta sia consorte,
 fece lui disdegnoso : ond’ ei sen gío 34
 senza parlarmi, sì com’ io estimo ;
 ed in ciò m’ ha e’ fatto a sè più pio.”
 Bolgia 10 Così parlammo infino al loco primo 37
 che dello scoglio l’ altra valle mostra,
 se più lume vi fosse, tutto ad imo.
 Quando noi fummo in su l’ ultima chiostra 40
 di Malebolge, sì che i suoi conversi
 potean parere alla veduta nostra,
 lamenti saettaron me diversi, 43
 che di pietà ferrati avean gli strali :
 ond’ io gli orecchi con le man copersi.
 Qual dolor fora, se degli spedali 46
 di Valdichiana tra il luglio e il settembre,
 e di Maremma e di Sardigna i mali
 fossero in una fossa tutti insembre : 49
 tal era quivi, e tal puzzo n’ usciva,
 qual suole uscir dalle marcite membre.
 Noi discendemmo in su l’ ultima riva 52
 del lungo scoglio, pur da man sinistra,
 ed allor fu la mia vista più viva

Then the Master said: "Let not thy thought henceforth distract itself on him; attend to somewhat else, and let him stay there: for I saw him, at the foot of the little bridge, point to thee, and vehemently threaten with his finger; and heard *them* call him Geri del Bello.

Dante
explains
Geri's
wrath

Thou wast then so totally entangled upon him who once held Altaforte, that thou didst not look that way; so he departed."

"O my Guide! his violent death, which is not yet avenged for him," said I, "by any that is a partner of his shame,

made him indignant: therefore, as I suppose, he went away without speaking to me; and in that has made me pity him the more."

Thus we spake, up to the first place of the cliff, which shows the other valley, if more light were there, quite to the bottom.

The
Falsifiers

When we were above the last cloister of Malebolge, so that its lay-brethren could appear to our view,

lamentations pierced me, manifold, which had their arrows barbed with pity: whereat I covered my ears with my hands.

Their
punishment

Such [pain] as there would be, if the diseases in the hospitals of Valdichiana, between July and September, and of Maremma and Sardinia,

were all together in one ditch: such was there here; and such stench issued thence, as is wont to issue from putrid limbs.

We descended on the last bank of the long cliff, again to the left hand; and then my sight was more vivid,

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 10 giù ver lo fondo, dove la ministra 55
 dell' alto Sire, infallibil giustizia,
 punisce i falsator che qui registra.
- Non credo che a veder maggior tristizia 58
 fosse in Egina il popol tutto infermo,
 quando fu l' aer sì pien di malizia,
 che gli animali infino al picciol vermo 61
 cascaron tutti, e poi le genti antiche,
 secondo che i poeti hanno per fermo,
 si ristorar di seme di formiche: 64
 ch' era a veder per quella oscura valle
 languir gli spirti per diverse biche.
- Qual sopra il ventre, e qual sopra le spalle 67
 l' un dell' altro giacea, e qual carpone
 si trasmutava per lo tristo calle.
- Passo passo andavam senza sermone, 70
 guardando ed ascoltando gli ammalati,
 che non potean levar le lor persone.
- Io vidi due sedere a sè poggiate, 73
 come a scaldar si poggia tegghia a tegghia,
 dal capo al piè di schianze maculati ;
- e non vidi giammai menare stregghia 76
 da ragazzo aspettato dal signorso,
 nè da colui che mal volentier vegghia,
 come ciascun menava spesso il morso 79
 dell' unghie sopra sè per la gran rabbia
 del pizzicor, che non ha più soccorso.
- E sì traevan giù l' unghie la scabbia, 82
 come coltel di scardova le scaglie,
 o d' altro pesce che più larghe l' abbia.
- “ O tu che con le dita ti dismaglie, ” 85
 cominciò il duca mio all' un di loro,
 “ e che fai d' esse talvolta tanaglie,

down towards the depth in which the mistress
 of the Great Sire, infallible Justice, punishes
 the falsifiers that she here registers.

The
 Falsifiers

I do not think it was a greater sorrow to see the
 people in Ægina all infirm ; when the air was
 so malignant,

that every animal, even to the little worm, dropt
 down ; and afterwards, as Poets hold for sure,
 the ancient peoples

were restored from seed of ants : than it was
 to see, through that dim valley, the spirits
 languishing in diverse heaps.

This upon the belly, and that upon the shoulders
 of the other lay ; and some were crawling on
 along the dismal path.

Step by step we went, without speech, looking
 at and listening to the sick who could not
 raise their bodies.

I saw two sit leaning on each other, as pan is leant
 on pan to warm, from head to foot spotted
 with scabs ;

Griffolino
 and
 Capocchio

and never did I see currycomb plied by stable-
 boy for whom his master waits, nor by one
 who stays unwillingly awake,

as each of *these* plied thick the clawing of his
 nails upon himself, for the great fury of their
 itch which has no other succour.

And so the nails drew down the scurf, as *does* a
 knife the scales from bream or other fish that
 has them larger.

“ O thou ! ” began my Guide to one of them,
 “ who with thy fingers dismailest thyself, and
 sometimes makest pincers of them ;

- Cerchio VIII.
Bolgia 10
- dinne s' alcun Latino è tra costoro 88
 che son quinc' entro, se l' unghia ti basti
 eternalmente a cotesto lavoro."
- "Latin sem noi, che tu vedi sì guasti 91
 qui ambo e due," risposa l' un piangendo ;
 "ma tu chi se', che di noi domandasti?"
- E il duca disse : " Io son un che discendo 94
 con questo vivo giù di balzo in balzo,
 e di mostrar l' inferno a lui intendo."
- Allor si ruppe lo comun rincalzo ; 97
 e tremando ciascuno a me si volse
 con altri che l' udiron di rimbalzo.
- Lo buon maestro a me tutto s' accolse, 100
 dicendo : " Di' a lor ciò che tu vuoi."
 Ed io incominciai, poscia ch' ei volse :
- " Se la vostra memoria non s' imboli 103
 nel primo mondo dall' umane menti,
 ma s' ella viva sotto molti soli,
 ditemi chi voi siete e di che genti ; 106
 la vostra sconcia e fastidiosa pena
 di palesarvi a me non vi spaventi."
- " Io fui d' Arezzo, ed Albero da Siena," 109
 rispose l' un, " mi fe' mettere al foco ;
 ma quel per ch' io mori' qui non mi mena.
 Ver è ch' io dissi a lui, parlando a gioco, 112
 ' Io mi saprei levar per l' aere a volo ' ;
 e quei, che avea vaghezza e senno poco,
 volle ch' io gli mostrassi l' arte ; e solo 115
 perch' io nol feci Dedalo, mi fece
 ardere a tal, che l' avea per figliuolo.
 Ma nell' ultima bolgia delle diece 118
 me per alchimia, che nel mondo usai,
 dannò Minos, a cui fallir non lece."

tell [us] if there be any Latian among these who are here within; so may thy nails eternally suffice thee for that work.” The Falsifiers

“Latians are we, whom thou seest so disfigured here, both of us,” replied the one weeping; “but who art thou that hast inquired of us?”

And the Guide said: “I am one, who with this living *man* descend from steep to steep, and mean to show him Hell.”

Then the mutual propping broke, and each turned trembling towards me, with others that by echo heard him.

The kind Master to me directed himself wholly, saying: “Tell them what thou wishest.” And I began, as he desired:

“So may your memory not fade away from human minds in the first world, but may it live under many suns,

tell [us] who ye are, and of what people; let not your ugly and disgusting punishment frighten you from revealing yourselves to me.”

“I was of Arezzo,” replied the one, “and Albero of Siena had me burned; but what I died for does not bring me here.” Griffolino's Narrative

’Tis true, I said to him, speaking in jest: ‘I could raise myself through the air in flight’; and he, who had a fond desire and little wit, willed that I should shew him the art; and only because I made him not a Dædalus, he made me be burned by one who had him for a son.

But to the last budget of the ten, for the alchemy that I practised in the world, Minos, who may not err, condemned me.”

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 10 Ed io dissi al poeta : “ Or fu giammai gente sì vana come la sanese ? certo non la francesca sì d’ assai.” 121
- Onde l’ altro lebbroso che m’ intese rispose al detto mio : “ Trammene Stricca, che seppe far le temperate spese ; e Niccolò, che la costuma ricca del garofano prima discoperse nell’ orto dove tal seme s’ appicca ; e tranne la brigata, in che disperse Caccia d’ Ascian la vigna e la gran fronda, e l’ Abbagliato il suo senno proferse. 124
- Ma perchè sappi chi sì ti seconda contra i Sanesi, aguzza ver me l’ occhio sì che la faccia mia ben ti risponda ; sì vedrai ch’ io son l’ ombra di Capocchio, che falsai li metalli con alchimia ; e ti dei ricordar, se ben t’ adocchio, com’ io fui di natura buona scimia.” 127 130 133 136 139

9. See the note to *vv.* 86, 87 of the following canto.

10. It is now about one o’clock on the Saturday afternoon.

18-36. For Geri del Bello, the cousin of Dante’s father, see the table on p. 373 of the volume containing the *Paradiso*. According to one account, he caused discord among the Sacchetti and was slain by a member of that family in consequence, his death not being avenged till thirty years later, when his nephews killed one of the Sacchetti. Buti says that the murder of Geri’s father was the origin of the feud.

47, 48. Valdichiana and Maremma are selected as

And I said to the Poet: "Now was there ever
 people so vain as the Sienese? certainly the
 French not so by far." The
Falsifiers

Whereat the other leper, who heard me, re-
 sponded to my words: "Except Stricca who
 contrived to spend so moderately; Capocchio
names
some
members
of the
 and Niccolò, who first discovered the costly
 usage of the clove, in the garden where such "Spend-
thrift
Brigade"
 seed takes root;

and except the company in which Caccia of
 Asciano squandered his vineyard and his great
 forest, and the Abbagliato shewed his wit.

But that thou mayest know who thus seconds
 thee against the Sienese, sharpen thine eye
 towards me, that my face may give thee right
 response;

so shalt thou see I am the shadow of Capocchio,
 who falsified the metals by alchemy; and thou
 must recollect, if I rightly eye thee, how good
 an ape I was of Nature."

two of the most unhealthy districts of Tuscany,
 Sardinia being notorious for the same reason.

58-64. The inhabitants of the island of Aegina
 having died of a pestilence sent by Juno, Jupiter
 restored the population by transforming the ants into
 men, who were called Myrmidons (*cf.* Ovid, *Metam.*
 vii. 523-657).

109-120. Griffolino of Arezzo obtained money from
 Albero of Siena by pretending that he could teach him
 the art of flying. On discovering that he had been
 tricked, Albero induced his father or patron, who was
 Bishop of Siena, to have Griffolino burned as an
 alchemist.

125-132. These four men were members of the *Brigata Spendereccia*, a club founded in the second half of the thirteenth century by twelve wealthy Siennese youths, who vied with each other in squandering their money on riotous living. Verse 127 refers to some expensive dish prepared with cloves, as to the nature of which the old commentators are not agreed. The *orto* of v. 129 is probably Siena. The Lano mentioned in *Inf.* xiii. 120, also belonged to this "Spendthrift Brigade."

136-139. Capocchio was probably a Florentine and a friend of Dante's. In order to explain v. 139, the early commentators give anecdotes vouching for his skill as a draughtsman and his powers of mimicry. He was burnt at Siena in 1293, for practising alchemy.

THE DELLA SCALA FAMILY.

JACOPO FICO.

Mastino,
Lord of Verona,
1262-1277.

Alberto,¹
Lord of Verona,
1277-1301.

Bartolommeo,²
Lord of Verona,
1301-1304.

Alboino,³
Lord of Verona,
1304-1311.

Can Grande,⁴
Lord of Verona,
1311-1329.

Giuseppe,⁵
Abbot of San Zeno,
1292-1314

¹ *Purg.* xviii. 121.

² *Par.* xvii. 71.

³ *Conv.* iv 16: 71, 72.

⁴ *Inf.* i. 101; *Purg.* xxxiii. 43; *Par.* xvii. 76, *sqq.*, etc.

⁵ *Purg.* xviii. 124-126.

INFERNO

STILL on the brim of the Tenth Chasm, in which new horrors await us. "Here," says the *Ottimo Com.*, "all the senses are assailed: the sight, by murky air (*se più lume vi fosse, &c.*); the ear, by lamentations that 'have arrows shod with pity'; the smell, by stench of 'putrid limbs'; the touch, by hideous scurf, and by the sinners lying on one another; and the taste, by thirst that 'craves one little drop of water,'" &c. Here Gianni Schicchi of Florence, and Myrrha, who counter-

Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 10

Nel tempo che Giunone era crucciata
per Semelè contra il sangue tebano,
come mostrò una ed altra fiata,

Atamante divenne tanto insano 4

che, veggendo la moglie con due figli
andar carcata da ciascuna mano,

gridò: "Tendiam le reti, sì ch' io pigli 7

la leonessa e i leoncini al varco";

e poi distese i dispietati artigli,

prendendo l' un che avea nome Learco, 10

e rotollo, e percosselo ad un sasso;

e quella s' annegò con l' altro carco.

E quando la fortuna volse in basso 13

l' altezza de' Troian che tutto ardiva,

sì che insieme col regno il re fu casso,

Ecuba trista, misera e cattiva, 16

poscia che vide Polissena morta,

e del suo Polidoro in su la riva

del mar si fu la dolorosa accorta, 19

forsennata latrò sì come cane:

tanto il dolor le fe' la mente torta.

CANTO XXX

feited the persons of others for wicked purposes, represent the Falsifiers "in deeds" (1-45); Sinon and Potiphar's wife, the Falsifiers "in words" (91-99). The canto ends with a dialogue between Master Adam of Brescia and Sinon, who strike and abuse each other with a grim scorn and zeal (100-129). Dante gets a sharp and memorable reproof from Virgil, for listening too eagerly to their base conversation (130-148).

At the time that Juno was incensed for Semele
 against the Theban blood, as she already more
 than once had shewn, The
Falsifiers

Athamas grew so insane, that he, seeing his
 wife, with two sons, [go] laden on either
 hand, The
madness
of Athamas

cried: "Spread we the nets, that I may take
 the lioness and her young lions at the pass";
 and then stretched out his pitiless talons,

grasping the one who had the name Learchus;
 and whirled him, and dashed him on a rock;
 and she with her other burden drowned herself.

And when Fortune brought low the all-daring
 pride of the Trojans, so that the King together
 with his kingdom was blotted out; and of
Hecuba

Hecuba, sad, miserable, and captive, after she
 had seen Polyxena slain, and, forlorn, dis-
 cerned her Polydorus,

on the sea-strand, she, out of her senses, barked
 like a dog: to such a degree had [the]
 sorrow wrung her soul.

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 10 Ma nè di Tebe furie nè Troiane 22
 si vider mai in alcun tanto crude,
 non punger bestie, non che membra umane,
 quant' io vidi in due ombre smorte e nude, 25
 che mordendo correvan di quel modo,
 che il porco quando del porcil si schiude.
 L' una giunse a Capocchio, ed in sul nodo 28
 del collo l' assannò sì che tirando
 grattar gli fece il ventre al fondo sodo.
 E l' Aretin, che rimase tremando, 31
 mi disse: "Quel folletto è Gianni Schicchi,
 e va rabbioso altrui così conciano."
 "O," diss' io lui, "se l' altro non ti ficchi 34
 li denti addosso, non ti sia fatica
 a dir chi è, pria che di qui si spicchi."
 Ed egli a me: "Quell' è l' anima antica 37
 di Mirra scellerata, che divenne
 al padre, fuor del dritto amore, amica.
 Questa a peccar con esso così venne, 40
 falsificando sè in altrui forma,
 come l' altro, che là sen va, sostenne,
 per guadagnar la donna della torma, 43
 falsificare in sè Buoso Donati,
 testando, e dando al testamento norma."
 E poi che i due rabbiosi fur passati, 46
 sopra cui io avea l' occhio tenuto,
 rivolsilo a guardar gli altri mal nati.
 Io vidi un, fatto a guisa di liuto, 49
 pur ch' egli avesse avuta l' anguinaia
 tronca dal lato che l' uomo ha forcuto.
 La grave idropisì, che sì dispaia 52
 le membra con l' umor che mal converte
 che il viso non risponde alla ventraia,

But neither Theban Furies nor Trojan were ever
 seen in aught so cruel—not in stinging brutes,
 and much less human limbs; The
Falsifiers

as I saw [in] two shadows, pale and naked,
 which ran biting in the manner that a *hungry*
 swine *does* when he is thrust out from his sty. Schicchi
and
Myrrha

The one came to Capocchio, and fixed its tusks
 on his neck-joint, so that, dragging *him*, it
 made the solid bottom claw his belly.

And the Aretine, who remained trembling, said
 to me: “That goblin is Gianni Schicchi;
 and, rabid, he goes thus mangling others.”

“Oh!” said I to him, “so may the other not
 plant its teeth on thee, be pleased to tell us
 who it is, ere it snatch itself away.”

And he to me: “That is the ancient spirit of
 flagitious Myrrha, who loved her father with
 more than rightful love.

She came to sin with him disguised in alien
 form; even as the other who there is going
 away, undertook,

that he might gain the Lady of the troop, to
 disguise himself as Buoso Donati, making a
 testament and giving to it legal form.”

And when the furious two, on whom I had kept
 my eye, were passed, I turned it to observe
 the other ill-born *spirits*.

I saw one shapen like a lute, if he had only had
 his groin cut short at the part where man is
 forked. Adam of
Brescia

The heavy dropsy, which with its ill-digested
 humour so disproportions the limbs, that the
 visage corresponds not to the paunch,

- Cerchio
VIII.
Bolgia 10
- faceva a lui tener le labbra aperte, 55
 come l' etico fa, che per la sete
 l' un verso il mento e l' altro in su rinverte.
- “ O voi, che senza alcuna pena siete, 58
 (e non so io perchè), nel mondo gramo,”
 diss' egli a noi, “ guardate ed attendete
 alla miseria del maestro Adamo : 61
 io ebbi, vivo, assai di quel ch' io volli,
 ed ora, lasso ! un gocciol d' acqua bramo.
- Li ruscelletti, che dei verdi colli 64
 del Casentin discendon giuso in Arno,
 facendo i lor canali freddi e molli,
 sempre mi stanno innanzi, e non indarno : 69
 chè l' imagine lor vie più m' asciuga,
 che il male ond' io nel volto mi discarno.
- La rigida giustizia, che mi fruga, 70
 tragge cagion del loco ov' io peccai
 a metter più li miei sospiri in fuga.
- Ivi è Romena, là dov' io falsai 73
 la lega sigillata del Batista :
 per ch' io il corpo suso arso lasciai.
- Ma s' io vedessi qui l' anima trista 76
 di Guido o d' Alessandro o di lor frate,
 per fonte Branda non darei la vista.
- Dentro c' è l' una già, se l' arrabbiate 79
 ombre che vanno intorno dicon vero ;
 ma che mi val, ch' ho le membra legate ?
- S' io fossi pur di tanto ancor leggiere, 82
 ch' io potessi in cent' anni andare un' oncia,
 io sarei messo già per lo sentiero,
 cercando lui tra questa gente sconcia, 85
 con tutto ch' ella volge undici miglia,
 e men d' un mezzo di traverso non ci ha.

made him hold his lips apart, as does the hectic *patient*, who for thirst curls the one *lip* towards the chin, and the other upwards.

The
Falsifiers

“O ye! who are exempt from every punishment (and why I know not), in this grim world,” said he to us “look and attend

Master
Adam's
narrative

to the misery of Master Adam: when alive, I had enough of what I wished; and now, alas! I crave one little drop of water.

The rivulets that from the verdant hills of Casentino descend into the Arno, making their channels cool and moist,

stand constantly before me, and not in vain: for the image of them dries me up far more than the disease which from my visage wears the flesh.

The rigid Justice, which searches me, takes occasion from the place at which I sinned, to give my sighs a quicker flight.

There is Romena where I falsified the alloy, sealed with the Baptist's *image*: for which on earth I left my body burnt.

But if I could see the miserable soul of Guido here, or of Alessandro, or their brother, for Branda's fount I would not give the sight.

The Conti
Guidi

One is in already, if the mad shadows that are going round speak true; but what avails it me whose limbs are tied?

Were I only still so light, that I could move one inch in a hundred years, I had already put myself upon the road,

to seek him among this disfigured people, though it winds round eleven miles, and is not less than half a *mile* across.

- Cerchio VIII.**
Bolgia 10
- Io son per lor tra si fatta famiglia : 88
 ei m' indussero a battere i fiorini,
 che avean ben tre carati di mondiglia.”
- Ed io a lui : “ Chi son li due tapini, 91
 che fuman come man bagnate il verno,
 giacendo stretti a' tuoi destri confini ? ”
- “ Qui li trovai, e poi volta non dierno, ” 94
 rispose, “ quand' io piovvì in questo greppo,
 e non credo che dieno in sempiterno.
- L' una è la falsa che accusò Joseppo, 97
 l' altro è il falso Sinon greco da Troia ;
 per febbre acuta gittan tanto leppo.”
- E l' un di lor, che si recò a noia 100
 forse d' esser nomato sì oscuro,
 col pugno gli percosse l' epa croia ;
- quella sonò, come fosse un tamburo ; 103
 e mastro Adamo gli percosse il volto
 col braccio suo che non parve men duro,
- dicendo a lui : “ Ancor che mi sia tolto 106
 lo mover, per le membra che son gravi,
 ho io il braccio a tal mestiere sciolto.”
- Ond' ei rispose : “ Quando tu andavi 109
 al foco non l' avei tu così presto ;
 ma sì e più l' avei quando coniavi.”
- E l' idropico : “ Tu di' ver di questo ; 112
 ma tu non fosti sì ver testimonio,
 là 've del ver a Troia fosti richiesto.”
- “ S' io dissi 'l falso, tu falsasti il conio, ” 115
 disse Sinone, “ e son qui per un fallo,
 e tu per più che alcun altro demonio.”
- “ Ricorditi, spergiuro, del cavallo, ” 118
 rispose quel ch' avea enfiata l' epa ;
 “ e siati reo che tutto il mondo sallo.”

Through them am I in such a crew : they in-
duced me to stamp the florins that had three
carats of alloy.”

The
Falsifiers

And I to him : “ Who are the abject two, lying
close to thy right confines, and smoking like
a hand bathed in winter-time ? ”

Potiphar's
wife and
Sinon

“ Here I found them, when I rained into this
pinfold,” he answered ; “ and since then they
have not given a turn, and may not give, I
think, to all eternity.

One is the false *wife* who accused Joseph ; the
other is false Sinon, the Greek from Troy ;
burning fever makes them reek so strongly.”

And one of them, who took offence perhaps at
being named thus darkly, smote the rigid
belly of him with his fist ;

Master
Adam and
Sinon
quarrel

it sounded like a drum ; and Master Adam smote
him in the face with his arm, that did not
seem less hard,

saying to him : “ Though I am kept from mov-
ing by my weighty limbs, I have an arm free
for such necessity.”

Thereat he answered : “ When thou wast going
to the fire, thou hadst it not so ready ; but as
ready, and more, when thou wast coining.”

And he of the dropsy : “ In this thou sayest
true ; but thou wast not so true a witness
there, when questioned of the truth at Troy.”

“ If I spoke false, thou too didst falsify the coin,”
said Sinon ; “ and I am here for one crime,
and thou for more than any other Demon.”

“ Bethink thee, perjurer, of the horse,” answered
he who had the inflated paunch ; “ and be it a
torture to thee that all the world knows thereof.”

- Cerchio VIII. Bolgia 10 “A te sia rea la sete onde ti crepa,” 121
 disse il Greco, “la lingua, e l’acqua marcia
 che il ventre innanzi gli occhi s’è t’assiepa.”
- Allora il monetier: “Così si squarcia 124
 la bocca tua per mal dir come suole:
 chè s’è i’ ho sete ed umor mi rinfarcia,
 tu hai l’arsura e il capo che ti duole, 127
 e per leccar lo specchio di Narcisso,
 non vorresti a invitar molte parole.”
- Ad ascoltarli er’ io del tutto fisso, 130
 quando il maestro mi disse: “Or pur mira!
 che per poco è che teco non mi risso.”
- Quand’ io ’l senti’ a me parlar con ira, 133
 volsimi verso lui con tal vergogna,
 ch’ ancor per la memoria mi si gira.
- E quale è quei che suo dannaggio sogna, 136
 che sognando desidera sognare,
 sì che quel ch’ è, come non fosse, agogna:
 tal mi fec’ io, non potendo parlare, 139
 che desiava scusarmi, e scusava
 me tuttavia, e nol mi credea fare.
- “Maggior difetto men vergogna lava,” 142
 disse il maestro, “che il tuo non è stato:
 però d’ ogni tristizia ti disgrava;
 e fa ragion ch’ io ti sia sempre allato, 145
 se più avvien che fortuna t’ accoglia,
 ove sia gente in simigliante piato:
 chè voler ciò udire è bassa voglia.” 148

1-12. Semele, the daughter of Cadmus, King of Thebes, was beloved by Jupiter, to whom she bore a son, Bacchus; whereupon Juno wreaked her vengeance on the Theban royal house in several ways. Two of these are recorded by Ovid in the *Metam.* iii.;

“To thee be torture the thirst that cracks thy tongue,” replied the Greek, “and the foul water which makes that belly such a hedge before thy eyes.”

The
Falsifiers

Then the coiner: “Thus thy jaw gapes wide, as usual, to speak ill: for if I have thirst, and moisture stuffs me,

thou hast the burning, and the head that pains thee; and to *make thee* lap the mirror of Narcissus thou wouldst not require many words of invitation.”

I was standing all intent to hear them, when the Master said to me: “Now keep looking, a little longer and I quarrel with thee!”

Virgil
reproves
Dante

When I heard him speak to me in anger, I turned towards him with such shame, that it comes over me again as I but think of it.

And as one who dreams of something hurtful to him, and dreaming wishes it a dream, so that he longs for that which is, as if it were not:

such grew I, who, without power to speak, wished to excuse myself and all the while excused, and did not think that I was doing it.

“Less shame washes off a greater fault than thine has been,” said the Master: “therefore unload thee of all sorrow;

and count that I am always at thy side, should it again fall out that Fortune brings thee where people are in similar contests: for the wish to hear it is a vulgar wish.”

while the madness of Athamas, the husband of Semele's sister Ino, is narrated in *vv.* 512-530 of the fourth book.

13-21. After the fall of Troy, Hecuba, the wife of King Priam, was carried off as a slave to Greece.

On the way thither, the sacrifice of her daughter and the sight of her son's murdered body drove her mad (*Metam.* xiii. 404-475).

22-45. Gianni Schicchi, a Florentine of the Cavalcanti family, well-known for his mimicry. On the death of Buoso Donati (see above, canto xxv. 140), his son Simone induced Gianni to personate the dead man and dictate a will in his favour. In doing this, Gianni added several clauses by which he himself benefited, and thus obtained, among other things, a beautiful mare, known as the *donna della torma*.—The story of Myrrha is told by Ovid, *Metam.* x. 298, *sqq.*

49-90. Master Adam of Brescia was induced by the Conti Guidi of Romena to counterfeit the Florentine golden florin, for which crime he was burnt in the year 1281.—The *fonte Branda* of v. 78 is either a well-known fountain at Siena, or a more obscure one near Romena. (With v. 65, *cf.* *Purg.* v. 85-129, *note.*)

86, 87. Attempts have been made to obtain the exact measurement of Dante's Hell, by calculations based on this passage, and on *v.* 9 of the preceding canto; but it is evident that Dante did not aim at any uniformity of design. The bank leading down to the tenth *bolgia* must have been of considerable depth; but those leading to the second and sixth *bolgie* were evidently quite short descents (see above, cantos xviii. 109-114, and xxiii. 31-45). In the same way, we have here, in the tenth *bolgia*, a half-mile bottom, while in the fifth *bolgia*, the fiends on either bank can, apparently, touch hooks with one another (xxii. 145-151). See *Purg.* xiii. 22, *note*.

97-98. For Potiphar's wife, see *Genesis* xxxix. 6-23.—Sinon is the Greek who allowed the Trojans to take him prisoner, and then persuaded them to admit the Wooden Horse within their city walls (*cf.* *Æn.* ii. 57, *sqq.*, and see above, canto xxvi. 55-63, *note*).

128. The *specchio di Narcisso* = water

INFERNO

THE Poets now mount up, and cross the bank which separates the last chasm of the Malebolge from the Central Pit, or Ninth Circle, wherein Satan himself is placed. The air is thick and gloomy (*Zech.* xiv. 6, 7; *Rev.* ix. 2); so that Dante can see but little way before him. The sound of a horn, louder than any thunder, suddenly attracts all his attention; and, looking in the direction from which it comes, he dimly discerns the figures of huge Giants standing round the edge of the Pit. These are the proud rebellious Nephilim and "mighty men which were of old," &c. (*Gen.* vi. 4); "giants groaning under the waters" (*Job* xxvi. 5, *Vulg.*); "sons of earth" who made open war against Heaven (1-45).

Cammino al
Cerchio IX.

Una medesima lingua pria mi morse,
sì che mi tinse l' una e l' altra guancia,
e poi la medicina mi riporse.

Così od' io che soleva la lancia
d' Achille e del suo padre esser cagione
prima di trista e poi di buona mancia.

Noi demmo il dosso al misero vallone,
su per la ripa che il cinge d' intorno
attraversando senza alcun sermone.

Quivi era men che notte e men che giorno,
sì che il viso m' andava innanzi poco;
ma io senti' sonare un alto corno,

tanto ch' avrebbe ogni tuon fatto fioco,
che, contra sè la sua via seguitando,
dirizzò gli occhi miei tutti ad un loco:

dopo la dolorosa rotta, quando
Carlo Magno perdè la santa gesta,
non sonò sì terribilmente Orlando.

CANTO XXXI

The first of them is Nimrod of Babel, who shouts in perplexed unintelligible speech, and is himself a mass of stupidity and confusion : for Dante elsewhere (*Vulg. Elog.* i. 7) tells how " man, under persuasion of the Giant, took upon him to surpass Nature and the Author of Nature " on the plain of Shinar, and was baffled and confounded (46-81). After seeing him, the Poets turn to the left hand, and go along the brim of the Pit till they come to Ephialtes (82-111); and then to Antæus, who takes them in his arms and sets them down " into the bottom of all guilt," or lowest part of Hell, where external cold freezes and locks up Cocytus, the marsh (canto xiv. 119) that receives all its rivers (112-145).

One *and the* same tongue first wounded me so Dante's shame
that it tinged *with blushes* both my cheeks,
and then held forth the medicine to me.

Thus I have heard that the lance of Achilles, and of his father, used to be occasion first of sad and then of healing gift.

We turned our back to the wretched valley, up by the bank that girds it round, crossing without any speech.

Here was less than night and less than day, so A horn sounds
that my sight went little *way* before me ; but
I heard a high horn sound

so *loudly*, that it would have made any thunder weak ; which directed my eyes, [that followed its course against itself], all to one place :

after the dolorous rout, when Charlemain had lost the holy emprise, [Roland] did not sound *with his* so terribly.

Cammino al Poco portai in là volta la testa, 19
 Cerchio IX. che mi parve veder molte alte torri ;
 ond' io : “ Maestro, di', che terra è questa ? ”
 Ed egli a me : “ Però che tu trascorri 22
 per le tenebre troppo dalla lungi,
 avvien che poi nel 'maginare aborri.
 Tu vedrai ben, se tu là ti congiungi, 25
 quanto il senso s' inganna di lontano :
 però alquanto più te stesso pungi. ”
 Poi caramente mi prese per mano 28
 e disse : “ Pria che noi siam più avanti,
 acciocchè il fatto men ti paia strano,
 sappi che non son torri, ma giganti, 31
 e son nel pozzo intorno dalla ripa
 dall' umbilico in giuso tutti e quanti. ”
 Come, quando la nebbia si dissipa, 34
 lo sguardo a poco a poco raffigura
 ciò che cela il vapor che l' aere stipa :
 così forando l' aura grossa e scura, 37
 più e più appressando in ver la sponda,
 fuggiemi errore, e cresce' mi paura.
 Però che, come in su la cerchia tonda 40
 Monteregion di torri si corona :
 così la proda che il pozzo circonda
 torreggiavan di mezza la persona 43
 gli orribili giganti, cui minaccia
 Giove del cielo ancora, quando tuona.
 Ed io scorgeva già d' alcun la faccia, 46
 le spalle e il petto, e del ventre gran parte,
 e per le coste giù ambo le braccia.
 Natura certo, quando lasciò l' arte 49
 di sì fatti animali, assai fe' bene,
 per torre tali esecutori a Marte ;

Short *while* had I kept [my head turned] in that direction, when I seemed to see many lofty towers; whereat I: "Master! say, what town is this?" The Giants

And he to me: "Because thou traversest the darkness too far off, it follows that thou errest in thy imagining.

Thou shalt see right well, [if] thou arrivest there, how much the sense at distance is deceived: therefore spur thee somewhat more."

Then lovingly he took me by the hand, and said: "Ere we go farther, that the reality may seem less strange to thee,

know, they are not towers, but Giants; and are in the well, around its bank, from the navel downwards all of them."

As when a mist is vanishing, the eye by little and little reshapes that which the air-crowding vapour hides;

so *whilst* piercing through that gross and darksome air, more and more approaching towards the brink, error [fled] from me, and [my] fear [increased].

For as on its round wall Montereccione crowns itself with towers: so with half their bodies, the horrible giants,

whom Jove from heaven still threatens when he thunders, turreted the [bank] which compasses the pit.

And already I discerned the face of one, the shoulders and the breast, and great part of the belly, and down along his sides both arms. Nimrod

Nature certainly, when she left off the art of *making* animals like these, did very well, in taking away such excutioners from Mars;

- Cammino al e s' ella d' elefanti e di balene 52
 Cerchio IX. non si pente, chi guarda sottilmente
 più giusta e più discreta la ne tiene :
 chè dove l' argomento della mente 55
 s' aggiunge al mal volere ed alla possa,
 nessun riparo vi può far la gente.
- La faccia sua mi pareva lunga e grossa 58
 come la pina di San Pietro a Roma ;
 ed a sua proporzione eran l' altr' ossa ;
 sì che la ripa, ch' era perizoma 61
 dal mezzo in giù, ne mostrava ben tanto
 di sopra, che di giungere alla chioma
 tre Frison s' averian dato mal vanto : 64
 però ch' io ne vedea trenta gran palmi
 dal loco in giù, dov' uom s' affibbia il manto.
- “ Rafel mai amech zabi almi, ” 67
 cominciò a gridar la fiera bocca,
 cui non si convenian più dolci salmi.
- E il duca mio ver lui : “ Anima sciocca, 70
 tienti col corno, e con quel ti disfoga
 quand' ira o altra passion ti tocca.
- Cercati al collo, e troverai la sogà 73
 che il tien legato, o anima confusa,
 e vedi lui che il gran petto ti dogà.”
- Poi disse a me : “ Egli stesso s' accusa ; 76
 questi è Nembrotto, per lo cui mal coto
 pure un linguaggio nel mondo non s' usa.
- Lasciamlo stare, e non parliamo a voto : 79
 chè così è a lui ciascun linguaggio,
 come il suo ad altrui ch' a nullo è noto.”
- Facemmo adunque più lungo viaggio 82
 volti a sinistra ; ed al trar d' un balestro
 trovammo l' altro assai più fiero e maggio.

and if she repents her not of Elephants and The Giants

Whales, whoso subtly looks, therein regards
her as more just and prudent :

for where [the instrument] of [the] mind is
joined to evil will and potency, men can make
no defence against it.

His face seemed to me as long and large as the
pine of St Peter's at Rome, and his other
bones were in proportion to it ;

so that the bank, which was an apron from his
middle downwards, shewed us certainly so
much of him above, that three Friezelanders
had vainly boasted

to have reached his hair : for downwards from
the place where a man buckles on his mantle,
I saw thirty large spans of him.

“Rafel mai amech zabi almi,” began to shout Nimrod's
cry
the savage mouth, for which no sweeter
psalmody [was] fit.

And towards him my Guide : “Stupid soul !
keep to thy horn ; and vent thyself with that,
when rage or other passion touches thee.

Search on thy neck, and thou wilt find the belt
that holds it tied, O soul confused, and see
[*the horn*] itself that girdles thy huge breast.”

Then he said to me : “He accuses himself ; this
is Nimrod, through whose ill [thought] one
language is not still used in the world.

Let us leave him standing, and not speak in vain :
for every language is to him, as to others his
which no one understands.”

We therefore journeyed on, turning to the left ;
and, a crossbow-shot off, we found [the next]
far more fierce and large.

- Cammino al Cerchio IX. A cinger lui, qual che fosse il maestro 85
 non so io dir, ma ei tenea succinto
 dinanzi l' altro, e dietro il braccio destro
 d' una catena, che il teneva avvinto 88
 dal collo in giù, sì che in su lo scoperto
 si ravvolgeva infino al giro quinto.
- ‘Questo superbo voll’ esser esperto 91
 di sua potenza contra il sommo Giove,’’
 disse il mio duca, “ond’ egli ha cotal merto.
- Fialte ha nome; e fece le gran prove, 94
 quando i giganti fer paura ai Dei;
 le braccia ch’ ei mendò, giammai non move.”
- Ed io a lui: “S’esser puote, io vorrei 97
 che dello ismisurato Briareo
 esperienza avesser gli occhi miei.”
- Ond’ ei rispose: “Tu vedrai Anteo 100
 presso di qui, che parla ed è disciolto,
 che ne porrà nel fondo d’ ogni reo.
- Quel che tu vuoi veder più là è molto, 103
 ed è legato e fatto come questo,
 salvo che più feroce par nel volto.”
- Non fu tremuoto già tanto rubesto, 106
 che scotesse una torre così forte,
 come Fialte a scotersi fu presto.
- Allor temett’ io più che mai la morte, 109
 e non v’ era mestier più che la dotta,
 s’ io non avessi viste le ritorte.
- Noi procedemmo più avanti allotta, 112
 e venimmo ad Anteo, che ben cinqu’ alle,
 senza la testa, uscía fuor della grotta.
- “O tu, che nella fortunata valle, 115
 che fece Scipion di gloria reda
 quando Annibal co’ suoi diede le spalle,

Who and what the master could be that girt him The Giants
 thus, I cannot tell; but he had his right arm Ephialtes
 pinioned down behind, and the other before,
 with a chain which held him clasped from the
 neck downwards, and on the uncovered *part*
 went round to the fifth turn.

“This proud *spirit* willed to try his power against
 high Jove,” saith my Guide; “whence he
 has such reward.

Ephialtes is his name; and he made the great
 endeavours, when the giants made the Gods
 afraid; the arms he agitated *then*, he never
 moves.”

And I to him: “If it were possible, I should Briareus
 wish my eyes might have experience of the
 immense Briareus.”

Whereat he answered: “Thou shalt see Antæus
 near at hand, who speaks, and is unfettered,
 who will put us into the bottom of all guilt.

He whom thou desirest to see is far beyond;
 and is tied and shaped like this one, save that
 he seems in aspect more ferocious.”

No mighty earthquake ever shook a tower so
 violently, as Ephialtes forthwith shook him-
 self.

Then more than ever I dreaded death; and
 nothing else was wanted for it but the fear,
 had I not seen his bands.

We then proceeded farther on, and reached Antæus
 Antæus, who full five ells, besides the head,
 forth issued from the cavern.

“O thou! who in the fateful valley, which
 made Scipio heir of glory when Hannibal
 retreated with his *hosts*,

- Cammino al recasti già mille leon per preda, 118
 Cerchio IX. e che, se fossi stato all' alta guerra
 de' tuoi fratelli, ancor par ch' e' si creda
 che avrebber vinto i figli della terra; 121
 mettine giù, e non ten venga schifo,
 dove Cocito la freddura serra.
 Non ci far ire a Tizio, nè a Tifo; 124
 questi può dar di quel che qui si brama:
 però ti china, e non torcer lo grifo.
 Ancor ti può nel mondo render fama: 127
 ch' ei vive e lunga vita ancor aspetta,
 se innanzi tempo grazia a sè nol chiama."
 Così disse il maestro; e quegli in fretta 130
 le man distese e prese il duca mio,
 ond' Ercole sentì già grande stretta.
 Virgilio, quando prender si sentio, 133
 disse a me: " Fatti in qua, sì ch' io ti prenda ";
 poi fece sì che un fascio er' egli ed io.
 Qual pare a riguardar la Carisenda 136
 sotto il chinato, quando un nuvol vada
 sopr' essa sì che ella incontro penda:
 tal parve Anteo a me che stava a bada 139
 di vederlo chinare, e fu tal ora
 ch' io avrei volut' ir per altra strada;
 ma lievemente al fondo che divora 142
 Lucifero con Giuda ci sposò;
 nè sì chinato lì fece dimora,
 e come albero in nave si levò. 145

116-118. In the course of the battle of Roncevalles, when the Saracens were gaining the day, Roland sounded his horn, so as to induce Charlemagne, who was eight miles away, to return to the aid of the Christians; and he sounded it with such

didst take of old a thousand lions for thy prey ; The Giants
and through whom, hadst thou been at the high
war of thy brethren, it seems yet to be believed
that the sons of earth had conquered ; set us
down—and be not shy to do it—where the
cold locks up Cocytus.

Do not make us go to Tityos nor Typhon ; this
man can give of that which here is longed for :
therefore bend thee, and curl not thy lip *in*
scorn.

He can [yet] restore thy fame on earth : for he
lives, and still awaits long life, so Grace before
the time call him not unto herself.”

Thus spake the Master ; and he in haste stretched
forth the hands, whence Hercules of old did
feel great stress, and took my Guide.

Antæus
sets the
poets down
in the last
circle

Virgil, when he felt their grasp, said to me :
“ Come here, that I may take thee ” ; then of
himself and me he made one bundle.

Such as the Carisenda seems to *one's* view, beneath
the leaning *side*, when a cloud is going over it
so, that it hangs [in the contrary direction] :
such Antæus seemed to me who stood watching to
see him bend ; and [it was so *terrible* a moment,
that] I should have wished to go by other road ;
but gently on the deep, which swallows Lucifer
with Judas, he [set] us [down] ; nor lingered
there thus bent, but raised himself as in a ship
the mast.

violence, that, as the Old French *Chanson de Roland*
says, *Parmi la buche en salt fors li clers sancs, De sun*
cervel la temple en est rumpant. The Emperor heard it,
but was misled by the advice of the traitor Ganelon,
and gave no heed to his nephew's call.

41. Monteregioni is a castle that belonged to the Sienese, and is situated about eight miles N.W. of their city; the wall surrounding it is surmounted by twelve turrets.

46-81. Nimrod, the reputed builder of the Tower of Babel (*Genesis* x. 8-10 and xi.) There is, of course, no Biblical tradition as to his having been a giant.

52-57. Elephants and whales are less dangerous, not being endowed with reason.

59. The bronze cone-pine, which, in Dante's time, stood in front of St Peter's, is about seven and a half feet high.

67. In view of Dante's express statement in *v.* 81, it is absurd to attempt the interpretation of this line.

84-96. Ephialtes and his brother Otus, the sons of Neptune, warred against the Olympian Gods, and attempted to pile Ossa on Olympus and Pelion on Ossa, but were slain by Apollo.

98. Briareus was another of the giants who defied the Gods of Olympus. Virgil (*Æn.* x. 565-568) describes him as having a hundred arms and fifty heads, and Statius (*Theb.* ii. 596) speaks of him as *immensus*.

100-102, 115-132. Antæus is unfettered because he held aloof from the strife against the Gods. Dante has borrowed the details concerning him from Lucan's *Phars.* iv. 593-660. Hercules, having discovered that Antæus lost his strength when his body did not touch the earth, lifted him in the air and crushed him. The exploit of the lions took place near Zama, where Scipio defeated Hannibal.—Tityos and Typhon (*v.* 124) were two giants, who, having incurred the wrath of Jupiter, were hurled into Tartarus (which was held to be beneath Mt. *Ætna*, *cf. Par.* viii. 67-70).

136-138. The Carisenda is a leaning tower at Bologna.

INFERNO

THIS Ninth and Last, or frozen Circle, lowest part of the Universe, and farthest remote from the Source of all light and heat, divides itself into four concentric Rings. The First or outermost is the Caïna, which has its name from Cain who slew his brother Abel, and contains the sinners who have done violence to their own kindred. The Second or Antenora, so called "from Antenor the Trojan, betrayer of his country" (Pietro di Dante, &c.), is filled with those who have been guilty of treachery against their native land. Dante finds many of his own countrymen,

Cerchio IX.
Cocito

S' io avessi le rime aspre e chioce,
come si converrebbe al tristo buco,
sopra il qual pontan tutte l' altre rocce,
io premerei di mio concetto il suco 4
più pienamente; ma perch' io non l' abbo,
non senza tema a dicer mi conduco:
chè non è impresa da pigliare a gabbo 7
descriver fondo a tutto l' universo,
nè da lingua che chiami mamma e babbo.
Ma quelle Donne aiutino il mio verso, 10
ch' aiutaro Anfion a chiuder Tebe,
sì che dal fatto il dir non sia diverso.
O sopra tutte mal creata plebe, 13
che stai nel loco, onde 'l parlare è duro,
me' foste state qui pecore o zebe!
Come noi fummo giù nel pozzo scuro 16
sotto i piè del gigante, assai più bassi,
ed io mirava ancora all' alto muro,
dicere udimmi: "Guarda come passi: 19
fa sì che tu non calchi con le piante
le teste de' fratei miseri lassì."

CANTO XXXII

both Guelfs and Ghibellines, in these two rings; and learns the names of those in the First from Camiccion de' Pazzi (1-69), and of those in the Second from Bocca degli Abati. He has a very special detestation of Bocca, through whose treachery so many of the Guelfs were slaughtered, and "every family in Florence thrown into mourning"; and, as the *Ottimo* remarks, "falls into a very rude method, that he has used to no other spirit" (70-123). The canto leaves him in the Antenor beside two sinners that are frozen close together in the same hole (124-139).

If I had rhymes rough and hoarse, as would
befit the dismal hole, on which all the other
rocky steeps converge and weigh,

Those
guilty of
Treach-
erous
Fraud

I should press out the juice of my conception
more fully; but since I have them not, not
without fear I bring myself to tell *thereof*:

for to describe the bottom of all the Universe is
not an enterprise for being taken up in sport,
nor for a tongue that cries mamma and papa.

But may those Ladies help my verse, who
helped Amphion *with walls* to close in
Thebes; so that my words may not be
diverse from the fact.

O *ye* beyond all *others*, miscreated rabble, who
are in the place, to speak of which is hard,
better had ye here *on earth* been sheep or goats!

When we were down in the dark pit, under the
Giant's feet, much lower, and I still was
gazing at the high wall,

I heard *a voice* say to me: "Look how thou passest:
take care that with thy soles thou tread not on
the heads of the weary wretched brothers."

- Cerchio IX. Per ch' io mi volsi e vidimi davante 22
 Cocito
 i. Caïna e sotto i piedi un lago, che per gelo
 avea di vetro e non d' acqua semblante.
- Non fece al corso suo sì grosso velo 25
 di verno la Danoia in Osteric,
 nè Tanai là sotto il freddo cielo,
- com' era quivi: chè, se Tambernìc 28
 vi fosse su caduto o Pietrapana,
 non avria pur dall' orlo fatto cric.
- E come a gracidar si sta la rana 31
 col muso fuor dell' acqua, quando sogna
 di spigolar sovente la villana:
- livide, insin là dove appar vergogna, 34
 eran l' ombre dolenti nella ghiaccia,
 mettendo i denti in nota di cicogna.
- Ognuna in giù tenea volta la faccia; 37
 da bocca il freddo e dagli occhi il cor tristo
 tra lor testimonianza si procaccia.
- Quand' io ebbi d' intorno alquanto visto, 40
 volsimi a' piedi, e vidi due sì stretti
 che il pel del capo avieno insieme misto.
- “Ditemi voi, che sì stringete i petti,” 43
 diss' io, “chi siete.” E quei piegaro i colli;
 e poi ch' ebber li visi a me eretti,
- gli occhi lor, ch' eran pria pur dentro molli, 46
 gocciar su per le labbra, e il gelo strinse
 le lagrime tra essi, e riserrolli.
- Con legno legno mai spranga non cinse 49
 forte così: ond' ei, come due becchi,
 cozzaro insieme, tant' ira li vinse.
- Ed un, ch' evea perduti ambo gli orecchi 52
 per la freddura, pur col viso in giue
 disse: “Perchè cotanto in noi ti specchi?”

Whereat I turned myself, and saw before me and
beneath my feet a lake, which through frost The
had the semblance of glass and not of water. Traitors to
their kin

Never did the Danube of Austria make so thick
a veil for his course in winter, nor *the* Don
afar beneath the frigid sky,
as there was here: for if Tambernic had fallen
on it, or Pietrapana, it would not even at the
edge have given a creak.

And as the frog to croak, sits with his muzzle
out of the water, when the [peasant-woman]
oft dreams that she is gleaning:

so, livid, up to where *the hue* of shame appears, Their
the doleful shades were in the ice, sounding punishment
with their teeth like storks.

Each held his face turned downwards; by the
mouth their cold, and by the eyes the sorrow
of their hearts is testified amongst them.

When I had looked round awhile, I turned Alessandro
towards my feet; and saw two so pressed and Napo-
against each other, that they had the hair of leone degli
Alberti

“Tell me, ye who thus *together* press your
bosoms,” said I, “who you are.” And they
bended their necks; and when they had
raised their faces towards me,

their eyes, which only inwardly were moist before,
gushed at the lids, and the frost bound fast the
tears between them, and closed them up again.

Wood with wood no cramp did ever gird so
strongly: wherefore they, like two he-goats,
butted one another; such rage came over them.

And one, who had lost both ears by the cold,
with his face still downwards said: “Why
art thou looking so much at us?”

- Cerchio IX. Se vuoi saper chi son cotesti due, 55
 Cocito
 1. Caïna la valle onde Bisenzio si dichina
 del padre loro Alberto e di lor fue.
- D' un corpo usciro ; e tutta la Caina 58
 potrai cercare, e non troverai ombra
 degna più d' esser fitta in gelatina :
 non quelli, a cui fu rotto il petto e l' ombra 61
 con esso un colpo per la man d' Artù ;
 non Focaccia ; non questi, che m' ingombra
 col capo sì ch' io non veggio oltre più, 64
 e fu nomato Sassol Mascheroni :
 se Tosco se', ben sa' omai chi fu.
- E perchè non mi metti in più sermoni, 67
 sappi ch' io fui il Camicion de' Pazzi,
 ed aspetto Carlin che mi scagioni."
2. Antenora Poscia vid' io mille visi, cagnazzi 70
 fatti per freddo : onde mi vien riprezzo,
 e verrà sempre, de' gelati guazzi.
- E mentre che andavamo in ver lo mezzo, 73
 al quale ogni gravezza si raduna,
 ed io tremava nell' eterno rezzo,
 se voler fu o destino, o fortuna, 76
 non so ; ma passeggiando tra le teste,
 forte percossi il piè nel viso ad una.
- Piangendo mi sgridò : " Perchè mi peste ? 79
 se tu non vieni a crescer la vendetta
 di Mont' Aperti, perchè mi moleste ? "
- Ed io : " Maestro mio, or qui m' aspetta, 82
 sì ch' io esca d' un dubbio per costui ;
 poi mi farai, quantunque vorrai, fretta. "
- Lo duca stette ; ed io dissi a colui 85
 che bestemmiava duramente ancora :
 " Qual se' tu, che così rampogni altrui ? "

If thou desirest to know who are these two, the valley whence the Bisenzio descends was theirs and their father Albert's.

The
Traitors to
their kin

They issued from one body; and thou mayest search the whole Caïna, and shalt not find a shade more worthy to be fixed in gelatine:

not him, whose breast and shadow at one blow were pierced by Arthur's hand; not Focaccia; not this one, who so obstructs me

Other
spirits
named by
Camicion

with his head that I see no farther, and *who* was named Sassol Mascheroni: if thou beest a Tuscan, well knowest thou now who he was.

And that thou mayest not put me to further speech, know that I was Camicion de' Pazzi, and am waiting for Carlino to excuse me."

Afterwards I saw a thousand visages, made doggish by the cold: whence shuddering comes over me, and always will come, *when I think* of the frozen fords.

The
Traitors to
their town
or country
Their
punishment

And as we were going towards the middle at which all weight unites, and I was shivering in the eternal shade,

whether it was will, or destiny or chance, I know not; but, walking amid the heads, I hit my foot violently against the face of one.

Bocca
degli
Abbati

Weeping it cried out to me: "Why tramplest thou on me? If thou comest not to increase the vengeance for Montaperti, why dost thou molest me?"

And I: "My Master! now wait me here, that I may rid me of a doubt respecting him; then shalt thou, however much thou pleasest, make me haste."

The master stood; and to that *shade*, which still kept bitterly reviling, I said: "What art thou, who thus reproachest others?"

- Cerchio IX. “ Or tu chi se’, che vai per l’ Antenora 88
 Cocito
 2. Antenora percotendo,” rispose, “ altrui le gote
 sì che, se fossi vivo, troppo fora?”
- “ Vivo son io, e caro esser ti puote,” 91
 fu mia risposta, “ se domandi fama,
 ch’ io metta il nome tuo tra l’ altre note.”
- Ed egli a me: “ Del contrario ho io brama; 94
 levati quinci, e non mi dar più lagna:
 chè mal sai lusingar per questa lama.”
- Allor lo presi per la cuticagna, 97
 e dissi: “ E’ converrà che tu ti nomi,
 o che capel qui su non ti rimagna.”
- Ond’ egli a me: “ Perchè tu mi dischiomi, 100
 nè ti dirò ch’ io sia, nè mostrerolti,
 se mille fiata in sul capo mi tomi.”
- Io avea già i capelli in mano avvolti, 103
 e tratti glien’ avea più d’ una ciocca,
 latrando lui con gli occhi in giù raccolti;
 quando un altro gridò: “ Che hai tu, Bocca? 106
 non ti basta sonar con le mascelle,
 se tu non latri? qual diavol ti tocca?”
- “ Omai,” diss’ io, “ non vo’ che tu favelle, 109
 malvagio traditor, chè alla tua onta
 io porterò di te vere novelle.”
- “ Va via,” rispose, “ e ciò che tu vuoi, conta; 112
 ma non tacer, se tu di qua entr’ eschi,
 di quei ch’ ebbe or così la lingua pronta.
- Ei piange qui l’ argento de’ Franceschi. 115
 ‘ Io vidi,’ potrai dir, ‘ quel da Duera
 là dove i peccatori stanno freschi.’
- Se fossi domandato altri chi v’ era 118
 tu hai da lato quel di Beccheria,
 di cui segò Fiorenza la gorgiera.

“Nay, who art thou,” he answered, “that through the Antenora goest, smiting the cheeks of others ; so that, if thou wert alive, it were too much ?”

The
Traitors to
their town
or country

“I am alive,” was my reply ; “and if thou seekest fame, it may be precious to thee, that I put thy name among the other notes.”

And he to me : “The contrary *is what* I long for ; take thyself away ! and pester me no more : for thou ill knowest *how* to flatter on this icy slope.”

Then I seized him by the afterscalp, and said : “It will be necessary that thou name thyself, or that not a hair remain upon thee here !”

Whence he to me : “Even if thou unhair me, I will not tell thee who I am ; nor shew it thee, though thou fall foul upon my head a thousand times.”

I already had his hair coiled on my hand, and had plucked off more than one tuft of it, he barking and keeping down his eyes,

when another cried : “What ails thee, Bocca ? is it not enough for thee to chatter with thy jaws, but thou must bark too ? what Devil is upon thee ?”

“Now,” said I, “accursed traitor ! I do not want thee to speak ; for to thy shame I will bear true tidings of thee.”

“Go away !” he answered ; “and tell what pleases thee ; but be not silent, if thou gettest out from hence, respecting him, who now had his tongue so ready.”

Bocca
names
some
fellow-
traitors

Here he laments the Frenchman’s silver. ‘Him of Duera,’ thou canst say, ‘I saw there, where the sinners stand pinched in ice.’

Shouldst thou be asked who else was there, thou hast beside thee the Beccheria whose gorge was slit by Florence.

- Cerchio IX. Gianni de' Soldanier credo che sia 121
 Cocito
 2. Antenora più là con Ganellone e Tribaldello,
 ch' aprì Faenza quando si dormia.”
- Noi eravam partiti già da ello, 124
 ch' io vidi due ghiacciati in una buca
 sì che l' un capo all' altro era cappello ;
- e come il pan per fame si manduca, 127
 così il sovran li denti all' altro pose
 là 've il cervel si giunge con la nuca.
- Non altrimenti Tideo si rose 130
 le tempie a Menalippo per disdegno,
 che quei faceva il teschio e l' altre cose.
- “ O tu, che mostri per sì bestial segno 133
 odio sopra colui che tu ti mangi,
 dimmi il perchè,” diss' io ; “ per tal convegno,
 che se tu a ragion di lui ti piangi, 136
 sappiendo chi voi siete, e la sua pecca,
 nel mondo suso ancor io te ne cangi,
 se quella, con ch' io parlo, non si secca.” 139

11, 12. Amphion, aided by the Muses, played the lyre with such charm that he drew from Mount Cithæron the stones which, placing themselves of their own accord, formed the walls of Thebes.

28, 29. Tambernic is apparently a mountain in the E. of Slavonia, while Pietrapana is a peak probably identical with the ancient Pietra Apuana in N.W. Tuscany.

32, 33. That is to say, in summer-time.

41-60. Alessandro and Napoleone, the sons of Count Alberto degli Alberti (whose possessions included Vernia and Cerbaia in the Val di Bisenzio), quarrelled over their inheritance and killed each other.

61, 62. Mordred having done his utmost to usurp the dominion of his father, King Arthur, the latter determined to kill him. He pierced his body with a

Gianni de' Soldanier, I think, is farther on, with Ganelone, and Tribaldello who unbarred Faenza when it slept." The Traitors to their town or country

We had already left him, when I saw two frozen in one hole so *closely*, that the one head was a cap to the other ; Ugolino and Ruggieri

and as bread is chewed for hunger, so the uppermost put his teeth into the other there where the brain joins with the nape.

Not otherwise did Tydeus gnaw the temples of Menalippus for rage, than he the skull and the other parts.

"O thou! who by such brutal token shewest *thy* hate on him whom thou devourest, tell me why," I said ; "on this condition,

that if thou with reason complainest of him, I, knowing who ye are and his offence, may yet repay thee in the world above, if that, where-with I speak, be not dried up."

lance, and, in the words of the O. Fr. romance, "after the withdrawal of the lance there passed through the wound a ray of sun so manifest that Girflet saw it." Thereupon Mordred, feeling that he had received his death wound, slew his father.

63. Focaccia, one of the Cancellieri of Pistoia, appears to have been largely responsible for the feud which broke out in that family, in the course of which many of the kinsmen, who were divided into Neri and Bianchi, slew each other. The aid of Florence was invoked, with the result that the Black and White factions were introduced into that city, too.

63-66. Sassol Mascheroni, one of the Florentine Toschi, killed his nephew (or, according to other accounts, his brother) so as to obtain the inheritance.

67-69. Camicion de' Pazzi slew his kinsman Ubertino, with whom he had certain interests in common.

In 1302 Carlino de' Pazzi was holding the castle of Piantravigne in the Valdarno for the Whites of Florence against the Blacks of that city and the Lucchese; but, having been bribed, he treacherously surrendered it to the enemy.

88. According to medieval tradition (as preserved for example in the *Dictys Cretensis*, the *Dares Phrygius* and the later *Roman de Troie*) it was the Trojan Antenor who betrayed his city to the Greeks.

73-111. The defeat of the Florentine Guelfs at Montaperti (see above, Canto x. 85, 86, *note*), was largely due to the fact that Bocca degli Abbati, who, though a Ghibelline was fighting on the Guelf side, at a critical moment cut off the hand of the Florentine standard-bearer.

113-117. When Charles of Anjou began his campaign against Manfred in 1266, he entered Parma without any opposition, although Manfred had made arrangements for his force to be resisted. This omission was generally held to be due to the treachery of the leader of the Cremonese, Buoso da Duera, who was accused of having been bribed by the French.

119, 120. Tesauro de' Beccheria of Pavia, Abbot of Vallombrosa and Legate of Alexander IV. in Florence, was put to death for plotting against the Guelfs, after the Ghibellines had been expelled from the city in 1258.

121. Gianni de' Soldanier, though a Ghibelline, became the leader of the Guelf commons of Florence, when, after the defeat of Manfred at Benevento (1266), they rebelled against the government of Guido Novello and the Ghibelline nobles.

122, 123. For Ganelon see *note* to *vv.* 16-18 of the preceding canto.—The Ghibelline Lambertazzi, a Bolognese family that had taken refuge in Faenza, were, in 1280, put to the sword by their enemies the Geremei, a Guelf family of Bologna. This was brought about by the treachery of a certain Tribaldello (or Tebaldello), one of the Zambrasi of Faenza, who had a spite against the Lambertazzi, and opened the city gates to their enemies.

130, 131. Though Tydeus had been mortally wounded by Menalippus, in the war of the Seven against Thebes, he still managed to kill his opponent; whose head having been brought to him, he set to gnawing the skull, in a frenzy of rage. The incident is related by Statius in the eighth book of the *Thebaid*.

INFERNO

“**W**HEREWITHAL a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished” (*quia per quæ peccat quis, per hæc et torquetur*), is the unalterable law which Dante sees written—not only in the ancient Hebrew records, but in every part of the Universe. The sinners whom he here finds frozen together in one hole are Count Ugolino and Archbishop Ruggieri (Roger) of Pisa, traitors both; and Ruggieri has the Shadow of Ugolino’s hunger gnawing upon him in the eternal ice, while Ugolino has the image of his own base treachery and hideous death continually before him. He lifts up his head from the horrid

Cerchio IX.
Cocito
2. Antenora

La bocca sollevò dal fiero pasto
 quel peccator, forbendola ai capelli
 del capo, ch’ egli avea di retro guasto.
 Poi cominciò: “Tu vuoi ch’ io rinnovelli 4
 disperato dolor che il cor mi preme,
 già pur pensando, pria ch’ io ne favelli.
 Ma se le mie parole esser den seme, 7
 che frutti infamia al traditor ch’ io rodo,
 parlare e lagrimar vedrai insieme.
 I’ non so chi tu sei, nè per che modo 10
 venuto se’ quaggiù; ma Fiorentino
 mi sembri veramente, quand’ io t’ odo.
 Tu dei saper ch’ io fui Conte Ugolino, 13
 e questi è l’ Arcivescovo Ruggieri;
 or ti dirò perchè i son tal vicino.
 Che per l’ effetto de’ suo’ ma’ pensieri, 16
 fidandomi di lui, io fossi preso
 e poscia morto, dir non è mestieri.

CANTO XXXIII

meal, and pauses, when Dante recalls to him his early life, in the same way as the storm paused for Francesca; and the Archbishop is silent as Paolo. (1-90). After leaving Ugolino, the Poets go on to the Third Ring or Ptolomæa, which takes its name from the Ptolomæus (1 *Maccab.* xvi. 11, &c.) who "had abundance of silver and gold," and "made a great banquet" for his father-in-law Simon the high priest and his two sons; and, "when Simon and his sons had drunk largely," treacherously slew them "in the banqueting place." Friar Alberigo and Branca d'Oria are found in it (91-157).

From the fell repast that sinner raised his mouth,
wiping it upon the hair of the head he had
laid waste behind.

The
Traitors to
their town
or country

Then he began: "Thou willest that I renew
desperate grief, which wrings my heart, even
at the very thought, before I tell thereof.

Ugolino's
narrative

But if my words are to be a seed, that may bear
fruit of infamy to the traitor whom I gnaw,
thou shalt see me speak and weep at the same
time.

I know not who thou mayest be, nor by what
mode thou hast come down here; but, when
I hear thee, in truth thou seemest to me a
Florentine.

Thou hast to know that I was Count Ugolino,
and this the Archbishop Ruggieri; now I will
tell thee why I am such a neighbour *to him*.

That by the effect of his ill devices I, confiding
in him, was taken and thereafter put to death,
it is not necessary to say.

- Cerchio IX. Però quel che non puoi avere inteso, 19
 Cocito
 2. Antenora ciò è come la morte mia fu cruda,
 udirai, e saprai se m' ha offeso.
- Breve pertugio dentro dalla muda, 22
 la qual per me ha il titol della fame
 e in che convien ancor ch' altri si chiuda,
 m' avea mostrato per lo suo forame 25
 più lune già, quand' io feci il mal sonno,
 che del futuro mi squarciò il velame.
- Questi pareva a me maestro e donno, 28
 cacciando il lupo e i lupicini al monte,
 per che i Pisan veder Lucca non ponno.
- Con cagne magre, studiose e conte, 31
 Gualandi con Sismondi e con Lanfranchi
 s' avea messi dinanzi dalla fronte.
- In picciol corso mi pareano stanchi 34
 lo padre e i figli, e con l' acute scane
 mi pareo lor veder fender li fianchi.
- Quando fui desto innanzi la dimane, 37
 pianger senti' fra il sonno i miei figliuoli,
 ch' eran con meco, e domandar del pane.
- Ben se' crudel, se tu già non ti duoli, 40
 pensando ciò ch' al mio cor s' annunziava ;
 e se non piangi, di che pianger suoli ?
- Già eran desti, e l'ora s' appressava 43
 che il cibo ne soleva essere addotto,
 e per suo sogno ciascun dubitava ;
 ed io sentii chiavar l' uscio di sotto 46
 all' orribile torre : ond' io guardai
 nel viso a' miei figliuoi senza far motto.
- Io non piangeva, sì dentro impietrai ; 49
 piangevan elli ; ed Anselmuccio mio
 disse : ' Tu guardi sì, padre, che hai ? '

But that which thou canst not have learnt, that
 is, how cruel was my death, thou shalt hear
 —and know if he has offended me.

The
 Traitors to
 their town
 or country

A narrow hole within the mew, which from me
 has the title of Famine, and in which others
 yet must be shut up,

had through its opening already shewn me several
 moons, when I slept the evil sleep that rent
 for me the curtain of the future.

Ugolino's
 dream

This *man* seemed to me lord and master, chasing
 the wolf and his whelps, upon the mountain
 for which the Pisans cannot see Lucca.

With hounds meagre, keen, and dexterous, he
 had put in front of him Gualandi with
 Sismondi, and with Lanfranchi.

After short course, the father and his sons
 seemed to me weary; and methought I saw
 their flanks torn by the sharp teeth.

When I awoke before the dawn, I heard my sons
 [who were with me, weeping in their sleep,
 and] asking for bread.

Thou art right cruel, if thou dost not grieve already
 at the thought of what my heart foreboded;
 and if thou weepest not, at what art thou used
 to weep?

They were now awake, and the hour approach-
 ing at which our food used to be brought us,
 and each was anxious from his dream,

and below I heard the outlet of the horrible
 tower locked up: whereat I looked into the
 faces of my sons, without uttering a word.

The
 entrance of
 the tower
 locked

I did not weep: so stony grew I within; they
 wept; and my little Anselm said: 'Thou
 lookest so, father, what ails thee?'

- Cerchio IX. Però non lagrimai, nè rispos' io 52
 Cocito
 2. Antenora tutto quel giorno, nè la notte appresso,
 infin che l' altro sol nel mondo uscio.
- Come un poco di raggio si fu messo 55
 nel doloroso carcere, ed io scorsi
 per quattro visi il mio aspetto stesso,
 ambo le mani per dolor mi morsi. 58
 Ed ei, pensando ch' io 'l fessi per voglia
 di manicar, di subito levorsi,
 e disser: ' Padre, assai ci fia men doglia, 61
 se tu mangi di noi: tu ne vestisti
 queste misere carni, e tu le spoglia.'
- Queta' mi allor per non farli più tristi; 64
 lo dì e l' altro stemmo tutti muti.
 Ahi dura terra, perchè non t' apristi?
- Poscia che fummo al quarto dì venuti, 67
 Gaddo mi si gittò disteso a' piedi,
 dicendo: ' Padre mio, chè non m' aiuti?'
- Quivi morì; e come tu mi vedi, 70
 vid' io cascar li tre ad uno ad uno
 tra il quinto dì e il sesto: ond' io mi diedi
 già cieco a brancolar sopra ciascuno, 73
 e due dì li chiamai poi che fur morti;
 poscia, più che il dolor, potè il digiuno."
- Quand' ebbe detto ciò, con gli occhi torti 76
 riprese il teschio misero coi denti,
 che furo all' osso, come d' un can, forti.
- Ahi Pisa, vituperio delle genti 79
 del bel paese là dove il " sì " suona,
 poi che i vicini a te punir son lenti,
 movasi la Caprara e la Gorgona, 82
 e faccian siepe ad Arno in su la foce,
 sì ch' egli anneghi in te ogni persona.

But I shed no tear, nor answered all that day,
 nor the next night, till another sun came forth
 upon the world.

The
 Traitors to
 their town
 or country .

When a small ray was sent into the doleful
 prison, and I discerned in their four faces the
 aspect of my own,

I bit *on* both my hands for grief. And they,
 thinking that I did it from desire of eating,
 of a sudden rose up,

and said : ‘ Father, it will give us much less pain,
 if thou wilt eat of us : thou didst put upon us
 this miserable flesh, and do thou strip it off.’

Then I calmed myself, in order not to make
 them more unhappy ; that day and the next
 we all were mute. Ah, hard earth ! why
 didst thou not open ?

When we had come to the fourth day, Gaddo
 threw himself stretched out at my feet, saying :
 ‘ My father ! why don’t you help me ?’

There he died ; and even as thou seest me, saw
 I the three fall one by one, between the fifth
 day and the sixth : whence I betook me,

Death
 of the
 captives

already blind, to groping over each, and for three
 days called them, after they were dead ; then
 fasting had more power than grief.”

When he had spoken this, with eyes distorted he
 seized the miserable skull again with his teeth,
 which as a dog’s were strong upon the bone.

Ah, Pisa ! scandal to the people of the beauteous
 land where “ *sì* ” is heard, since thy neighbours
 are slow to punish thee,

Imprecation
 against
 Pisa

let the Caprara and Gorgona move, and hedge
 up the Arno at its mouth, that it may drown
 in thee every living soul.

- Cerchio IX. Chè se il Conte Ugolino aveva voce 85
 Cocito
 2. Antenora d' aver tradita te delle castella,
 non dovei tu i figliuoi porre a tal croce :
 innocenti facea l' età novella, 88
 novella Tebe, Uguccione e il Brigata,
 e gli altri due che il canto suso appella.
3. Tolomea Noi passamm' oltre là 've la gelata 91
 ruvidamente un' altra gente fascia,
 non volta in giù, ma tutta riversata.
 Lo pianto stesso lì pianger non lascia, 94
 e il duol, che trova in su gli occhi rintoppo,
 si volve in entro a far crescer l' ambascia :
 chè le lacrime prime fanno groppo, 97
 e sì come visiere di cristallo
 riempion sotto il ciglio tutto il coppo.
 Ed avvegna che, sì come d' un callo, 100
 per la freddura ciascun sentimento
 cessato avesse del mio viso stallo,
 già mi pareva sentire alquanto vento ; 103
 per ch' io : “ Maestro mio, questo chi move ?
 Non è quaggiù ogni vapore spento ? ”
 Ond' egli a me : “ Avaccio sarai dove 106
 di ciò ti farà l' occhio la risposta,
 veggendo la cagion che il fiato piove.”
 Ed un de' tristi della fredda crosta 109
 gridò a noi : “ O anime crudeli
 tanto che data v' è l' ultima posta,
 levatemi dal viso i duri veli, 112
 sì ch' io sfoghi il dolor che il cor m' impregna,
 un poco, pria che il pianto si raggeli.”
 Per ch' io a lui : “ Se vuoi ch' io ti sovvegna, 115
 dimmi chi sei ; e, s' io non ti disbrigo,
 al fondo della ghiaccia ir mi convegno.”

For if Count Ugolino had the fame of having betrayed thee [of] thy castles, thou oughtest not to have put his sons into such torture :

The
Traitors to
their town
or country

their youthful age, thou modern Thebes ! made innocent Uguccione and Brigata, and the other two whom my song above has named.

We went farther on, where the frost ruggedly inwraps another people, not bent [down]-wards, but all reversed.

The
Traitors to
their
friends and
guests

The very weeping there allows *them* not to weep ; and the grief, which finds impediment upon their eyes, turns inward to increase the agony : for their first tears form a knot, and, like crystal vizors, fill up all the cavity beneath their eyebrows.

Their
punishment

And although, as from a callus, through the cold all feeling had departed from my face, it now seemed to me as if I felt some wind ; whereat I : “ Master, who moves this ? Is not all heat extinguished here below ? ”

Whence he to me : “ Soon shalt thou be where thine eye *itself*, seeing the cause which rains the blast, shall answer thee in this.”

And one of the wretched *shadows* of the icy crust cried out to us : “ O souls, so cruel that the last post *of all* is given to you !

Friar
Alberigo

remove the hard veils from my face, that I may vent the grief, which stuffs my heart, a little, ere the weeping freeze again.”

Wherefore I to him : “ If thou wouldst have me aid thee, tell me who thou art ; and if I do not extricate thee, may I have to go to the bottom of the ice.”

- Cerchio IX. Rispose adunque : “ Io son frate Alberigo, 118
 Cocito
 3. Tolomea io son quel delle frutte del mal orto,
 che qui riprendo dattero per figo.”
- “ O,” diss’ io lui, “ or sei tu ancor morto ? ” 121
 Ed egli a me : “ Come il mio corpo stea
 nel mondo su nulla scienza porto.
- Cotal vantaggio ha questa Tolomea, 124
 che spesse volte l’ anima ci cade
 innanzi ch’ Atropòs mossa le dea.
- E perchè tu più volentier mi rade 127
 le invetrate lagrime dal volto,
 sappi che tosto che l’ anima trade,
- come fec’ io, il corpo suo l’ è tolto 130
 da un demonio, che poscia il governa
 mentre che il tempo suo tutto sia volto.
- Ella ruina in sì fatta cisterna ; 133
 e forse pare ancor lo corpo suso
 dell’ ombra che di qua retro mi verna.
- Tu il dei saper, se tu vien pur mo giuso : 136
 egli è Ser Branca d’ Oria, e son più anni
 poscia passati ch’ ei fu sì racchiuso.”
- “ Io credo,” dissi lui, “ che tu m’ inganni : 139
 chè Branca d’ Oria non morì unquanche,
 e mangia e bee e dorme e veste panni.”
- “ Nel fosso su,” diss’ ei, “ di Malebranche, 142
 là dove bolle la tenace pece,
 non era giunto ancora Michel Zanche,
- che questi lasciò il diavolo in sua vece 145
 nel corpo suo, e d’ un suo prossimano
 che il tradimento insieme con lui fece.
- Ma distendi oramai in qua la mano, 148
 aprimi gli occhi ” ; ed io non gli ele apersi,
 e cortesia fu in lui esser villano.

He answered [therefore]: "I am Friar Alberigo, I am he of the fruits from the ill garden, who here receive dates for *my* figs."

The
Traitors to
their
friends and
guests

"Hah!" said I to him, "then art thou dead [already]?" And he to me: "How my body stands in the world above, I have no knowledge.

Such privilege has this Ptolomæa, that oftentimes the soul falls down hither, ere Atropos impels it.

The
privilege of
Tolomea

And that thou more willingly mayest rid the glazen tears from off my face, know that forthwith, when the soul betrays, as I did, her body is taken from her by a Demon who thereafter rules it, till its time has all revolved.

She falls rushing to this cistern; and perhaps the body of this *other* shade, which winters here behind me, is still apparent *on the earth* above.

Thou must know [it], if thou art but now come down: it is Ser Branca d'Oria; and many years have passed since he was thus shut up."

Branca
d'Oria

"I believe," said I to him, "that thou deceivest me: for Branca d'Oria never died; and eats, and drinks, and sleeps, and puts on clothes."

"In the ditch above, of the Malebranche," said he, "there where the tenacious pitch is boiling, Michel Zanche had not yet arrived,

when this *man* left a Devil in his stead in the body of himself, and of one of his kindred who did the treachery along with him.

But reach hither thy hand: open my eyes"; and I opened them not for him: and to be rude to him was courtesy.

Cerchio IX. Cocito 3. Tolomea	Ahi Genovesi, uomini diversi d' ogni costume, e pien d' ogni magagna, perchè non siete voi del mondo spersi? chè col peggiore spirto di Romagna trovai un tal di voi, che per sua opra in anima in Cocito già si bagna, ed in corpo par vivo ancor di sopra.	154 154 157
-------------------------------------	--	---

1-90. In 1288 the Guelfs were paramount in Pisa, but they were divided into two parties, led by Ugolino della Gherardesca and by his grandson, Nino de' Visconti (for whom see *Purg.* viii.), respectively. The head of the Ghibellines was the Archbishop of the city, Ruggieri degli Ubaldini. In order to obtain supreme authority, Ugolino intrigued with Ruggieri, and succeeded in expelling Nino. He was, however, in his turn betrayed by the Archbishop who, seeing that the Guelfs were weakened, had Ugolino and four of his sons and grandsons imprisoned. When Guido of Montefeltro took command of the Pisan forces in March of the following year, 1289, the keys of the prison were thrown into the river and the captives left to starve.

29, 30. The Monte di S. Giuliano.

32. Leading Ghibelline families of Pisa.

38 *figliuoli*. Of Ugolino's four companions, only two were actually his sons—Gaddo and Ugucione; Nino and Anselmuccio being his grandsons.

75. This verse has given rise to much controversy. The meaning obviously is, not that Ugolino was forced by the pangs of hunger to feed on the bodies, but that hunger brought about his death.

82. The islands of Caprara and Gorgona, N.W. of Elba and S.W. of Livorno, respectively, were at that time under the dominion of Pisa.

85, 86. In 1284, after the defeat of the Pisans by the Genoese at Meloria, Ugolino yielded certain castles to the Florentines and Luchese. Some hold that his motives were loyal, and that his only object was to

Ah, Genoese! men estranged from all morality,
and full of all corruption, why are ye not
scattered from the earth?

The
Traitors to
their
friends and
guests

for with the worst spirit of Romagna, found I
one of ye, who for his deeds even now in soul
bathes in Cocytus, and above *on earth* still
seems alive in body.

pacify these enemies of Pisa. But Dante evidently
knew more of the circumstances. Besides, if the Count
is atoning his treachery against Nino rather than this
action, how does he come to be in Antenora?

89. Dante often alludes to the stories of bloodshed,
hate and vengeance for which Thebes was notorious
(see above Cantos xxvi. 52, *sq.*, xxx. 1, *sqq.*, &c.,
&c.).

91. The name of this division is almost certainly
derived from Ptolemy, the captain of Jericho, who
"inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle,
and there treacherously murdereth them" (1 *Maccabees*
xvi. 11-17).

106. See the following canto, *vv.* 46-51.

109-157. In a dispute relating to the lordship of
Faenza, Alberigo, a member of the Manfredi family
and one of the *Frati Gaudenti*, was struck by his younger
brother, Manfred (1284). Alberigo pretended to
forget all about this, but in the following year he
invited Manfred and his son to a banquet, and, at a
given signal (namely the words "Bring the fruit"),
they were both murdered. *Le male frutta di Frate*
Alberigo passed into a proverb, to which *v.* 119 prob-
ably refers.

Atropos (*v.* 126)—the Fate that severs the thread of
life.

Branca d'Oria, member of a famous Ghibelline family
of Genoa, aided by a nephew, murdered his father-in-
law, Michel Zanche (for whom see above, Canto
xxii.), at a banquet to which he had invited him.

INFERNO

THE Judecca, or Last Circket of Cocytus, takes its name from Judas Iscariot, and contains the souls of those 'who betrayed their masters and benefactors.' The Arch Traitor Satan, "Emperor of the Realm of Sorrow," stands fixed in the Centre of it; and he too is punished by his own Sin. All the streams of Guilt keep flowing back to him, as their source; and from beneath his three Faces (Shadows of his consciousness) issue forth the mighty wings with which he struggles, as it were, to raise himself; and sends out winds that freeze him only the more firmly in his ever-swelling Marsh. Dante has to take a full view of him too (1-69); and then is carried through the Centre by his Mystic Guide—"grappling on the

Cerchio IX.
Cocito
4. Giudecca

"*Vexilla regis prodeunt inferni*
verso di noi : però dinanzi mira,"
disse il maestro mio, "se tu il discerni."

Come quando una grossa nebbia spira, 4
o quando l' emisperio nostro annotta
par da lungi un molin che il vento gira :
veder mi parve un tal 'dificio allotta ; 7
poi per lo vento mi ristrinsi retro
al duca mio, chè non li era altra grotta.

Già era, e con paura il metto in metro, 10
là dove l' ombre eran tutte coperte,
e trasparen come festuca in vetro.

Altre sono a giacere, altre stanno erte, 13
quella col capo e quella con le piante ;
altra, com' arco, il volto a' piedi invertete.

Quando noi fummo fatti tanto avante, 16
ch' al mio maestro piacque di mostrarmi
la creatura ch' ebbe il sembiente,

CANTO XXXIV

hair of Satan," not without significance; and set down on "the other face of the Judecca" (70-87). And now the bitter journey of our Pilgrim is over; and a tone of gladness goes through the remaining verses. Hell is now behind him, and the Stars of Heaven above: he has got beyond the 'Everlasting No,' and is "sore travailed," and the "way is long and difficult," but it leads from Darkness to the "bright world." After some brief inquiries, "without caring for any repose," by aid of the heaven-sent Wisdom he "plucks himself from the Abyss"; and follows climbing, till they see the Stars in the opposite hemisphere (88-139).

"*Vexilla Regis prodeunt inferni* towards us: therefore look in front of thee," my Master said, "if thou discernest him." The Traitors to their lords and benefactors

As, when a thick mist breathes, or when the night comes on our hemisphere, a mill, [which] the wind [turns], appears at distance:

such an edifice did I now seem to see; and, for the wind, shrunk back behind my Guide, because no other shed was there.

Already I had come (and with fear I put it into verse) where the souls were [wholly] covered, and shone through like straw in glass. Their punishment

Some [are] lying; some stand upright, this on its head, and that upon its soles; another, like a bow, bends face to feet.

When we had proceeded on so far, that it pleased my Guide to show to me the Creature which was once so fair,

- Cerchio IX. dinanzi mi si tolse, e fe' restarmi, 19
 Cocito
 4. Giudecca "Ecco Dite," dicendo, "ed ecco il loco,
 ove convien che di fortezza t' armi."
- Com' io divenni allor gelato e fioco, 22
 nol domandar, lettor, ch' io non lo scrivo,
 però ch' ogni parlar sarebbe poco.
- Io non morii, e non rimasi vivo : 25
 pensa oramai per te, s' hai fior d' ingegno,
 qual io divenni, d' uno e d' altro privo.
- Lo imperador del doloroso regno 28
 da mezzo il petto uscia fuor della ghiaccia ;
 e più con un gigante io mi convegno
- che i giganti non fan con le sue braccia : 31
 vedi oramai quant' esser dee quel tutto
 ch' a così fatte parti si confaccia.
- S' ei fu sì bel com' egli è ora brutto 34
 e contra il suo Fattore alzò le ciglia,
 ben dee da lui procedere ogni lutto.
- O quanto parve a me gran meraviglia, 37
 quando vidi tre facce alla sua testa !
 L' una dinanzi, e quella era vermiglia ;
- l' altre eran due, che s' aggiungieno a questa 40
 sopr' esso il mezzo di ciascuna spalla,
 e si giungieno al loco della cresta ;
- e la destra pareva tra bianca e gialla ; 43
 la sinistra a vedere era tal, quali
 vengon di là onde il Nilo s' avvala.
- Sotto ciascuna uscivan due grandi ali, 46
 quanto si convenia a tanto uccello :
 vele di mar non vid' io mai cotali.
- Non avean penne, ma di vipistrello 49
 era lor modo ; e quelle svolazzava,
 sì che tre venti si movean da ello.

he took himself from before me, and made me stop, saying: "Lo Dis! and lo the place where it behoves thee arm thyself with fortitude."

The
Traitors
to their
lords and
benefactors

How icy chill and hoarse I then became, ask not, O Reader! for I write it not, because all speech would fail to tell.

I did not die, and did not remain alive: now think for thyself, if thou hast any grain of ingenuity, what I became, deprived of both *death and life*.

The Emperor of the dolorous realm, from mid breast stood forth out of the ice; and I *in size* am liker to a giant,

Satan

than the giants are to his arms: mark now how great that whole must be, which corresponds to such a part.

He was once as beautiful as he is ugly now, and lifted up his brows against his Maker, well may all affliction come from him.

O! how great a marvel seemed it to me, when I saw three faces on his head! The one in front, and it was fiery red;

His three
faces

the others were two, that were adjoined to this, above the very middle of each shoulder; and they were joined [at] his crest;

and the right seemed between white and yellow; the left was such to look on, as they who come from where the Nile [descends].

Under each there issued forth two mighty wings, of size befitting such a bird: sea-sails I never saw so broad.

and his
wings

No plumes had they; but were in form *and texture* like a bat's: and he was flapping them, so that three winds went forth from him.

Cerchio IX.
Cocito
4. Giudecca

Quindi Cocito tutto s' aggelava ;
con sei occhi piangeva, e per tre menti
gocciava il pianto e sanguinosa bava.

Da ogni bocca dirompea coi denti
un peccatore, a guisa di maciulla,
sì che tre ne faceva così dolenti.

A quel dinanzi il mordere era nulla
verso il graffiar, chè talvolta la schiena
rimanea della pelle tutta brulla.

“Quell' anima lassù che ha maggior pena,”
disse il maestro, “è Giuda Scariotto,
che il capo ha dentro, e fuor le gambe men-

Degli altri due ch' hanno il capo di sotto,
quei che pende dal nero ceffo è Bruto :
vedi come si storce, e non fa motto ;

e l' altro è Cassio, che par sì membruto.

Ma la notte risurge ; ed oramai
è da partir, chè tutto avem veduto.”

Discesa
al Centro
dell'
Universo

Com' a lui piacque, il collo gli avvinghiai ;
ed ei prese di tempo e loco poste,
e, quando l' ale furo aperte assai,

appigliò sè alle vellute coste ;
di vello in vello giù discese poscia
tra il folto pelo e le gelate croste.

Quando noi fummo là dove la coscia
si volge appunto in sul grosso dell' anche,
lo duca con fatica e con angoscia

volve la testa ov' egli avea le zanche,
ed aggrappossi al pel come uom che sale,
sì che in inferno io credea tornar anche.

“Attenti ben, chè per sì fatte scale,”
disse il maestro ansando com' uom lasso,
“conviensi dipartir da tanto male.”

Thereby Cocytus all was frozen ; with six eyes **The**
 he wept, and down three chins gushed tears **Traitors**
 and bloody foam. **to their**
lords and
benefactors

In every mouth he champ'd a sinner with his
 teeth, like a brake ; so that he thus kept three
 of them in torment.

To the one in front, the biting was nought,
 compared with the tearing : for at times the
 back of him remained quite stript of skin.

“That soul up there, which suffers greatest **Judas**
 punishment,” said the Master, “is Judas **Isca-riot**
 Isca-riot, *he* who has his head within, and
 outside plies his legs.

Of the other two, who have their heads beneath, **Brutus**
 that one, who hangs from the black visage is
 Brutus : see how he writhes himself, and
 utters not a word ;

and the other is Cassius, who seems so stark of **Cassius**
 limb. But night is reascending ; and now
 must we depart : for we have seen the whole.”

As he desired, I clasped his neck ; and he took **The poets**
 opportunity of time and place ; and when the **leave Hell**
 wings were opened far,

applied him to the shaggy sides, and then from
 shag to shag descended down, between the
 tangled hair and frozen crusts.

When we had come to where the thigh re-
 volves just on the swelling of the haunch, my
 Guide with labour and with difficulty

turned his head where he had had his feet before,
 and grappled on the hair, as one who mounts ; so
 that I thought we were returning into Hell again.

“Hold thee fast ! for by such stairs,” said my
 Guide, panting like a man forespent, “must
 we depart from so much ill.”

- Emisfero Australe** Poi uscì fuor per lo foro d' un sasso, 85
 e pose me in su l'orlo a sedere ;
 appresso porse a me l' accorto passo.
- Io levai gli occhi, e credetti vedere 88
 Lucifero com' io l' avea lasciato,
 e vidili le gambe in su tenere ;
- e s' io divenni allora travagliato, 91
 la gente grossa il pensi, che non vede
 qual è quel punto ch' io avea passato.
- “ Levati su, ” disse il maestro, “ in piede : 94
 la via è lunga e il cammino è malvagio,
 e già il sole a mezza terza riede. ”
- Non era caminata di palagio 97
 là 'v' eravam, ma natural burella,
 ch' avea mal suolo e di lume disagio.
- “ Prima ch' io dell' abisso mi divella, 100
 maestro mio, ” diss' io quando fui dritto,
 “ a trarmi d' erro un poco mi favella.
- Ov' è la ghiaccia ? e questi com' è fitto 103
 sì sottosopra ? e come in sì poc' ora
 da sera a mane ha fatto il sol tragitto ? ”
- Ed egli a me : “ Tu immagini ancora 106
 d' esser di là dal centro, ov' io m' appresi
 al pel del vermo reo, che il mondo fora.
- Di là fosti cotanto, quant' io scesi ; 109
 quando mi volsi, tu passasti il punto
 al qual si traggon d' ogni parte i pesi ;
- e se' or sotto l' emisferio giunto, 112
 ch' è contrapposto a quel che la gran secca
 coperchia, e sotto il cui colmo consunto
- fu l' uom che nacque e visse senza pecca ; 115
 tu hai li piedi in su picciola spera,
 che l' altra faccia fa della Giudecca.

Thereafter through the opening of a rock he issued forth, and put me on its brim to sit; then towards me he stretched his wary step. Dante rests

I raised my eyes, and thought to see Lucifer as I had left him; and saw him with the legs turned upwards;

and the gross people who see not what [that] point [is] which I had passed, [let them] judge if I grew [perplexed] then.

“Rise up!” said the Master, “upon thy feet: the way is long, and difficult the road; and [already] to middle tierce the Sun returns.”

It was no palace-hall, there where we stood, but natural dungeon with an evil floor and want of light.

“Before I pluck myself from the Abyss,” said His doubts I when risen up, “O Master! speak to me a little, to draw me out of error.

Where is the ice? and this, how is he fixed thus upside down? and how, in so short a time, has the Sun from eve to morn made transit?”

And he to me: “Thou imaginest that thou art still upon the other side of the centre, where I caught hold on the hair of the evil Worm which pierces through the world. are dispelled by Virgil

Thou wast on that side, so long as I descended, when I turned myself, thou *then* didst pass the point to which all gravities from every part are drawn;

and now thou art arrived beneath the hemisphere opposed to that which canopies the great dry *land*, and underneath whose summit was consumed the Man, who without sin was born and lived; thou hast thy feet upon a little sphere, which forms the other face of the Judecca.

- Emisfero
Australe Qui è da man, quando di là è sera ; 118
e questi, che ne fe' scala col pelo,
fitto è ancora, sì come prima era.
- Da questa parte cadde giù dal cielo ; 121
e la terra, che pria di qua si sporse,
per paura di lui fe' del mar velo,
e venne all' emisferio nostro ; e forse 124
per fuggir lui lasciò qui il loco voto
quella che appar di qua, e su ricorse.”
- Salita al
Purgatorio Luogo è laggiù da Belzebù remoto 127
tanto, quanto la tomba si distende,
che non per vista, ma per suono è noto
d' un ruscelletto, che quivi discende 130
per la buca d' un sasso, ch' egli ha roso
col corso ch' egli avvolge e poco pende.
- Lo duca ed io per quel cammino ascoso 133
entrammo a ritornar nel chiaro mondo ;
e senza cura aver d' alcun riposo
salimmo suso, ei primo ed io secondo, 136
tanto ch' io vidi delle cose belle
che porta il ciel, per un pertugio tondo ;
e quindi uscimmo a riveder le stelle. 139

1. This is a parody of the first line of a Latin hymn by Fortunatus (6th cent.)—*Vexilla regis prodeunt*. The advancing standards are the wings of Lucifer.

37-45. The red, yellow and black faces have been variously explained. The best interpretation seems to be the one which makes them representative of hatred, impotence and ignorance—the qualities opposed to those of the Holy Trinity.

55-67. These three archsinners betrayed, in the persons of their lords and benefactors, the two most august representatives of Church and State—the

Here it is morn, when it is evening there; and Satan's fall
 this *Fiend*, who made a ladder for us with
 his hair, is still fixed as he was before.

On this side fell he down from Heaven; and
 the land, which erst stood out here, through
 fear of him veiled itself with sea,
 and came to our hemisphere; and perhaps, in
 order to escape from him, that which on this
 side appears left here the empty space, and
 upwards rushed."

Down there, from Beelzebub as far removed as The poets
 his tomb extends, is a space, not known by mount
 sight but by the sound.

of a rivulet descending in it, along the hollow of
 a rock which it has eaten out with tortuous
 course and slow declivity.

The Guide and I entered by that hidden road,
 to return into the bright world; and, without
 caring for any rest,

we mounted up, he first and I second, so far till they
 that I distinguished through a round opening regain the
 the beauteous things which Heaven bears; and outer world
 thence we issued out, again to see the Stars.

founder of Christianity and the founder of the
 Roman Empire. The other sinners in *Giudecca*
 are not specified save in a general way (see above,
v. 11 sqq.).

68, 69. It is now about six o'clock on the
 Saturday evening.

96. See the chronological note at the close of
 this volume. *Terza* was the first of the four
 canonical divisions of the day, and would, at the
 equinox, last from six till nine; *mezza terza* is there-
 fore equivalent to half-past seven.

112, 113. The northern hemisphere was held to be covered with land, the southern with water.

121-126. This passage has generally been taken to establish a connection between the cone of the Mount of Purgatory and the funnel of Hell. It is obvious, however, that Hell was in existence ready to receive Satan, and that the *loco voto* of v. 125 and the *tomba* of v. 128 refer not to Hell, but to the cavern into which the nether bulk of Satan is thrust.

130. The *rusceletto* is Lethe (see *Purg.* xxviii. 25, 299.), which bears the memory of sin from Purgatory down to the place of sin in Hell.

139. The word *stelle*, with which each of the three *cantiche* closes, indicates the constant aspiration of the poem, and of the soul whose journey it depicts, towards the highest things.

H. O.

NOTE ON DANTE'S HELL

THE arrangement of the sins in Dante's Hell has been the subject of protracted and sometimes heated controversy. The reader who wishes to know something of the different views that have been taken, and the arguments brought in their support may consult Dr Witte's essay on "The Ethical Systems of the Inferno and the Purgatory," together with the Appendix in the English translation.¹ The present note simply aims at stating the view which seems to the writer the most satisfactory.

All three portions of the poem are built upon the number scheme of 3, 7, 9, 10. The primary division into 3 being raised by sub-division to 7, then by two somewhat unlike additions to 9, and lastly, by a member of a markedly different kind, to 10. This scheme is carried out in all the three Cantiche, though it is not so clearly and symmetrically developed in the *Inferno* as in the other two.

In Dante's Hell the primary division of reprehensible actions into three classes is based upon Aristotle; but some ambiguity is introduced by the adoption in the first instance of a nomenclature for a portion of the subject matter derived from Cicero. The Aristotelian division is into—

- I. Incontinence, which includes all wrong action due to the inadequate control of natural appetites or desires.
- II. Brutishness, or Bestiality, which is characteristic of morbid states in which what is naturally repulsive becomes attractive; and

¹ "Essays on Dante," by Dr Karl Witte, selected, translated and edited with introduction, notes and appendices by C. Mabel Lawrence, B.A. and Philip H. Wicksteed, M.A. Duckworth, 1898.

III. Malice or Vice, which consists of those evil actions which involve the abuse of the specifically human attribute of reason.

Aristotle distinctly asserts that brutishness is a "different kind of thing" from vice or malice; but owing to a very natural misunderstanding of the Greek text, the Latin translators, followed by the Schoolmen, understood him to say that brutishness was "another kind of malice"; so that to them malice became a generic term including brutish malice and malice proper. Hence, when Cicero declares that all injurious conduct acts either by violence or by fraud, it was easy to identify his "injuriousness" with Aristotle's supposed generic "malice," his violence with Aristotle's brutish "malice" and his fraud with Aristotle's "malice" proper or specific "malice." The primary division then yields—

I. Incontinence.

II. Violence or Brutishness.

III. Fraud or Malice.

By sub-division of the first of these categories into 4, and the last into 2, we obtain the total of 7. Add to these unbelief (heathen and unbaptized) and misbelief (heretics) as standing outside the Aristotelian classification, but demanding a place in Hell as conceived by the mediæval catholic, and we have the nine circles of Hell. Add again the circle outside the river of Acheron, where are the Trimmers, rejected alike by Heaven and Hell, and we then have a tenfold division ($9 + 1$) corresponding to those of Purgatory and Paradise. There is, however, a further sub-division peculiar to the Inferno; for the three last circles, 7, 8, 9, are sub-divided respectively into 3, 10, and 4 divisions, so that the locally distinct abiding-places of unblest souls mount in all to twenty-four. These divisions are set forth in the appended table.

Trimmers	0	. . . . .	1
Heathen	1	. . . . .	2
I. Incontinence {	i. carnality . . . . .	. . . . .	3
	ii. gluttony . . . . .	. . . . .	4
	iii. avarice . . . . .	. . . . .	5
	iv. anger . . . . .	. . . . .	6
Heretics	6	. . . . .	7
II. Violence or rutishness } v. violent	7	i. against neighbour	8	
		ii. „ self	9	
		iii. „ God	10	
II. Fraud malice { or {	vi. simple	8	i. seducers and pandars	11
			ii. flatterers	12
			iii. simonists	13
			iv. diviners	14
			v. peculators	15
			vi. hypocrites	16
			vii. thieves	17
			viii. evil counsellors	18
			ix. sowers of dissension	19
			x. forgers	20
vii. treacherous	9	i. against kin	21	
		ii. „ country	22	
		iii. „ hospitality	23	
		vi. „ lords and benefactors	24	

THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE "INFERNO"

THE chronology of the Divine Comedy has been discussed still more elaborately than the topography and the division of sins; and here again all that this note attempts is to set forth in plain terms the view which approves itself to the writer. References are given to the passages which support the statements made; but there is no attempt to defend the interpretation adopted against other views.

The year of the Vision is 1300; *Inf.* i. 1; xxi. 112-114; *Purg.* ii. 98, 99; *Parad.* ix. 40. The Sun is exactly in the equinoctial point at Spring, the change of his position during the action of the poem being ignored; *Inf.* i. 38-40; *Parad.* x. 7-33; and less precisely *Parad.* i. 37-44. The night on which Dante loses himself in the forest is the night preceding the anniversary of the death of Christ; *Inf.* xxi. 112-114. At some period during that night the moon is at the full; *Inf.* xx. 127; and (as will presently appear) a comparison of *Inf.* xx. 124-126 with xxi. 112-114, together with a reference to *Purg.* ix. 1-9, indicates that the precise moment of full moon coincided with the sunrise at the end of the night in question. We have then the following data: the Sun is in the equinox, the moon is at the full; and it is the night preceding the anniversary of the crucifixion. There is no day in the year 1300 which meets all these conditions. We are therefore in the presence of an ideal date, combining all the phenomena which we are accustomed to associate with Easter, but not corresponding to any actual day in the calendar. All discussions as to whether we are

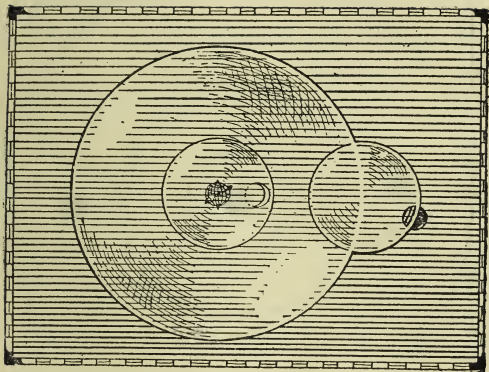
to call the day that Dante spent in the attempt to climb the mountain the 25th March or the 8th April (both of which, in the year 1300, were Fridays), are therefore otiose.

The Sun is rising, on Friday morning, when Dante begins his attempt to scale the mountain, *Inf.* i. 37-40; it is Friday evening when he starts with Virgil on his journey, ii. 1-3; all the stars which were mounting as the poets entered the gate of Hell, are descending as they pass from the 4th to the 5th circle, vii. 98, 99; that is to say, it is midnight between Friday and Saturday. As they descend from the 6th to the 7th circle the constellation of Pisces (which at the spring equinox immediately precedes the Sun) is on the horizon, xi. 113; that is to say, it is somewhere between 4 and 6 a.m. on the Saturday morning. They are on the centre of the bridge over the 4th bolgia of the 8th circle as the moon sets (Jerusalem time), xx. 124-126. Now according to the rule given by Brunetto Latini, we are to allow fifty-two minutes' retardation for the moon in every twenty-four hours; that is to say, if the moon sets at sunrise one day, she will set fifty-two minutes after sunrise the next. If then (see above) we suppose the moon to have been full at the moment of sunrise on Friday morning, we shall have six o'clock on Friday morning and 6.52 on Saturday morning for moonset. This will give us eight minutes to seven as the moment at which the two poets stood on the middle of the bridge over the 4th bolgia. The next eight minutes are crowded; so crowded, indeed, as to constitute a serious difficulty in the system of interpretation here adopted; for the poets are already in conference with the demons on the inner side of bolgia 5 by seven o'clock, xxi. 112-114 (compared with *Conv.* iv. 23, 103-107). In mitigation of the difficulty, however, it may be noted that the 5th bolgia, like some at least of the others, appears to be very narrow, xxii. 145-150. The moon is under their feet as they stand over the middle of the 9th bolgia, xxix. 10, which, allowing for the further retardation of the moon, will give the

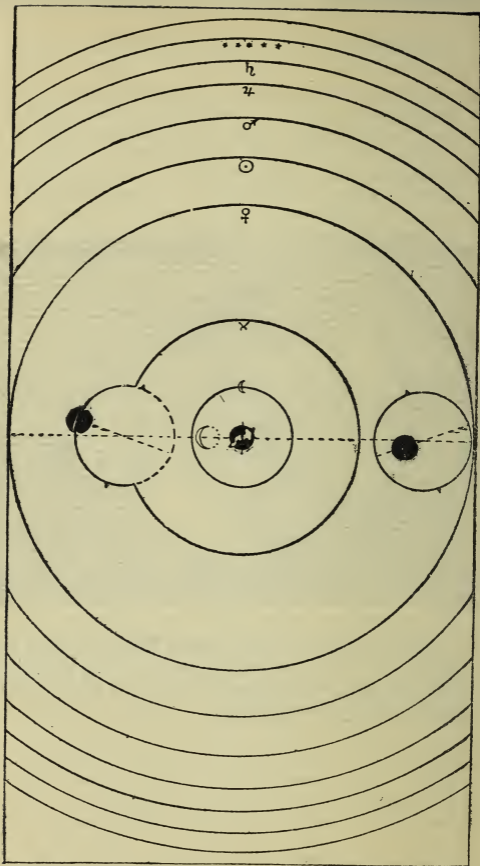
time as a little past one o'clock on Saturday afternoon. They have come close to Satan at nightfall, six o'clock on Saturday evening, xxxiv. 68, 69; and they spend an hour and a half first in clambering down Satan's sides, to the dead centre of the universe, then turning round and clambering up again towards the antipodes of Jerusalem. It is therefore 7.30 *in the morning* in the hemisphere under which they now are (7.30 in the evening in the hemisphere which they have left), when they begin their ascent of the tunnel that leads from the central regions to the foot of Mount Purgatory, xxxiv. 96. This ascent occupies them till nearly dawn of the next day. The period of this ascent therefore corresponds to the greater part of the night between Saturday and Sunday and of the day of Easter Sunday by Jerusalem time. By Purgatory time it is day and night, not night and day. It is simplest to regard the period as Easter Sunday and Sunday night; but some prefer to regard it as Saturday (over again) and Saturday night. It depends on whether we regard the Sunday, or other day, as beginning with sunrise at Purgatory and going all round the world with the sun till he rises in Purgatory again; or as running in like manner from sunrise to sunrise at Jerusalem, rather than Purgatory. In the former case it will be found that after spending three days and three nights on the Mount of Purgatory and six hours in the Earthly Paradise Dante rises to Heaven at Mid-day on Thursday, and goes round the world with Thursday till he is about over Italy as the sun sets in Jerusalem, *Parad.* xxvii. 79-87 (see note on this passage) on Thursday evening. If the other view be taken we shall say that it is noon-day on Wednesday (not Thursday) when Dante rises to Heaven, and that he goes round with Wednesday till he is over the meridian of Jerusalem, when the day changes to Thursday.

In any case the action of the Divine Comedy lasts just a week, and ends on the Thursday evening.

P. H. W



Plan of concentric spheres, showing Earth enclosed in the sphere of the Moon, and that again enclosed in the sphere bearing the epicycle of Mercury. (The other spheres outside that of Mercury are not shown.)



Section of the Universe, indicating Earth, the nine revolving spheres and the Empyrean. The epicycles of Mercury and Venus are indicated, but not those of the other planets.

The present edition of the "Inferno," uniform with the "Paradiso" already issued in "The Temple Classics," has been edited by Mr H. Oelsner, M.A., Ph.D. (author of "The Influence of Dante on Modern Thought," "Dante in France," etc.). The Italian text is based on the editions of Witte, Moore and Casini. The translation and arguments have been reprinted, with certain alterations, from the second (copyright) edition of Dr Carlyle's famous version: for permission to make use of this revised edition the Editor and Publishers desire to express their best thanks to Messrs George Bell & Sons. The Notes, by Dr Oelsner, are entirely new.

John Aitken Carlyle, M.D., younger brother of Thomas Carlyle, planned an English prose translation of the whole of Dante's poem, and published in 1849 the first portion of the work, viz.: "Dante's Divine Comedy, the Inferno, with the text of the original, collated from the best editions, and Explanatory notes." The second revised edition appeared in 1867. The remaining portions of the poem were to be issued in uniform volumes, but the plan was not carried out. There can be little doubt that Thomas Carlyle was deeply interested in and influenced his brother's work. John died at Dumfries, December 15th, 1879. There was great attachment between the two brothers, Thomas making John his chief executor, saying:—"I wish him to be regarded as my second self, my surviving self"; but the elder survived the younger two years.

Carlyle's translation has been edited by Dr Oelsner with all the reverence due to an English classic; alterations have been made only where a faulty Italian reading had been adopted, or in the case of actual errors. All such alterations have been enclosed in square brackets.

For the general scope of the Notes the reader is referred to the Editorial Note at the close of the volume containing the "Paradiso." Dr Oelsner desires to repeat his special indebtedness to the "Dante Dictionary" of Mr Paget Toynbee. Reference should be made throughout to Mr E. G. Gardner's "Dante" in the "Temple Primers." The passages in Villani that illustrate the "Commedia" may be conveniently studied in Selse and Wicksteed's "Selections from Villani's Chronicle."

As in the case of the "Paradiso," Maps and Charts have been inserted, and no pains have been spared to provide text, translation, and commentary, in one small volume.

Nov. 16th, 1900

I. G.

INDEX TO MAPS, PLATES AND TABLES

	PAGE
IN ILLUSTRATION OF DANTE'S METHOD OF GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION	13
SECTION OF THE EARTH, SHOWING HELL, PURGATORY AND THE PASSAGE BY WHICH THE POETS ASCEND	25
SHOWING THE HOURS AT WHICH THE SEVERAL SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC BEGIN TO RISE AT THE SPRING EQUINOX	121
THE RIVERS OF ROMAGNA, AND THE MOUTH OF THE PO IN DANTE'S TIME	179
THE HOUSE OF ESTE	237
SECTION OF MALEBOLGE	272
THE MALATESTA FAMILY	309
THE DELLA SCALA FAMILY	333
PLAN OF CONCENTRIC SPHERES, SHOWING EARTH ENCLOSED IN THE SPHERE OF THE MOON, AND THAT AGAIN ENCLOSED IN THE SPHERE BEARING THE EPICYCLE OF MERCURY	399
SECTION OF THE UNIVERSE, INDICATING EARTH, THE NINE REVOLVING SPHERES AND THE EMPYREAN	400

38

9

152



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 040209444